

Encyclopedia of Vedic Astrology: Dasa Systems

Shanker Adawal

Contents

Chap. No.		Page No.
	Preface.....	ix
	Acknowledgement.....	xi
	Introduction.....	xiii
1.	Various Dasas of Planets.....	1
2.	Vimsottari Dasa System of Predictions.....	63
	a) Considerations in Judging Planetary Periods.....	63
	b) Dasa (Major Period) Effects of All Planets.....	141
3.	Assessing the Effects of Sub-Periods of a Planet.....	218
	a) Rules for Assessing the Effects of Period and Sub-Periods of a Planet.....	218
	b) Antardasa (Sub-period) Effects.....	228
	c) Pratyantar Dasa (Sub-Sub Period) Effects.....	307
	d) Sookshma Dasa (Sub-Sub-Sub Period) Effects.....	316
	e) Prana Dasa (Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub Period) Effects.....	325
4.	Avasthas (State) of Planets & Their Effects.....	336

Preface

Dasa gives a system whereby we see the results which impact the native in a time period. Each Dasha is controlled by one planet. It is the disposition and relationship of this planet, that the promised events are reflected. The results which a planet promises in its Dasa has to be studied by a careful analysis of the planet.

The **Vimshottari** Dasha is a 120 year cycle of planetary position based on the position of Moon in one of the lunar mansions called Nakshatras. We have started the book explaining various Dasas. The first basic principles have been explained at length.

In the next part we go in details, discussing the strength of the planet depending upon position of planets, lordship and various rules that modify the strength.

Each Dasa and its predictive aspect are explained in details. It takes into consideration the sign in which the planet is posited. It also explains the effect of directional strength, state of the planet and the divisional strength. This will enable the reader to make an overall assessment of the planet whose Dasa is being analyzed for a native.

The next part dwells with the rules that have to be followed while taking the impact of Sub Period in the major period (Dasa) of the planet. We have in details discussed factors that strengthen or weaken the result which is promised. Further the impact of other vectors, like the transit and strength have been explained.

The predictive aspect for Major and Sub Period of all planets have been dwelled in length. The results in general for all Dasas have been explained not only for Antardasha (Sub Period) but also for Pratyantar (Sub - Sub Period), **Sookshma** (Sub Sub Sub Period) and Prana Dasa (Sub Sub Sub Sub Period).

To conclude an important chapter has been put which talks of the **Avashtas** (State) of Planets and their effects. This will be of great help in doing predictions.

This book which is the sixth book in the encyclopedia will be useful for those doing predictions as well as for the research students. A lot of research and also we have tried to cover all aspects that are required to understand the Dasa System.

Shanker Adawal

Acknowledgments

My special thanks to my mother Dr. Krishna Saxena who has herself authored a couple of books for her blessings.

My wife Renu who has always been a great inspiration to pursue astrology.

My daughter Vrinda who also has been a great admirer which provides us with aim & purpose.

A special mention about my sister Mrs. Tanya Gupta a research student at Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan who has always been reminding me about the importance of basic in science of astrology.

Mr. Narinder Sagar for supporting & encouraging to take up this challenge. Mr. Saurabh Sagar for bringing out this book in this shape in record time.

I am thankful to Col. (Er.) Dee Baswani who has provided inputs for this book and edited the same.

Introduction

Astrology is the branch of knowledge of certain mysteriously secret relationship between the Celestial bodies and terrestrial life.

Observations prove that trends in human experiences correspond to movement of the Planets in the Solar system. It is a matter of common experience that the ailments of a rheumatic or asthmatic patient are usually aggravated on **11th** day of the bright or dark Moon fortnight and the new and full Moon days. Physicians all over the world as well as layman have noticed the changes of developments of labour pain on these days.

Natal astrology is the study of these relationships in regard to human life; it classifies and correlates causes and effects, thus explains the natural laws that connect stellar dynamic causations with the Native's behaviour or the mundane events.

Life is short, Any branch of knowledge is vast, so is astrology- applied astronomy. Judgement on a Nativity is difficult, and therefore it is necessary, that a person interested in astrology should diligently read the writings of others, who have treated rationally this science, or Art of predictions and make it his business to find out the true natural causes of things by experience, to know the certain positions and procession of the planets and constellations, etc., but above all be sincere lover of truth.

There is in life of every man an instant which decides his entire future. Almost always it is chance which has taken the person like the wind does to a leaf, throwing him into a new and unknown situation, where once he has entered in is obliged to obey a superior force. The person does becomes the slave of circumstances, however still free to play things according to his free will, but with in the limits of strengths and weakness of the planetary configuration his birth. Well, the Dasa systems are one such method to give us timely **pre-warning** for **pre-arming**, to bring emotional, psychological and attitudinal balances in his life.

A Vedic or Hindu Dasa system is one of the unique methodologies developed by the ancient Seers. The various Dasa studies indicate certain predispositions or tendencies in human life, which some times, are so clear that they become virtual certainties. Experience is the great test, and had not the experience proved to the truth of the deductions of various Dasas methods.

Vimsottari Dasa corresponds to the complete circle of 360 deg, which is three times the span of maximum life- one hundred and twenty years. The Zodiacal circle when divided into twenty-seven constellation each of 13 deg 20 min, and the life span of one hundred and twenty years when divided by nine, gives thirteen years and four months, thus there is a proportion of one deg for each year of life. Further to simplify matters, observe the starry sign where Sun, Jupiter, Saturn and Rahu with mean motion (speed) joins, upon any birth chart, and we have the clue to NAADI predictions.

The Principles of predictions are three- Logic, Sense, and Experience, but the main principles of operations are four -The Planets, the Constellations and the positions of all these in respect of one another, and the Native's backdrop. An astrologer should be thoroughly acquainted with the complete commixtures and distinct virtues or powers of all the Planets and the Stars, and the influences of these on a Nativity, then only it will be possible to declare what will happen by or from such motions of the Heavenly bodies, and by consequence can correctly foretell future events imprinted on the mortals.

While judging the effects due to the planets in the horoscope and their successive combinations in the period, sub-period and sub-sub-period after birth, the general significations of the planets must be taken into account.

In general, it is necessary to take into consideration, when judging the effects of a planet, (1) its natural ruler-ship in the order of the signs; (2) the house (Bhava) occupied by it; (3) the house, or houses, over which it rules in the horoscope.

The judgment concerning any planet is derived from a consideration of its ruler-ship in the signs and the Bhava (houses) occupied by those signs, in addition to the place of the planet itself, its general nature, and its sympathies and antipathies in the natural world and in humans.

For this reason, the Moon is strong in the second and fourth houses; the Sun in the fifth and first; Mars in the first and eighth; Saturn in the tenth and seventh, etc., irrespective of the signs in which they are found; for they have affinity with these several houses by their affinities in the Kalapursha (world-soul), the horoscope of which is of Mesh Lagna (Aries for rising sign), during the whole of Kali Yuga (the present age), i.e., the Dark, or Iron Age.

During the PERIODS of a planet- As the general effects of the horoscope is derived from the configurations and conditions of all the planets, taken as natural signifiers for the whole life, so, in judging of the effects of any period of the life, attention must be paid to the condition (by position and

configuration) of the planet ruling that period as determined by the Dasa calculation, i.e., the dividing of time (the life-period) into its periodical sub divisions i.e. periods, sub-periods, and sub-sub-periods.

Its basis is the Moon longitude at birth. According to the condition of the planets ruling the required period, the life and fortunes of the native will be affected.

During the **SUB-PERIOD** of a planet- The effects are considered in relation to the general effects due to the planets governing the period in which they fall, and they are subsidiary to the effects promised by the period planet (Lord). Then, if the period-Lord shows good effects, it does so from its position and aspects at birth, and an evil sub-period-Lord cannot counteract its effect wholly, but some good will remain behind. The result is similar when, mutatis mutandis, the Period planet is evil and the Sub-Period-Lord good. But when both agree in nature and point to the same end, then the effects are forcible and decided, either for good or evil, as the case may be.

During the **Sub-sub-PERIODS**- The effects are taken as subsidiary to the sub-periods of Planets.

(The longest of these periods- Venus is over a period of 6 months 20 days, viz., the sub-sub-period, of the Sub-Period, in the Major Period (Maha Dasa); the shortest sub-sub-period is that of the Sun in its own sub-period and Major period; it lasts only 5 days 9 hours 36 minutes (Say 5 days and 10 hours). Sub-sub-sub-Periods and sub-sub-sub-sub-periods are even of much shorter durations and should be used only when birth time is accurate, and required to time an event especially important or fatality or for rectification of birth time with respect to known events.)

The condition of the **sub-sub-Period-Lord** must be taken into account, and its relations to the sub-period-Lord properly estimated. Its effects may then be accurately known.

A few straightforward rules are necessary in order to bring the above observations into systematic form.

The Generalised **RULES TO JUDGE THE PLANETARY PERIODS** in brief are as follows:-

1. Consider the positions and affections of the period planet properly, for even a good planet will not bear good fruit during its period, if it be ill affected by sign or position, or afflicted by the majority of malefic planets, or in divisional charts like Navamsa.
2. The sub-period planet must be considered in the same way as the period planet, but in addition thereto its relations with the period planet

must be taken carefully into account; for though the planets **have a** natural enmity and friendship existing between them, and due to **their** respective natures, yet when the sub-period planet is in good aspect/relationship to the period planet it will produce good, even though these planets be natural enemies. Similarly, friendly and benefic planets will not produce good fruits, if weak or afflicted, or themselves afflicting (by position) the period planet to which they are related.

3. The effects of the ruling or karaka planets are intensified at such time as the Sun or major planets may be transiting through the signs occupied by them or the signs over which they rule.
4. The sub-sub-period planets are considered in the same manner, in regard to the sub-period planets to which they are related, as these latter are to the period planets. It thus happens that even when the period is a good one, as shown by the position and affections of the period planet, yet there are sub-periods, and again sub-sub-periods, when evils may naturally arise.
5. The general effects of the planets thus related must be taken into account, and their natural relations, as well as their temporary relations in the horoscope, must be well considered. Thus, Saturn and Sun, although natural enemies by sign and exaltation, may be respectively in Libra and Leo, in which case they are in temporary good relations, occupying the third and eleventh signs respectively from one another. Judgment is made accordingly, but it is to be understood that a temporary friendship will not entirely overcome a radical and constitutional enmity.
6. The effects will further have relation to the nature of the house corresponding to the sign occupied by the sub-period planet, in the period under consideration. Thus if the period be that of Sun, and the sub-period be that of Venus, and Venus be in the sign Aquarius, the effects will fall out in relation to the eleventh house affairs; if Venus be in Libra, then seventh house affairs will be affected.
7. The sign, counted from the Ascendant, will give a further element of interpretation. Thus if, in the sub-period of any planet, that planet occupies Leo, and Scorpio and is in ascendant, the effects will fall on the tenth house affairs.
8. The number of the signs counted from the period to the sub-period planet will give the house corresponding thereto, over which the effects will hold sway. Thus:- Sun in Virgo and Venus as sub-period planet in Scorpio will show the third house affairs to be affected.

10. The houses in the horoscope ruled by the planet whose period, sub-period, or inter-period is considered must also be regarded as affecting.
11. Rahu and Ketu (Dragon's Head and Tail) have no houses, but transmit the influence of the signs they are in, and of the planets to which they are conjoined. The Dragon's Head has affinity with the sign Scorpio, and the Dragon's Tail with the sign Taurus.
12. If the inter-periods of the different sub-periods be taken into account, the above "effects" will apply equally well to those also, by counting the sub-period planet as a period planet, and the inter-period planet as a sub-period planet. In this way the prognostics serve for every period of life, from the greatest to the least, allowance being made for the relations of the significators in the minor periods. In all cases the effects due to the Lord of period are of prior importance, the sub-periods-lord and sub-sub-periods-lord following in subsidiary order.
13. During the period and sub-period of a very well disposed planet, nearly all type of benefic result are likely. Similarly, when the sub-period planet under consideration is ill disposed in all respects then the native faces all sort of problems during that period e.g. when Mars is debilitated and badly aspected, then the spouse may suffer or the native may have a car accident or loss of property.
14. During the sub-period of two planets having an exchange of their signs in Birth chart, especial results are possible e.g. when Sun is in Capricorn and Saturn is in Leo, then during each others period or sub-period excellent effects are experienced pertaining to the houses and planets thus related.
15. In the major period, it is the sub-period planet which will be more effective to give results e.g. when Moon and Mars are in conjunction, then in the Moon-Mars period accident, injury, violence and such happening are more likely. But during Mars-Moon period more beneficial effects will be experienced according to the Mars lordship of houses. As Mars work as an motivator for the Moon (mind) thought and actions.

Travelling Direction

In judging of the direction in which a person will travel, when such is shown in the horoscope, or again in the Period., Sub-Period, and sub-sub-^{*}Period, effects, the following rule is usually taken:-

The first house, with its complements twelfth and second, governs the South.

The tenth, with ninth and eleventh, governs the East.

The seventh, with fifth and eighth, governs the West; and

The fourth, with third and fifth, governs the North

Therefore, Mars rules the East; the Moon rules the North; Venus governs the West; and Saturn the South.

Judgment is chiefly to be made from the houses, and next, but subserviently, from the signs occupied by the planets.

In the forthcoming chapters we are attempting to give a clear and concise presentation of the essential facts of Dasa systems, and intricacies of Vimsottari Dasa, as preached by the ancient Seers and from our own experience.

Chapter 01

Various Dasas of Planets

Now let us discuss, the unique feature of Vedic Astrology i.e. the Dasa System of planets and its utility in predictions. A good grasp of Vedic Astrology is essential to make full use of the effects of a Dasa while making predictive analysis. There are different kinds of Dasas pertaining to the various Planets. Dasas are planetary periods and sub-periods that rule very precisely defined periods of one's life in respective Dasas.

The Dasas are of various kinds. Amongst them Vimsottari is the most appropriate for the general population.

But the other Dasas, followed in special cases, are Astottari, Shodsottari, Dwadasottari, Panchottari, Shatabdika, **Chaturashiti-sama**, **Dwisaptati-sama**, **Shashtihayani**, and **Shattrishant-sama** Dasa.

Our ancients have described these different kinds of Dasas, based on Nakshatras. Some **Maharishis** have made a mention of **Kala** and **Chakra** Dasa, but they have recognized the **Kalachakra** Dasa, as supreme.

The other kinds of Dasas, propagated by the Sages, are Char, Sthir, Kendra, Karaka, and **Brahmagraha**. Apart from these the other Dasas are Manduook, Shoola, Yogardha, Driga, Trikona, and Rashi.

Some different form of Dasas is also prevalent such as Panchswara, Yogini, Pinda, Naisargie, Ashtavarga, Sandhya, Pachaka, and Tara Dasa etc.

But all these Dasas are not in common usage.

Vimsottari Dasa

The Vimsottari Dasa is considered to be the most appropriate and the best of all Dasas.

In Kali Yuga the natural lifespan of a human being is generally taken, as 120 years, and while calculating the Life span the months are taken of 30 days and the year consists of 12 months.

The year of 360 days adopted in Vimsottari Dasa of Hindu Astrology is not considered correct and now a day's astrologer recommends the use of English Calendar year of 365 days. This theory is against the spirit, practice and rationale of Vedic Astrology.

Since the Astrology was prevalent in India much earlier than the birth of the Gregorian English Calendar which is only 2012 years old now. According to Mahabharata, in Virat Parva, Chapter, when Arjuna revealed his identity after the completion of 18 year's exile, Duryodhana raised a technical objection that he had not completed full 13 years, basing his calculation on the Solar year of 365 1/4 days. But Bheeshma over ruled the objection, saying that Arjuna has completed full 13 years as per lunar year of 360 days. It clearly shows that Hindu Shastras recognised only Savana year of 360 days for civil and legal purpose. Further, the zodiac is divided into 360 degrees as per Savana year of 360 days. **By Savana day is meant, the period from one rising of the Sun to the next rising. It is sixty ghatas or 24 hrs. And 360 such day make one Savana year. Savana time / year is the standard time according to which astrological calculations are made in Vedic Astrology.**

All those who are using the Lahiri Ephemeris, probably have not been observant to take the notice of the "N.B.: The months of Dasas shown in this Ephemeris are of 30 days each and the year is of 360 days", given at the end of Vimsottari Dasa tables.

If the results of Dasa, Sub-periods differ among astrologers, it is due to various values of Ayanamsa, adopted by astrologers according to their pet theories. The Chitra-Paksha Ayanamsa gives very good results, when the Moon value is taken with parallax, since the Moon is the nearest to Earth and most fast moving too.

The old Panchang's, some of them were calculated with Moon parallax taken in to account. The value of Moon with parallax vary due to speed of Moon, which changes from 11 deg 30 min to 15 deg 30 min, the parallax value is 53.32 min for the least speed and 61.91 min for the maximum value, for the middle speed of Moon 13 deg 30 min the parallax value will be 57.77 min.

(It is a common knowledge, that to take an aim, to shot with any weapon, we have to close one eye; the similar theory is to be applied for Moon value also since Moon is closer to Earth, not for distant Planets.)

The Vimsottari Dasa has two versions:-

If the native was born in Sukla Paksha (bright half) with the ascendant in the Hora of Sun or in Krishna Paksha (dark half) with the ascendant in the Hora of Moon, Dasa should start from Ardra Nakshatra.

Chapter 01: Various Dasas of Planets

In the vice versa case, the Dasa should start from Krittika (as is being done presently) i.e. if the native was born in Krishna Paksha (bright half) with the ascendant in the Hora of Sun or in Sukla Paksha (dark half) with the ascendant in the Hora of Moon, Dasa should start from Krittika Nakshatra.

Nowadays the main reason for predictions not coming true is that the Vimsottari Dasa is calculated from Krittika only.

The **Dasa-Phala-Darpan** written by Sri Nivas Sharma / (Pathak) son of Mahadeva Pathak of Jatak Tatva has mentioned all these variations in his book. Some other books also mention these points.

Now the important subject of "Dasa" (periods) and Sub-periods of planets and the influence of planets on the native of the horoscope, is dealt here.

According to the theory of the great sages, the maximum period in stellar measure, or Nakshatra Duration, up to which a man could live is 120 years, provided the planets are favourably situated. This maximum period when converted to solar measure or "souramana" works out to 118 years, 2 months and 29 days. The number of years in stellar measure that each of the planets Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu and Venus would bestow on man is 6, 10, 7, 18, 16, 19, 17, and 20 years respectively.

In the Vimsottari Dasa-Starting from Krittika Nakshatra, the Lords of Dasas are Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu and Venus in that order.

The process of finding out the period of the planet within which a person was born is easy. Thus, when the Nakshatras from Krittika to the Birth Nakshatra are divided by nine, the remainder will signify the Lord of the commencing Dasa. Counting of stars is in groups of nine. In each group, the 1st and the succeeding stars are governed by Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu and Venus respectively-

The period in current, at the time of birth, will be of the planet that governs the constellation that will be ruling at the time of birth. The remaining Dasas will be of the Planets in the order given above.

Similar process is to be followed, when the Dasa is commencing from Ardra nakshatra.

Thus for persons born in the following constellations, Dasa period begins with, is that of the planet noted against them.

The following tables will illustrate the both versions of Vimsottari Dasa.

Vimsottari Dasa (Periods) Chart
Starting From
KRITTIKA NAKSHATRA

Nakshatra	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pusya	Aslesa	Megha	P. Phalguni.
	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra	Svati	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha	Mula	Purvasadha
	Uttarasadha	Sarvana	Dhanistha	Satabhisaj	P.Bhadrapad	U.Bhadrapad	Revati	Asvini	Bharani
Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Rahu	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury	Ketu	Venus
Dasa Years	6	10	7	18	16	19	17	7	20

Note: Most of the books mention the above Kritikadi Dasa only for Vimsottari Dasa System.

Vimsottari Dasa (Periods) Chart
Starting From
ARDRA NAKSHATRA

Nakshatra	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pusya	Aslesa	Megha	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra
	Svati	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha	Mula	Purvasadha	Uttarasadha	Sarvana	Dhanistha
	Satabhisaj	P. Bhadra pad	U. Bhadra pad	Revati	Asvini	Bharani	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras
Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Rahu	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury	Ketu	Venus
Dasa Years	6	10	7	18	16	19	17	7	20

Note: Dasa **Phala** Darpan of Srinivash Pathak S/o Sri Mahadev Pathak has mentioned both Krittikadi and Adradi versions of Vimsottari Dasa System.

Having ascertained the period of the particular planet that is in current at the time of birth, the next step will be to find out, what portion of that period remained after birth.

To find out the remainder of the Dasa, operating at the time of birth, first find out the expired portion of the Dasa of the concerned Planet. This is done, as follows:-.

Multiply the Dasa period of the Planet concerned by the period of the stay of Moon in Birth Nakshatra, that has expired and divide that amount by the total period of the stay of Moon in that Nakshatra. The figure are in years, months etc. so arrived at will be the expired period of the Dasa. When this figure is deducted from the total period of the Dasa, we will get the balance of Dasa at the time of birth.

The balance of Dasa at birth can be directly known from the table named as Balance of Vimsottari Dasa by Longitude of Moon (sidereal in any Ephemeris (INDIAN) or Panchanga or book on Vimsottari Dasa having such tables.

THE SUB-PERIODS CALCULATION - KRITTIKADI

The sub-periods are obtained by multiplying together the years due to the planet ruling the period and sub-period; then, leaving off the last figure in the product, multiply it by 3, and call the result days, the first figure in the product being so many months.

Thus, to find the sub-period due to the Moon in its own period:-

The period of the Moon is ten years:-

$$10 \times 10 = 100 = 10 \text{ months.}$$

There is a zero for the last figure of the product, and therefore the sub-period has no odd days. Take another example:-

Find the sub-period due to Mars in the period of the Sun, the Sun's period being six years, and that of Mars seven years.

$$7 \times 6 = 42 = 4 \text{ months } 6 \text{ days. These are called sub-periods.}$$

(Last fig:- 2 multiplied by 3= 6 days)

They are further divided into Sub-sub-period periods. The rule for determining their duration is as follows:-

1. Divide the months of the sub-period by 4; this will give so many days, hours, etc.
2. Divide the days of the sub-period by 5; this will give so many hours, minutes, etc.

Chapter 01: Various Dasas of Planets

3. The days, hours, and minutes thus produced must be multiplied by the total period (Dasa) of the planet, whose Sub-sub-period period is required.

Example.-Required the Sub-sub-period of Jupiter in the sub-period of Saturn, during the major period (Dasa) of Ketu.

Ketu Period = 7 years

Ketu-Saturn Sub-period = 13 months 9 days

Jupiter Sub-sub-period = required

By Rule one, $13/4 = 3$ days 6 hours

By Rule two. $9/5 = 1$ hour 48 minutes

Total = 3 days 7 hours 48 minutes

Apply Rule three:- This period, is multiplied by 16, the total period of Jupiter whose Sub-sub-period, is required = 1 month 25 days 9 hours 48 minutes, which is Jupiter Sub-sub-period in the sub-period of Saturn during the major period of Ketu or as one would say:

In Ketu Dasa during Saturn sub-period:

The Jupiter sub-sub-period is 1 month 25 days 9 hours and 48 min. as per English calendar of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days.

3 days x 16 = 48days = one month 18 days

18days x 24 = 432 hrs

7 hrs x 16 = 112 hrs

48 min x 16 = 768 min divide by 60 = 12.8 hrs = 12 hrs 48 min

Now add total hrs (432+112+12.8 = 556.8 hrs)

556.8 hrs divide by 24 = 23 days 4 hrs 48 min

Jupiter Sub-sub-period, in the sub-period of Saturn, during the period of Ketu is 1 month 23 days 4 hrs 48 min for the year is of 360 days as per Vedic system)

Astottari **DASA**

The few sages have recommended the adoption of Astottari Dasa, when Rahu is not present in Ascendant, but in any other Kendra - (1,4,7,10), or Trikona - (5,9) to the Lord of the Ascendant. When Rahu is in other places in the birth Chart, this Astottari Dasa is not applicable to the Native.

The Astottari Dasa has also two versions. When there in a planet placed in the ascendant, the Dasa is counted from Ardra nakshatra, but when there is NO planet in Ascendant, then the Dasa is counted from Kritika Nakshatra.

(Lahiri Indian Ephemeris also gives Balance of Astottari Dasa by longitude of Moon at birth, both from Krittika and Ardra Nakshatra.)

Astottari Dasa by Ardra Nakshatra-

For four Nakshatras starting from Ardra commences the Dasa of Sun,
For next three nakshatra after that i.e. Magha begins the Dasa of Moon,

Four nakshatra after that i.e. from Hasta will give the Dasa of Mars,
Three nakshatra after that i.e. from Anuradha, the Lord of Dasa will be Mercury,

Four nakshatra wherefrom i.e. from Purvasadha will have Saturn as the Dasa Lord,

Three nakshatra thereafter i.e. from Dhanistha, the Lord will be Jupiter,
Rahu will be the Lord of the Dasa next four Nakshatras after that i.e. from U.Bhadrapada, and

Then Venus will take over the lordship of the Dasa of next three Nakshatras from the last one mentioned above i.e. from Krittika.

Astottari Dasa by Krittika Nakshatra-

For four Nakshatras starting from Krittika commences the Dasa of Sun,

For next three nakshatra after that begins the Dasa of Moon,

Four nakshatra after that, will give the Dasa of Mars,

Three nakshatra after that, the Lord of Dasa will be Mercury,

Four nakshatra wherefrom will have Saturn as the Dasa Lord,

Three nakshatra thereafter, the Lord will be Jupiter,

Rahu will be the Lord of the Dasa for next four Nakshatras after that and

Then Venus will take over the lordship of the Dasa of next three Nakshatras.

The Lord of the Dasa at birth will be determined by counting in this order up to the Birth Nakshatra.

The duration of Astottari Dasa for Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Jupiter, Rahu and Venus Dasas are 6, 15, 8, 17, 10, 19, 12 and 21 years in respective order.

Astottari Dasa (Periods) Chart

ARDRA NAKSHATRA

Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Jupiter	Rahu	Venus
Nakshatra & Dasha Period	Ardra 18 Months	Megha 60 Months	Hasta 24 Months	Anuradha 68 Months	Purvasadha 30 Months	Dhanistha 76 Months	Revati 36 Months	Krittika 84 Months
	Punarvasu 18 Months	P. Phalguni 60 Months	Chitra 24 Months	Jyestha 68 Months	Uttarasadha 30 Months	Satabhisaj 76 Months	Asvini 36 Months	Rohini 84 Months
	Pusya 18 Months	U. Phalguni 60 Months	Svati 24 Months	Mula 68 Months	Abhijit 30 Months	P.Bhadrapad 76 Months	Bharani 36 Months	Mrigasiras 84 Months
	Aslesha 18 Months		Visakha 24 Months		Sarvana 30 Months	U.Bhadrapad 76 Months		
Dasa Years	6	15	8	17	10	19	12	21

Astottari Dasa (Periods) Chart

KRITTIKA NAKSHATRA

Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Jupiter	Rahu	Venus
Nakshatra & Dasha Period	Krittika 18 Months	Punarvasu 60 Months	Megha 24 Months	Chitra 68 Months	Anuradha 30 Months	Uttarasacha 76 Months	Dhanistha 36 Months	Revati 84 Months
	Rohini 18 Months	Pusya 60 Months	P. Phalguni 24 Months	Svati 68 Months	Jyestha 30 Months	Abhijit 76 Months	Satabhisaj 36 Months	Asvini 84 Months
	Mrigasiras 18 Months	Aslesha 60 Months	U. Phalguni 24 Months	Visakha 68 Months	Mula 30 Months	Sarvana 76 Months	P.Bhadrapad 36 Months	Bharani 84 Months
	Ardra 18 Months		Hasta 24 Months		Purvasacha 30 Months		U.Bhadrapad 36 Months	
Dasa Years	6	15	8	17	10	19	12	21

Note: That in this Dasa system only Eight Planets play the role of Dasa Lords, Ketu having been denied this privilege.

Further the malefic planets are allotted four nakshatra and the benefic planets are allotted only three nakshatras.

The Dasas of the various Planets have been specified above. In the case of malefic Planets the Dasa span of one Nakshatra is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the Dasa of the Planet It is $\frac{1}{3^{\text{rd}}}$ in the case of benefic. Thus the expired portion of the Dasa is calculated, according to the method, followed for Vimsottari Dasa, by Multiplying the Bhayat, i.e. the expired period of the stay of Moon in the Birth Nakshatra, by the Dasa portion of the Birth Nakshatra and dividing it by Bhabhog, i.e. the total period of the stay of Moon in the Birth Nakshatra. Then the balance of Dasa at birth can also be ascertained.

When Uttarasadha happens to be the Birth Nakshatra, the duration of its first three Padas is taken, as Bhabhog and the Dasa calculations should be done accordingly.

The Dasa and calculations for Abhijit Nakshatra (19 Ghati), are done by taking the 4th Pad (4 Ghati) of Uttarasadha plus the 15th part of the beginning of Sravana. For Sravana the Bhabhog would be the total of its duration in Ghatis minus the $\frac{1}{15^*}$ part of the beginning of Sravana.

Shodsottari Dasa

It will be advisable to adopt the Shodsottari, When the birth is in the day in Krishna Paksha (dark half of the month), or at night in **Sukla** Paksha (bright half).

The Dasa may be adopted, when the Ascendant is in the Hora of Moon with birth in the Krishna Paksha, or, when Ascendant is in the Hora of Sun with birth in the Sukla Paksha.

Count the number of Nakshatras from Pusya to the Birth Nakshatra. Divide this number by 8. The remainder will indicate the Dasas of Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Ketu, Moon, Mercury and Venus. The Dasas of the above Planets are of 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18 years. Total 116 years.

Dwadasottari

This Dasa system will be appropriate for the native, whose Ascendant is in the Navamsa of Venus.

Count from Birth Nakshatra to Revati. Divide this number by 8. The remainder will indicate the Dasa of the Planet concerned.

The Dasa order is Sun, Jupiter, Ketu, Mercury, Rahu, Mars, Saturn, and Moon.

- The Dasas will be of 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19 and 21 years of the Planets. Total 112 years.

Dwadashottari Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Sun	Jupiter	Ketu	Mercury	Rahu	Mars	Saturn	Moon
Dasa Years	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21
Nakshatra	Revati	U.Bhadrapad	P.Bhadrapad	Satabhisaj	Dhanistha	Sarvana	Uttarasadha	Purvasadha
	Mula	Jyestha	Anuradha	Visakha	Svati	Chitra	Hasta	U. Phalguni
	P. Phalguni	Meg ha	Aslesa	Pusya	Punarvasu	Ardra	Mrigasiras	Rohini
	Krittika	Bharani	Asvini					



Panchottari

This Dasa is considered suitable for those, whose Ascendant is Cancer and also in the Cancer **Dawdasamsa**.

Count from Anuradha up to the Birth Nakshatra and divide the number by 7. The remainder will indicate the Dasa.

The order of the Dasa Lords is Sun, Mercury, Saturn, Mars, Venus, Moon and Jupiter. The Dasas of the Planets are **12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17** and 18 years. Total 105 years.

Panchottari Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Sun	Mercury	Saturn	Mars	Venus	Moon	Jupiter
Dasa Years	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Nakshatra	Anuradha	Jyestha	Mula	Purvasacha	Uttarasadha	Sarvana	Dhanistha
	Satabhisaj	P.Bhadrapad	U.Bhadrapad	Revati	Asvini	Bharani	Krittika
	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pusya	Aslesa	Megha
	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra	Svati	Visakha	

ap

Varid 08 D 8888 08-8-15

Shatabdika

This Dasa system has been considered appropriate, when Ascendant is **Vargottam**. This happens, when Ascendant in the Birth Chart and the Navamsa Ascendant are in the same Sign.

Counting is from Revati to the Birth Nakshatra and dividing this number by seven, the remainder will indicate the Lords of Dasas in this order: Sun, Moon, Venus, Mercury, Jupiter, Mars and Saturn.

- Their Dasas will be of 5, 5, 10, 10, 20, 20 and 30 years. Total 100 years.

Shatabdika Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mercury	Jupiter	Mars	Saturn
Dasa Years	5	5	10	10	20	20	30
Nakshatra	Revati	Asvini	Bharani	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra
	Punarvasu	Pusya	Aslesa	Meg ha	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta
	Chitra	Svati	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha	Mula	Purvasadha
	Uttarasadha	Sarvana	Dhanistha	Satabhisaj	P.Bhadrapad	U.Bhadrapad	

Chaturashiti-sama

Chaturashiti-sama Dasa is considered appropriate in cases, where the Tenth Lord is placed in Tenth house.

Counting is from Svati to the Birth Nakshatra and dividing this number by 7, the remainder will indicate the Dasa Lords in the following order: Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn.

The Dasa period of each Planet is 12 years. Total 84 years.

Chaturashiti- Sama Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn
Dasa Years	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Nakshatra	Svati	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha	Mula	Purvasadha	Uttarasadha
	Sarvana	Dhanistha	Satabhisaj	P.Bhadrapad	U.Bhadrapad	Revati	Asvini
	Bharani	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pusya
	Aslesa	Megha	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra	

Dwisaptati-sama

This Dasa system is considered suitable in cases, where the Lord of Ascendant is in Ascendant, or in the seventh house.

Another version

When the ascendant lord is in the 7th house and the 7th lord is in the ascendant, which appears to be more logical.

Counting is done from Mula to the Birth Nakshatra and dividing the number by 8, the remainder will determine the Dasa Lords in the following order: Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and Rahu.

In this Dasa system all the eight Planets only, (Ketu is not included), which have Dasas of 9 years each. The order of Dasa is in the natural arrangement of planets. Total 72 years.

Dwisaptati Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	Rahu
Dasa Years	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Nakshatra	Mula	Purvasadha	Uttarasadha	Sarvana	Dhanistha	Satabhisaj	P. Bhadra pad	U.Bhadrapad
	Revati	Asvini	Bharani	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra	Punarvasu
	Pusya	Aslesa	Megha	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra	Svati
	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha					

Shashtihayani

This Dasa may be adopted in cases, where Sun is posited in Ascendant or Sun is lord of ascendant.

The order of Dasa Lords in this system is as follows:- Jupiter, Sun, Mars, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn and Rahu.

The following shows the Nakshatras, starting from Asvini, falling under the various Dasa Lords which are considered in group of 3 and 4 Nakshatras respectively.

Jupiter (Asvini, Bharani, Krittika,)

Sun (Rohini, Mrigasiras, Ardra, and Punarvasu),

Mars (Pusya, Aslesa, Magha,)

Moon (P.Pha!guni, U.Pha!guni, Hast, Citra),

Mercury (Svati, Visakha, Anuradha),

Venus (Jyestha, Mula, Purvasadha, and Uttarasa'dha),

Saturn (Abhijit, Sravana, Dhanistha),

Rahu (Satabhisaj, P.Bhadrapada, U.Bhadrapada, and Revati).

The Dasas of Jupiter, Sun and Mars are of 10 years. The remaining Planets have Dasas of 6 years each.

Shastihayani Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Jupiter	Sun	Mars	Moon	Mercury	Venus	Saturn	Rahu
Dasa Years	10	10	10	6	6	6	6	6
Nakshatra	Asvini	Rohini	Pusya	P. Phalguni	Svati	Jyestha	Abhijit	Satabhisaj
	Bharani	Mrigasiras	Aslesa	U. Phalguni	Visakha	Mula	Sarvana	P.Bhadrapad
	Krittika	Ardra	Megha	Hasta	Anuradha	Purvasadha	Dhanistha	U.Bhadrapad
		Punarvasu		Chitra		Uttarasadha		Revati

Shattrishant-sama Dasa

Counting is from Sravana Nakshatra to the Birth Nakshatra and dividing the number by 8, the remainder 1 etc., will indicate the Dasa Lords, whose order will be, as follows: Moon, Sun, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Venus and Rahu. Moon Dasa is for 1 year and increasing order by one year for each planets, Rahu Dasa is 8 years.

Their Dasas will be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 years respectively. Total 36 years cycle in this Dasa system is followed.

When the birth is during the day and Ascendant is in the Hora of Sun or, When the birth is at night and Ascendant is in the Hora of Moon, adoption of this system would be preferable.

Shattrimsat-Sama Dasa (Periods) Chart

Dasa Lord	Moon	Sun	Jupiter	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Venus	Rahu
Dasa Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Nakshatra	Sarvana	Dhanistha	Satabhisaj	P.Bhadrapad	U.Bhadrapad	Revati	Asvini	Bharani
	Krittika	Rohini	Mrigasiras	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pusya	Aslesa	Megha
	P. Phalguni	U. Phalguni	Hasta	Chitra	Svati	Visakha	Anuradha	Jyestha
	Mula	Purvasadha	Uttarasadha					

Kala Dasa

Both day and night consist of 60 Ghatis i.e. 24 hours, morning and evening twilight is of 10 Ghatis i.e. two hours, each.

5 Ghatis before the sight of the semi-disk of the setting Sun and 5 Ghatis after that and 5 Ghatis before and after the rising of Sun, that is 10 Ghatis in the evening and 10 Ghatis in the morning, respectively. The total period of both these **Sandhya** (twilight) is said to be 20 Ghatis.

The 20 Ghatis of the night have been given the name Poorna and the 20 Ghatis of the day have been given the name Mugdha. The Sandhya at the time of sunrise is called Khanda and the Sandhya at the time of sunset is said to be Sudha. Both of these Sandhya are of 10 Ghatis each.

When the birth is in Poorna, or Mugdha, its past Ghatis should be multiplied by 2 and the product should be divided by 15. The figure so arrived at should be Converted into years, months etc.

By multiplying it by the serial number 1,2,3, etc., of Sun and other Planets in their normal order, we will get the Kala Dasa of these Planets.

When the birth is during Sandhya, then its past Ghatis should be multiplied by 4 and the product is divided by 15.

The figure so arrived at is in terms of years, months etc. should be Multiplied by the serial number 1,2,3, etc., of Sun and the other Planets, to obtain the Kala Dasa of **all the** nine Planets.

Chakra

The Chakra Dasa can be maximum of there types:-

When the birth is at night, the Dasa will commence from Ascendant Rasi.

When the birth is during the day, the Dasa will start from the Rasi, in which the Lord of Ascendant is placed.

When the birth is during twilight of evening, the Dasa will begin from the Rasi of the second Bhava.

The Dasa of each Rasi is 10 years respectively. Since, it is the Dasa system of the 12 Rasis in the Zodiac; it has been named, as Chakra Dasa.

Another version:-

In this Dasa, the planet placed in the ascendant has the first Dasa, thereafter **Dasa of planets** placed in 2nd, 3rd, and 4th house respectively of 12 rasi will commence.

When more than **one** planet is placed in one house, the order of Dasa will be starting from the planet having highest degrees to the lowest, in the descending order.

- The duration of Dasa of planet, will be equal to the Rasi number placed in the concerned house.

Monthly calculation will be in proportion of degrees of the planet in the respective Rasi years. 30 degree is equal to duration of Dasa years of a planet.

Kalachakra

Now let us describe the Kalachakra Dasa.

The basis for Kalachakra Dasa is the Nakshatra Pada or the quarter in which the Moon is placed.

Normally the Kalachakra Dasa should be applied:-

When Venus is strong,

The lord of Navamsa, where the Moon is placed joins or aspect the Moon and,

The lord of such a Navamsa is strongly placed.

However Kalachakra Dasa can be applied with great advantage in most cases and now days there are many versions, which one to follow depends on your experience and choice.

5; 21, 7, **9, 10, 16** and 4 are the numbers representing the Kalachakra period in years respectively of the Seven planets counted from the Sun and are the chief source for ascertaining the benefic and malefic results.

One of the peculiar features of this system is the importance given to Deha and Jiva.

In the Savya order of Nakshatras, the first of the signs indicated by the formula signifies the Deha and the last (or 9th) signifies the Jiva. For **Example:-**

Take Punarvasu (Savya group) first quarter-

According to the formula, Aries, the first sign is the Deha and Sagittarius the last sign is the Jiva. In regard to Mrigasiras 2 (Apsavya) the Jiva is Gemini and the Deha is Taurus.

When Deha is conjoined by malefic planets there will be much bodily affliction. When Jiva is afflicted, death or a calamity is **shown**. Affliction to Deha or Jiva by more than one malefic planet signifies calamitous happenings. Death can take place in the Dasa of the Rasi corresponding to the afflicted Deha or Jiva.

When benefic occupy Jiva and Deha signs auspicious results may happen. Serious disease or even ultimate death is likely when two or three malefic afflict Deha or Jiva.

According to Classics, when the Sun, Rahu, Mars or Saturn joins either Deha or Jiva, death is certain to occur in the Dasa of the sign of Deha or Jiva.

It is necessary that in the interpretation of the affliction to Jiva or Deha, mind should be intelligently applied, so that a deterministic approach is not taken and a literal interpretation is avoided, only inference to be drawn.

Astrology being a science of tendencies - the interpretation cautions us, that the person's health may be severely affected so that appropriate remedial measures could be resorted to.

Any malefic in Deha Rasi signify disease,

while Jiva afflicted likewise indicates extreme fear and apprehension.

If two malefic afflict- mental suffering,

If three malefic- accidents; and four malefic denote certain death.

If Deha and Jiva are both occupied by a malefic, fear from the rulers, trouble from thieves should be anticipated.

If Sun is the afflicting planet, likelihood of out-break or fear of fire;

if waning Moon is the afflicting planet, fear of drowning or accidents involving water,

Mars causes injury from weapons or dangerous instruments;

Mercury causes inflammation of Vata in body;

Jupiter causes trouble in the stomach;

Venus indicates fire accident;

Saturn afflicting Jiva-health problem involving the spleen (**gulma** diseases);

Rahu or Ketu indicates fear of being poisoned or being bitten by venomous insects, or atmospheric pollution, etc.

If Deha and Jiva signs are occupied by Mercury, Jupiter or Venus, one can experience comforts in life, good fortune and redemption from sorrow.

If both benefic and malefic influence Deha and Jiva, mixed results will follow.

In Kala chakra Dasa- By drawing vertical and horizontal lines, prepare 2 Charts, Savya and Apsavya, of 12 Compartments each. From the second

Compartment in each Chart fix the Rasis-Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Tula, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. Then Nakshatras may be incorporated in the manner, indicated hereafter. These Charts, indicative of the 12 Rasis, are called Kala Chakra.

Write Asvini, Bharani and Kritika in the Savya Chakra and Rohini, Mrigasiras, Ardra in the Apsavya. Then incorporate the three following Nakshatras, Punarvasu, Pusya and Aslesa in the Savya and Magha, P.Phalguni and Uttaraphalguni in the Apsavya.

Then incorporate the three following-Hast, Citra and Svati in the Savya and -Visakha, Anuradha and Jyestha in the Apsavya. Then incorporate-Mula, Purvasadha and Uttarasadha in the Savya and

Sravana, Dhanistha and Satabhisaj in the Apsavya. Finally incorporate the last three Nakshatras-Purba bhadrapada, Uttar bhadrapada and Revati in the Savya Chakra.

Now there will be 15 Nakshatras in the Savya and 12 Nakshatras in the Apsavya, (because for the 12 Rasis there are 12 Padas of 3 Nakshatras,- the Navamsas). The Padas of Asvini, Punarvasu, Hast, Mula, Purba bhadrapada, Kritika, Aslesa, Svati, Uttarasadha and Revati of the Savya should be reckoned in the same manner, as the Padas of Asvini.

Now let us know, how the Deha and Jiva should be reckoned in the Padas (quarters) of the Nakshatras.

All those who are born in the 1st Pada of Asvini, Aries is indicative of Deha (body) and Sagittarius is indicative of Jiva (life), the first sub period belongs to Aries-Mars;

the second, to Taurus-Venus; the third, to Gemini-Mercury;

the fourth, to Cancer-Moon; the fifth, to Leo-Sun;

the sixth, to Virgo-Mercury; the seventh, to Libra-Venus;

the eighth, to Scorpio-Mars; and

the ninth, to Sagittarius-Jupiter.

In the second Pada of Asvini Capricorn is Deha and Gemini is Jiva and the Lords of the nine Rasis from Capricorn to Gemini are Lords of the Dasas.

Those born in the 2nd Pada of Asvini, the sub-periods belong to
 1) Capricorn-Saturn, 2) Aquarius-Saturn, 3) Pisces-Jupiter, 4) Scorpio-Mars,
 5) Libra-Venus, 6) Virgo- Mercury, 7) Cancer-Moon, 8) Leo-Sun and
 9) Gemini-Mercury.

Those born in the 3rd Pada of Asvini,- Taurus is Deha and Gemini is Jiva. The sub-periods belong to -

1) Taurus- Venus, 2) Aries-Mars, 3) Pisces-Jupiter, 4) Aquarius-Saturn, 5) Capricorn-Saturn, 6) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 7) Aries-Mars, 8) Taurus-Venus and 9) Gemini-Mercury.

Those born in the 4th Pada of Asvini,- Cancer is Deha and Pisces is Jiva respectively the sub-periods belong to-

1) Cancer-Moon, 2) Leo-Sun, 3) Virgo-Mercury, 4) Libra-Venus, 5) Scorpio-Mars, 6) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 7) Capricorn-Saturn, 8) Aquarius-Saturn and 9) Pisces-Jupiter.

Those born in the 1st Pada of Bharani, Scorpio is Deha and Pisces is Jiva respectively, the several sub-periods are-

1) Scorpio-Mars, 2) Libra-Venus, 3) Virgo-Mercury, 4) Cancer-Moon, 5) Leo-Sun, 6) Gemini-Mercury, 7) Taurus-Venus, 8) Aries-Mars, and 9) Pisces-Jupiter.

Those born in the 2nd Pada of Bharani, Aquarius is Deha and Virgo is Jiva the several sub-periods are-

1) Aquarius-Saturn, 2) Capricorn-Saturn, 3) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 4) Aries-Mars, 5) Taurus-Venus, 6) Gemini-Mercury, 7) Cancer-Moon, 8) Leo-Sun, and 9) Virgo-Mercury.

Those born in the 3rd Pada of Bharani, Tula is Deha and Virgo is Jiva respectively, the several sub-periods are-

1) Libra-Venus, 2) Scorpio-Mars, 3) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 4) Capricorn-Saturn, 5) Aquarius-Saturn and 6) Pisces-Jupiter, 7) Scorpio-Mars, 8) Libra-Venus and 9) Virgo-Mercury.

For those born in the 4th Pada of Bharani- Cancer is Deha and Aquarius is Jiva respectively, the sub-periods are-

1) Cancer-Moon, 2) Leo-Sun, 3) Gemini-Mercury, 4) Taurus-Venus, 5) Aries-Mars, and 6) Pisces-Jupiter 7) Aquarius-Saturn, 8) Capricorn-Saturn, and 9) Sagittarius-Jupiter.

The four formulae given for the four Padas of Asvini will also respectively apply to the four Padas of Kritika in the Apsavya-pradakshina triad.

The four formulae given for the four Padas of Mrigasiras should also be used again for the four Padas of Ardra.

Now let us have the description of Apsavya Chakra.

Prepare a similar chart of 12 compartments and from the 2nd compartment onwards place the Signs from Scorpio onwards in the

reverse order. In this **chart** Deha and Jiva would be the same for Rohini, Magha, Visakha and Sravana, as for Rohini.

In the first Pad of Rohini Nakshatra, Cancer is Deha and Sagittarius is Jiva.

Following are the sub-divisions for the 1st Pada of Rohini:-

1) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 2) Capricorn-Saturn, 3) Aquarius-Saturn, 4) Pisces-Jupiter, 5) Aries-Mars, 6) Taurus-Venus, 7) Gemini-Mercury, 8) Leo-Sun and 9) Cancer-Moon.

In the 2nd Pad of Rohini Nakshatra, Libra will be Deha and Virgo the Jiva.

The, sub-periods for the 2nd Pada of Rohini are:

1) Virgo-Mercury, 2) Libra-Venus,- 3) Scorpio-Mars, 4) Pisces-Jupiter, 5) Aquarius-Saturn, 6) Capricorn-Saturn, 7) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 8) Scorpio-Mars and 9) Libra-Venus.

In the 3rd Pad of Rohini Nakshatra, Aquarius will be Deha and Virgo Jiva.

The sub-periods for the 3rd Pada of Rohini are :

1) Virgo-Mercury, 2) Leo-Sun, 3) Cancer-Moon, 4) Gemini-Mercury, 5) Taurus-Venus, 6) Aries-Mars, 7) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 8) Capricorn-Saturn, and 9) Aquarius-Saturn.

In the 4th Pad of Rohini Nakshatra, Scorpio will be Deha and Pisces Jiva

For the 4th Pada of Rohini, the sub-periods are:

1) Pisces-Jupiter, 2) Aries-Mars, 3) Taurus-Venus, 4) Gemini-Mercury, 5) Leo-Sun, 6) Cancer-Moon, 7) Virgo-Mercury, 8) Libra-Venus, and 9) Scorpio-Mars.

In the 4 Padas of the Apsavya Nakshatras- Mrigasiras, Ardra, Purba Phalguni, Uttaraphalguni, Anuradha, Jyestha, Dhanistha and Satabisaj - the Deha and Jiva and the Dasa Lords will be the same, as for Mrigasiras.

In the first Pad of Mrigasiras Nakshatra - Cancer is Deha and Pisces is Jiva. The 1st Pada of Mrigasiras has the following sub-periods are:-

1) Pisces-Jupiter, 2) Aquarius-Saturn, 3) Capricorn-Saturn, 4) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 5) Scorpio-Mars, 6) Libra-Venus, 7) Virgo-Mercury, 8) Leo-Sun and 9) Cancer-Moon.

In the 2nd Pad Of Mrigasiras Nakshatra -Taurus is Deha and Gemini is Jiva. The 2nd Pada of Mrigasiras has the following sub-periods are:-

1) Gemini-Mercury, 2) Taurus-Venus, 3) Aries-Mars, 4) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 5) Capricorn-Saturn, 6) Aquarius-Saturn, 7) Pisces-Jupiter, 8) Aries-Mars and 9) Taurus-Venus.

In the 3rd Pada of Mrigasiras Nakshatra - Capricorn is Deha and Gemini is Jiva. The sub-periods for the 3rd Pada of Mrigasiras are:-

1) Gemini-Mercury, 2) Leo-Sun, 3) Cancer-Moon, 4) Virgo-Mercury, 5) Libra-Venus, 6) Scorpio-Mars, 7) Pisces-Jupiter, 8) Aquarius-Saturn, and 9) Capricorn-Saturn.

In the 4th Pada of Mrigasiras Nakshatra - Aries will be Deha and Sagittarius Jiva. The sub-periods for the 4th Pada of Mrigasiras are:-

1) Sagittarius-Jupiter, 2) Scorpio-Mars, 3) Libra-Venus, 4) Virgo-Mercury, 5) Leo-Sun, 6) Cancer-Moon, 7) Gemini-Mercury, 8) Taurus-Venus and 9) Aries-Mars,

The description of the Deha and Jiva of the Padas of the Apsavya Nakshatras and the Dasa Lords is the same.

The Dasa spans of the Dasa Lords, is described earlier. How the commencement of the Dasa, it's expired and the remaining periods at the birth are to be calculated as follows.

The span of life of a person is determined from the Padas (**Amsa**) of the Nakshatra at the time of birth, or the time of query and the years allotted to the 9 Signs, commencing from it (the Pada of the Nakshatra).

Some sages are of the view, that the person will enjoy full span of life (Poorna Ayu), When his birth is at the commencement of the Padas, will have middle span of life (Madhya Ayu), When the birth is in the middle of the Padas and short span of life (Alp Ayu), or will face death-like sufferings, When the birth is at the end of the Padas of the Nakshatra.

The Sub-period or Sub-period of any of the Planets constituting a Mahadasa is obtained in the manner as stated below.

Ascertain the relevant **mnemonically** syllable (out of the 9 syllables) composing a formulae whose Sub-period is wanted and find out the owner of the sign indicated by that syllable. Multiply the number of years assigned to this Planet by the numbers of years fixed for the planet whose Mahadasa is under consideration and divide the product by the total number of years constituting the entire Ayu (age) of the formula or Chakra. The quotient in years etc, will represent the sub-period required.

The total number of years denoted by the sum of the nine **mnemonically** syllables of any formula represents the number in years of Parma Ayu for that formula. Accordingly, the Parma Ayu in years for the Amsa of the 12

signs (12 Rasi amsa) counted from Aries in an Apsavya Chakra will be 100, 85, 83 and 86 repeated thrice while those for the Amsa of the 12 signs (Rasi amsa) counted from Scorpio in a Savya Chakra will be same but in the reverse order, i.e., 86, 83, 85 and 100 repeated thrice.

Whatever effects in respect to the several Major periods are stated, the same should be applied

- i) Asvini, Bharani, Krittika - the three constellations have 12 quarters (Pada).
 - a) Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer - the four navamsa constitute the four quarters of Asvini.
 - b) Leo, Virgo, Libra, and Scorpio - the four Navamsa are in Bharani.
 - c) Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces fall in Krittika, this way divide the three constellations into these 12 navamsa.
- ii) From Rohini the three constellations are Rohini, Mrigasiras, Ardra - these three have 12 navamsa.

Counting them in the reverse order from Scorpio - i.e. Scorpio, Libra, Virgo, Leo, Cancer, Gemini, Taurus, Aries, Pisces, Aquarius, Capricorn, Sagittarius divide them in 12 navamsa. Rohini first quarter will be Scorpio, second quarter will be Libra and so on. In this order Ardra fourth quarter will be Sagittarius Navamsa.

In the manner mentioned above in (i) the order of counting is kept for the constellations of Punarvasu, Pusya, Aslesa and the order in (ii) should be adhered for Magha, Purba Phalguni, Uttaraphalguni, again the order of (i) is followed for Hasta, Chitra, Svati and (ii) is followed for Visakha, Anuradha, Jyestha; the same order used in (i) is kept for Mula, Purvasadha, Uttarasadha and the order used in (ii) is followed for Sravana, Dhanistha and Satabhisaj and the same order used in (i) above be kept for Purba bhadrapada, Uttar bhadrapada and Revati.

The years of a sign is the same as the years of its lord.

Sun has 5 years (the sign of Sun is Leo - therefore the period of Leo is of 5 years).

Moon has 21 years (Cancer is ruled by Moon and so the period of Cancer will be of 21 years).

The Years of other planets, which are also of their signs, are given below:-

Mars-Aries-Scorpio	7 years for each
Mercury-Gemini-Virgo	9 years for each
Jupiter-Sagittarius-Pisces	10 years for each
Venus-Taurus-Libra	16 years for each
Saturn-Capricorn-Aquarius	4 years for each

The rule is to predict the effect of the periods of signs in Kalachakra Dasa is according to the (i) sign and (ii) its lord. Therefore in Kalachakra Dasa it is not said that the Dasa is of Mars or Aries but that the Dasa (period) is of Aries-Mars. In the same manner of Scorpio-Mars.

The influence and effect of Mars will be the same in both its signs of Aries and Scorpio but suppose Mars is in Aries and Jupiter etc. benefic planets are also placed in Aries; and in Scorpio, Saturn, Rahu etc. malefic planets are in position then the period of Aries-Mars will be good. But Scorpio-Mars will show ill effects.

Now let us know how the calculations are made, according to the proportion of the Padas of a Nakshatra. The number of Asvini etc., whichever may be the past Nakshatras, should be divided by 3. Thereafter the remainder should be multiplied by 4. To the figure so made available, the Pad of the present Nakshatra should be added. The product will be the Navamsa sign from Aries onwards.

The number of years (Poorna Ayu) are, as under. For the Amsa in Aries 100 years, in Taurus 85 years, in Gemini 83 years, in Cancer 86 years. The number of years will be the same for Signs, situated the 5th and 9th to them.

Multiply the past Ghatis, Pala etc. of the Pad of the Nakshatra, in which a person is born, by the existing Dasa years and divide it by 15. The result will indicate the expired period of the Dasa in years, months etc. By deducting it from the total number of years allotted, we get the balance of Dasa at birth. The Dasa should be taken, as commencing from that Sign.

Multiply the past Ghatis, Pala etc. of the present Pad of the Nakshatra by the number of years and divide the product by the fourth part of Bhabhog. The years etc. so obtained may then be deducted from the total Dasa period. The result will be the balance of Dasa at birth in years, months etc.

The past Kala (minutes) of the Navamsa, in which Moon may be placed, should be multiplied by the years, allotted to the Dasa and the product should be divided by 200. The resulting years etc., will be the expired portion of the Dasa. By deducting them from the total number of years the balance of the Dasa at birth is obtained.

In the Savya Chakra the first Amsa is called Deha and the last Jiva. The reverse is the pattern in the Apsavya Chakra. Therefore the calculations should be based on the Deha etc., in the Savya Chakra, and the basis is Jiva etc., in Apsavya chart.

Movement of Signs in the Kala Chakra

There are three kinds of movements of the Signs in the Kala Chakra, namely Mandooki, Markati and **Simhavlokan**. The movement of one Sign by jumping over one Sign is known, as Mandooki Movement. Backward movement to the previous Sign is called Markati Movement. The movement of a Sign to the 5th and 9th Rasi is said to be Simhavlokan.

Movement from Virgo to Cancer and from Leo to Gemini is Mandooki Movement. Movement from Leo to Cancer is Markati Movement. Movement from Pisces to Scorpio and from Sagittarius to Aries is called Simhavlokan Movement.

Effects of Dasas of Signs, as a Result of these Movements

The effects of the Dasa of the Rasis with Mandooki Movement in the Savya Chakra are distress to friends, relations, parents and elders and there is likely to be cause of trouble from poison, weapons, thieves and enemies.

In the Mandooki Dasa of the Movement of a Rasi from Leo to Gemini there is the likelihood of the death of the mother, or self, trouble from Government and possibility of brain fever.

The effects of the Dasa of Rasi with Markati Movement in the Savya Chakra are loss of wealth, agricultural products and animals, death of father, or an elderly close relation and feeling of lethargy.

The effects of the Dasa of the Signs with Simhavlokan Movement in the Savya Chakra are possibility of injury from animals, loss of harmony with friends, distress to near relations, drowning in a well, fall from animals, and possibility of harm from poison, weapons and diseases and destruction of residential house or dwelling.

In the Dasa of the Signs with the Mandooki Movement in the Apsavya Chakra the effects will be distress to wife and conditions, loss of children, possibility of feverish conditions and loss of service.

In the Dasa of the Signs with the Markati Movement there may be danger from watery places, loss of position, distress to father, punishment from authority or Government and wandering in the forests;

In the Dasa of the Signs with the Simhavlokan movement there may be loss of status destruction of the dwelling and death of father or close relation etc.

When the movement is from Pisces to Scorpio, the native may suffer from fever;

When the movement is from Virgo to Cancer, there may be loss of brothers and kinsmen;

When the movement is from Leo to Gemini, there may be ill health of the wife;

When the movement is from Cancer to Leo, the native may die;

When the movement is from Sagittarius to Aries, there may be death of uncles and similar relations.

When the Sign is occupied by a malefic planet, adverse conditions may be expected in the Dasa of the Sign.

Favourable effects will be felt in its Dasa, when the Sign is occupied with a benefic.

In the Kala Chakra Dasa favourable and unfavourable effects may be predicted, after taking into account the directions of the Signs and Planets.

When the movement is from Virgo to Cancer, good results are realized in places located in the East and at that time journeys to the places in the North prove fruitful. Unfavourable effects will be felt in places located in the West and the South. It will be advisable not to undertake journeys in those directions in the Dasa of these Signs.

When the movement is from Leo to Gemini, no journey should be undertaken to places, located in the East. However, the journeys to the **South-West** will prove fruitful in the Dasa of those Signs.

When the movement is from Cancer to Leo, journeys during that period to the South will prove unfavourable and result in loss and the native has to return from the South to the West.

When the movement is from Pisces to Scorpio there will be distress, when the native goes to the North.

When the movement is from Sagittarius to Capricorn, The same would happen, i.e., there will be distress,

When the movement is from Sagittarius to Aries, there may be ill health, imprisonment, or death,

When the movement is from Sagittarius to Scorpio, there may be gains, comforts and property and marriage,

When the movement is from Leo to Cancer, it will not be advisable to undertake journeys to the West during the related period.

Favourable results should be predicted, when the Rasis are occupied with benefic and

Adverse result when the Rasis are occupied with malefic.

According to the above-mentioned Kala Chakra, the person, born in the Amsa of the various Rasis, will be, as under.-

Aries Amsa	The Native is brave person and a thief,
Taurus amsa	The Native is wealthy,
Gemini amsa	The Native is learned,
Cancer amsa	The Native is like a king, administrator
Leo amsa	The Native is respected and recognised by Authority,
Virgo amsa	The Native is knowledgeable,
Tula amsa	The Native is minister, or adviser to Authority,
Sagittarius amsa	The Native is an authority in field of learning,
Capricorn amsa	The Native is sinful,
Aquarius amsa	The Native is businessman,
Pisces amsa	The Native is wealthy and resourceful.

The following are results of Dasa of different Amsa signs:

Birth in Aries Navamsa:

Aries	Health problems, blood disorders and headaches
Taurus	Expanding of business, or trade.
Gemini	Gain of the true knowledge
Cancer	Increase of wealth
Leo	Danger from enemies
Virgo	Happiness from spouse and romance
Libra	High government position
Scorpio	Deathlike conditions
Sagittarius	Gain of assets

Birth in Taurus Navamsa:

Capricorn	Tendency towards wrong deeds
Aquarius	Gain from business
Pisces	All endeavours are successful
Scorpio	Fear from fire
Libra	Recognition and respect from authority
Virgo	Danger Of enemy or opponents
Leo	Eye trouble and loss of property
Cancer	Tension in married life, suffering to wife.
Gemini	Health problems due to poison

Birth in Gemini Navamsa:

Taurus	Gain of wealth and property
Aries	Health problems including high fever
Pisces	Gains from Maternal uncle and knowledge
Aquarius	Increase of enemies
Capricorn	Loss due to theft or robbery
Sagittarius	Gain of knowledge and education
Aries	Danger from weapon or sharp instrument
Taurus	Quarrels and legal battles
Gemini	Overall happiness in life

Birth in Cancer Navamsa:

Cancer	Happiness and comfort
Leo	Displeasure from authorities
Virgo	Happiness and gain from close relatives
Libra	Increase in honour and fame
Scorpio	Distress to father
Sagittarius	Gain of knowledge, wealth and prosperity
Capricorn	Defame and public dishonour
Aquarius	Loss in business ventures
Pisces	Happiness through Foreign travels

Birth in Leo Navamsa:

Scorpio	Quarrels, legal battles
Libra	Gain of wealth and acquisition of property
Virgo	Financial prosperity
Cancer	Danger of accidents
Leo	Both happy and grief giving events
Gemini	Danger from enemies and adversaries
Taurus	Acquisition of property and happiness
Aries	Obstacles and grief
Pisces	Foreign travels

Birth in Virgo Navamsa:

Aquarius	Financial prosperity
Capricorn	Increase in wealth
Sagittarius	Happiness from or to co-born and equivalents
Aries	Happiness from or to mother and gain of property
Taurus	Happiness from or to children
Gemini	Trouble from enemies and adversaries
Cancer	A happy married life and enjoyment of romance
Leo	Health problems
Virgo	happiness or Birth of children

Birth in Libra Navamsa:

Libra	Financial prosperity
Scorpio	Gain from brothers and friends
Sagittarius	Gain form close relations
Capricorn	Distress to mother
Aquarius	Gains and success in ventures
Pisces	Acquisition of property and vehicles
Scorpio	Distress to spouse
Libra	Danger from water and chemicals
Virgo	Acquisition of property and happiness

Birth in Scorpio Navamsa:

Cancer	Financial difficulties
Leo	Wrath of higher authorities
Gemini	Acquisition of property
Taurus	Increase in wealth
Aries	Blood disorders
Pisces	Happiness
Aquarius	Success in business or trading.
Capricorn	Financial loss
Sagittarius	Acquisition of property and vehicles

Birth in Sagittarius Navamsa:

Aries	Financial gains
Taurus	Gain of properties
Gemini	Success in efforts
Cancer	Gain of vehicles and luxury articles
Leo	Comforts and happiness
Virgo	Disputes
Libra	Financial gains
Scorpio	Health problems
Sagittarius	Happiness from children

Birth in Capricorn Navamsa:

Capricorn	Birth of children
Aquarius	Financial gains
Pisces	Prosperity
Scorpio	Danger of accidents and injuries
Libra	Financial gains
Virgo	Trouble from opponents
Cancer	Gain of wealth
Leo	Problems due to enemies
Gemini	Poisoning and upset stomach

Birth in Aquarius Navamsa:

Taurus	Increase in wealth
Aries	Eye trouble
Pisces	Foreign Travels
Aquarius	Financial gains
Capricorn	Success and prosperity
Sagittarius	Gains of knowledge and expertise
Aries	Grief and mental tension
Taurus	Death like conditions
Gemini	Acquisition of properties and vehicles

Birth in Pisces Navamsa:

Cancer	Financial gains
Leo	Favours from higher authorities
Virgo	Acquisition of prosperity and property
Libra	Financial prosperity
Scorpio	Health problems
Sagittarius	Gain of knowledge and financial gains
Capricorn	Romance and enjoyment of married life
Aquarius	Danger from water
Pisces	Success and prosperity

Favourable and unfavourable effects due to placement of planets in Deha & Jiva signs.

When the Deha signs or Jiva Signs are occupied with Sun, Mars, Saturn, or Rahu, the native may die.

When the Deha and Jiva Signs are occupied with two, or all of them, worse results may be expected,

When there is a malefic in Deha Sign, the native suffers ill health; a malefic in a Jiva Sign will make the native very timid.

When the Deha and/or Jiva Rasi are occupied with two malefic, there will be distress, and diseases.

When there are three malefic in the Deha and/or Jiva Rasi, it will cause premature death.

Four malefic in the Deha and Jiva Sign will cause definite death.

When both the Deha and Jiva Rasis are occupied by malefic, there will be fear from king and thieves and death of the native.

When Sun is in the Deha signs or Jiva Sign, there will be danger from fire.

Moon in the Deha signs or Jiva signs will cause danger from water,

Mars in the Deha signs or Jiva signs fear from weapons,

Mercury in the Deha signs or Jiva signs fear from windy troubles,

Saturn in the Deha signs or Jiva signs fear from **Gulma** (a disease),

Rahu and Ketu in the Deha signs or Jiva signs fear from poison.

When the Deha Rasis or Jiva Rasis are occupied by Mercury, Jupiter and Venus, the native will be wealthy, will enjoy all kinds of comforts and will have good health.

Mixed results may be expected, **when** the Deha Rasis and Jiva Rasis are occupied by both benefic and malefic.

In the Dasa of the Signs, owned by malefic, the body and soul will be in distress. The effects will be favourable in the Dasa of the Signs, owned by benefic.

When a malefic Sign is occupied by a benefic Planet, or, When a benefic Sign is occupied by a malefic Planet, the effects will be of a mixed nature.

Effects of Kala Chakra Dasa of the Rasis in Ascendant and other Bhavas.

In the Kala Chakra Dasa of the Rasi in Ascendant the native remains healthy and he spends a life with many kinds of comforts. When the Ascendant Rasi is a benefic one, **the** good effects are realized fully.

When the Ascendant Rasi is a malefic Rasi, there is likelihood of ill health. When a Planet is placed in exaltation or in its own Sign, occupies Ascendant the native is respected by the superiors or government, and acquires wealth.

In the Chakra Dasa of the Sign in Second house the native receives good food, enjoys happiness of wife and children, gains wealth, achieves progress in the educational sphere, becomes a clever communicator and moves in good social order.

When the Rasi be a benefic sign, good effects are realized in full, otherwise the effects would be of a mixed nature.

Happiness from co-born, valour, patience, comforts, acquisition of gold, ornaments and clothes and recognition by the superiors, or government, are the effects in the Kala Chakra Dasa of the Sign in third house.

When the Sign is a benefic, the good results are realized in full, otherwise adverse effects may also be experienced.

Good relations with kinsmen, acquisition of land, houses, or a kingdom, conveyances and clothes and enjoyment of sound health, are the effects of the Chakra Dasa of the Sign in fourth house.

When the Sign is a benefic one, the good effects are realized in full. When it is a malefic Sign, adverse results are also experienced.

Being blessed with wife and children, favours from Government, enjoyment of sound health, good relations with friends, achievement of fame, good progress in the educational sphere, patience and valour are the effects of the Chakra Dasa of the Sign in Fifth house.

When the Rasi is a benefic one, the good results are enjoyed in full. When the Sign is a malefic one, adverse effects are also experienced.

Danger from the king, fire and weapons and the possibility of suffering from diabetes, Gulma and jaundice are the effects in the Chakra Dasa of the Sign in sixth house.

When the Sign is a malefic one, the above adverse effects will be experienced in full. There will be some relief from the evil effects in the case of a benefic Sign.

Marriage, conjugal happiness, being blessed with children, gain of agricultural products, cows and clothes, favours and recognition from the king and achievement of fame, are the effects in the Chakra Dasa of the Sign in Seventh house.

The beneficial results will be experienced in full; When the Sign is a benefic one. Scantily good effects will be realized in the case of a malefic Sign.

Destruction of a residential house, distress, loss of wealth, poverty and danger from enemies are the effects of the Char Dasa of the Sign in Eighth house.

The adverse effects will be realized in full, When the Sign is a malefic one. Some relief from evil effects may be expected in the case of a benefic Sign.

Char Dasa

Char Dasa relates to twelve houses and correspondingly it pertains to the sign of the twelve houses.

In the Char Dasa system, the number of signs from the sign of the house, up to the lord of the sign will denote the number of years of the Dasa of the said sign. These signs put together in succession from Aries constitute one quarter (Pada). In order to ascertain the period of Char Dasa, the counting of the signs of odd quarters (1, 3), be done in forward order, while for signs of even quarters (2, 4), it should be in reverse order.

Sign are odd and even sign. But here the division in different. The new division is as follows:

The zodiac is divided in four parts of 90° each i.e. 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th part thus in the 1st part will the three signs starting from Aries sign.

In the 2nd part will be three signs starting from Cancer sign.

In the 3rd part will be three signs starting from Libra sign.

In the 4th part will be three signs starting from Capricorn sign.

Now 1st & 3rd part signs are odd group of signs. 2nd & 4th part signs are even group signs.

Now let us see the working out of the Dasa years of Scorpio and Aquarius.

When both the Lords of the two Signs- Scorpio and Aquarius, are placed in their own Signs, their Dasa will be of 12 years, otherwise the Dasa will be of the number of years, indicated by the number, counted from that Sign to the Sign, occupied by its Lord.

When one Planet be in his own Sign and the other in any other Sign, the Dasa will be of the number of years counted, from the above first Sign to the other. When the both Lords are in different Signs, the forward or reverse, counting should be in respect of the planet, which is stronger, up to the Sign.

The Sign, which has a Planet, placed in it, is considered more powerful, than the Sign without a Planet in it. When both signs are with Planets in them, the one with more Planets would be considered more powerful. When both Signs are occupied by an equal number of Planets, the strength of the Sign itself should be taken into account.

The principle for considering the strength of the Sign is that the Fixed Sign is considered stronger, than the Movable sign and the Dual Sign is considered more powerful than the Fixed Sign. When there is equality

in the strength of the Signs, then to determine the number of years of Dasa counting should be done up to the Sign with bigger number.

- When one Sign is occupied by a Planet in exaltation, the counting should be done up to that Sign only. In addition, one should be added in the number of years in the case of a Sign, with an exalted Planet, and one should be deducted from the number of years in the case of a Sign with a Planet in debilitation. The prediction should be made after calculating the Dasas in this manner.

When the Sign in Ninth house, Bhava is in an odd Pada, the counting should be from the Sign in the Ascendant onwards. The counting would be in the reverse order, When the Pada is even. The Dasas of Sign have to be fixed, keeping this in view.

Sthir Dasa

Now let us describe the Sthir Dasa.

In this Dasa system 7, 8 and 9 years are the Dasa spans of the Movable, Fixed and Dual Signs.

In this system the Dasa of the 12 Signs begins from the sign where Brahma Planet is placed. The Dasas are counted onwards from the odd Signs and in the reverse order from the even Signs.

Let us know, how the Brahma Planet is picked out in a chart.

From amongst the Lords of sixth, Eighth and twelfth house, the Planet who possesses the greatest strength, and is placed in Ascendant, or in Seventh house with strength, or the one, placed in an odd Sign within sixth Bhava from the Bhava concerned, is called the Brahma Planet.

The Lord of Eighth house in Eighth house is also accepted, as Brahma Planet.

When Saturn, or Rahu/Ketu can not obtain Brahmatva (qualifications of Brahma Planet). When they do qualify for Brahma Planet, then the planet placed in sixth sign from them or the sign lord of that sixth sign will be Brahma Planet.

When a number of Planets obtain Brahmatva, the one with the largest number of degrees would become Brahma Planet.

When there is parity in the degrees of such Planets, the most powerful amongst them would become Brahma Planet.

Yogardha Dasa

The spans of Dasas of the Signs in the Yogardha Dasa system are half of the total of the spans of Char and Sthir Dasas.

The Dasa will commence from the Sign of Ascendant, or Seventh house, whichever is stronger.

The order of the Dasas of the 12 Rasis will be counted onwards, When the opening Dasa Sign is an odd one. When it be an even Sign, the Dasas will be in reverse order.

Kendradi Dasa

In this system there are Dasas of Fixed Signs in the Kendra etc. from Ascendant, or from Seventh house, whichever is stronger.

When Ascendant or Seventh house with strength is placed in an odd Sign, in the Kendra etc., Dasa are counted in the onward order. When it be in an even Sign, the counting will be in the backward, or reverse order.

In these also the Dasas would be in the order of comparative strength of the Signs.

The order of Dasas of signs would be the same, as reckoned from the **ATMA** Karaka.

The duration of Dasas of signs would be the same, as they are in the Char Dasa.

In calculating the years of Dasas for Planets, counting is done from the Planet to his own Sign. The years of Dasas would be the number, arrived at by counting up to the Sign of the Planet, which is stronger, or more in number.

When a Planet is owning two Signs, the Dasa years will be equal to the number, which is greater, when counted from the Rasi, occupied by him.

Notes- Under this system Dasas are of two kinds, namely Ascendant Kendradi and ATMA Karaka Kendradi. There is also Kendradi Sign Dasa, Kendradi Planet Dasa in both the Dasa systems, mentioned above.

Karaka Dasa

The system, under which the first Dasa is of the ATMA Karaka and the subsequent Dasas are of the remaining seven Karakas in their order is known, as Karaka Dasa.

In this system the Dasa years are equal to the number of Signs, counted from Ascendant up to the respective Karaka.

The Karaka are -ATMA, **Amatya**, Bhratri, Matri, Pitri, Putra, Gnati, Dara karaka.

Manduka Dasa

Under the Manduka Dasa system the Dasa commences from Ascendant, or Seventh house, whichever is stronger for a Male native, but for female native always count from seventh house.

When the Sign of commencement is an odd Sign, the Dasas of 3 Movable, 3 Fixed and 3 Dual Signs will be counted in the onwards order. They will be in the reverse order in the case of an even Sign.

Here Dasa of Rasis which are in the angles are adopted.

In this system the Dasa years will be the same, as in Sthir Dasa. The Dasa years are 7, 8, 9 years according to moveable, fixed or common sign respectively.

In this system every Dasa is of the next 3rd Sign (i.e., jumping over two signs)

Another version :-

The first Dasa should be of sign in ascendant, or second, or third sign, which ever is stronger.

Shoola Dasa

Some sages have designed the Shoola Dasa for ascertaining the timing of death.

In this system the Dasa commences from Second house, or Eighth house, with-respect-to Ascendant, whichever is stronger?

When the leading Sign is an odd one, the order of the Dasa Signs will be onwards. It will be backwards in the case of an even sign.

The Dasa years in this system are, as adopted for the Sthir Dasa. The Dasa years are 7, 8, 9 years according to moveable, fixed or common sign respectively.

There is a possibility that death occurs in the Dasa of the Maraka Sign, which has greater strength.

Trikona (Trine) Dasa

In this system the first Dasa commences from the strongest amongst the Signs in Trine to the Ascendant (First house, Fifth house and Ninth house).

This system is similar to the Char Dasa.

Here also the Dasas of the Signs adopted, will be in the forward order in the case of odd Signs, and in the reverse order in the case of even Signs. The Dasa years will be similar to that of Char Dasa. It has been

named Trikona because of the commencement of the Dasa is from the Signs in Konas.

Driga (Aspect) Dasa

In this system the order of the Dasas is, as follows:-

From the Ascendant - the Sign, occupying Ninth house, the Signs, receiving a Aspect from the Sign in Ninth house,

The Sign in Tenth, the Rasis, receiving a Aspect from the Sign in Tenth, Lastly the Sign in Eleventh house and the Signs, receiving a Aspect from the Sign in Eleventh house.

In this system the sequence of Dasa is decided based on Rasi Aspects, hence, it has been named, as Driga (Aspect) Dasa.

Three different processes are adopted for the Movable, Fixed and Dual Signs starting from Ninth house, Tenth and Eleventh house.

According to them, Sign, which receives an Aspect from the Movable Sign, is counted backwards and the Sign, receiving a Aspect from the Fixed Sign, is counted onwards. In the case of the Dual Sign, When it is odd, the counting is onwards and the order is backwards in case of an even Sign, for the Signs, receiving a Aspect.

Ascendantadi Rasi Dasa

Every Nakshatra in this system has Dasas of all the 12 Signs, including Ascendant.

Consequently the Bhayat at birth may be multiplied by 12 and then the product should be divided by Bhabhog. The resultant Sign, degree etc. so available, be added to the longitude of Ascendant. When the sum of the signs is more than 12 signs, subtract 12 signs and balance **sign** is taken.

The Sign, available by above calculation, will start the Dasas of the 12 Signs. (When that Sign is odd, the counting will be onwards. It will be in the reverse order, when the Sign is even)

For finding the balance of Dasa at birth, multiply the expired degree etc., by the Dasa years of the first Dasa Rasi and divide it by 30.

The years etc. so arrived at may be de ducted from the Dasa years.

The result will indicate the balance of Dasa at birth in years, months etc.

Panchswara Dasa

Beginning from Akaradhi five Swaras (a, i, u, e, o), write underneath them the Varnas in six rows.

Leave out the letters ia, a and ea, because they are not used in names. When they are found in any name, ga may be substituted for ia, ja for a and da for ea for working out the Dasas and making predictions.

In this manner the Swaras, under which the first Varnas of the name of the native is found, will determine the order of the Dasas of the five Swaras.

The Dasas are of 12 years for all the five Swaras. In the Dasa of every Swaras there will be Sub-period Dasas of all the five Swaras in the same order.

Yogini Dasa

Now us discuss the Yogini Dasa.

There are eight Yogini Dasa, namely Mangla, Pingala, Dhanya, **Bhramari**, Bhadraka, **Ulka**, Siddha and Sankata.

The planets- Moon, Sun, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Venus and Rahu are the respective lords of these.

Add three to the Birth Nakshatra and divide it by eight. The remainder will indicate the Yogini Dasa of Mars, etc., in the serial order. The Dasas are in the order of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 years span.

The balance of Dasa at birth should be worked out from the Bhayat and Bhabhog method.

THE EFFECTS OF YOGINI DASA

During the Mangla Dasa of the Moon, there will be calm of mind, all round success in business, enjoying good food, getting wife, children, ornaments, clothes, gems, cattle wealth and land and extending honour to Brahmins.

Before declaring any thing, examine the strength of the Moon in a nativity. In the first ten days of the lunar month, the Moon possesses moderate strength, during the next ten days he is of utmost strength and therefore is considered most auspicious. During the last ten days his strength is on the wane and the effect also begins to decline.

When in a nativity the Sun occupies a bad position, during his Pingala Dasa, he will cause quarrel, sudden displeasure of the Sovereign, discomfort and disease amongst relatives fruitless wandering, painful

mental anguish, and danger from fire to hidden wealth, grain, sons and wife.

When in a nativity the Sun occupied a good position, during his Pingala Dasa, he will cause acquisition of wealth through unkind acts, journeys, authority and disputes; wandering through forests and mountains; great reputation, promotion of business, severity in devotion to duty and happiness.

When Jupiter, Dhanya Dasa is operating, there will be observation of some religious ceremonies, acquisition of children, recognition from the ruler and applauses from great men. The native will get elephants, horses and vehicles; meeting his wife, children and friends and have the pleasure of fulfilling his desires.

Mars, during his Bhamari Dasa in a nativity, will cause the person concerned get wealth through fire, the king, disputes and the like. Money will flow in through administering medicines, falsehood, cheating and several other misdeeds. He will constantly suffer from bilious complaints, blood poisoning and fever; adultery with low women; quarrelling with his own wife, children, relations and elders including the preceptor, and thus be miserable; and he will be busy promoting others fortune.

During the Bhadraka Dasa of Mercury, there will be meeting of friends, personal comforts, reputation praise from the learned, favour from elders, cleverness in speech, service to others, and happiness to wife, children, friends etc., acquisition of fame.

During the Ulka, Dasa of Saturn, the wife and children of the native suffer from gout, rheumatism or such windy ailments; he suffers loss in agriculture, by loose tongue, adultery with wicked women, desertion of servants, living in foreign land; and sudden loss of relatives, lands, happiness and wealth.

During the Siddha Dasa of Venus, the native will get material and facility for his sport and pleasure, good vehicles, cows, gems, ornaments, treasure. He will have the opportunity to enjoy the company of young ladies, intellectual pursuits and voyage etc. He will perform benevolent deeds and receive great honour from the state.

During the Sankata Dasa of Rahu the native should expect trouble from the ruler, thieves, poison, fire and weapons, children falling sick, loss of tranquillity of mind; loss of relatives, slighted by low people, scandal due to a breach of decorum, termination from an office, insulted and kicked, and failure of business enterprise.

Should Rahu be conjoined with a benefic and be posited in an auspicious house his Sankata Dasa will prove not only auspicious but raise the native to affluence like that of a king. All his desires will be fulfilled and he will enjoy happiness in his house. There will be steady accumulation of wealth and he will become quite celebrated.

Pinda, Amsa and Naisargika or Ashtakavarga Dasas.

The Pinda, Amsa and Naisargika Dasa will be corresponding to Pinda-ayu, **Amsa-ayu** and Naisargika-ayu (Full span 120 years).

The order of Dasas will be, as follows.

The first will be of Ascendant, Sun, or Moon, whoever is stronger.

The subsequent Dasas will be of Planets in Kendra (1,4,7,10) to them, then of Planets in Panaphara (2,5,8,11) Bhavas and lastly in Apoklima (3,6,9,12) Bhavas.

The Dasas and Sub-period of Ascendant and the seven Planets will also be in the same order.

The effects of these Dasas will be in accordance with Ashtakavarga strength.

These Dasas are also called Ashtakavarga Dasas.

Planetary Divisions and Sub-divisions of Life Known as Periods and Sub-periods and their Effects

Naisargika Dasa

The Naisargika (natural) Periods in the case of all beings are those of the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter, the Sun and Saturn in the order stated, and their periods are respectively 1, 2, 9, 20, 18, 20 and 50 years.

If the Naisargika Period and the ordinary planetary Period sub-period happen to run together, such period will be a prosperous one.

According to Yavaneswara, after the closing period, (i.e. after 120 years) is the Naisargika Lagna Period prevails. This is objected to by some. But does somebody lives beyond 120 years in the present days.

Initially determine, whichever of the following three is powerful, the Rising Sign, the Sun and the Moon, his period comes first. Then follow the periods of the planets occupying the Kendra houses, from such powerful rising sign or the Sun or the Moon. Then come the periods of the planets occupying, the Panaphara houses from the same; and lastly come the periods of planets occupying the Apoklima houses.

If there are no planets in kendras from above Period lords, those in cadent house will have their Period and in case there are no planets even in cadent houses from a particular Period, lord the planets in succedant house will have their Period.

If more than one planet is situated in a sign, the planet who has contributed the greatest number of years to life and is strong, will have the Period first. But if the planets be of equal power, the Period of the planet whose period is the longest comes first; and if the planets be of equal power and period, then, the period of the planet, which rises first comes first.

(In other words, the eight periods divide into three distinct groups. Those of the planets occupying the 4 Movable signs form one group; those of the planets Occupying the 4 Fixed signs form another group and those of the planets occupying the 4 Common signs form a third group. Now, if the Lagna, the Sun or the Moon whichever is more powerful than the other two, occupy a Movable sign, the Movable group comes first, the Fixed group comes next and Common group comes last. If it occupies a fixed sign, the Fixed group comes first, the Common group comes next and the Movable group comes last. And if it occupies a Common sign, the Common group comes first, the Movable group comes next and the Fixed group comes, last. The group that comes first is always headed by the powerful Lagna, the Sun or the Moon.)

Calculations of Sub-Periods etc.

The period of the Sub-period (sub-division of planetary period) of the planet occupying the same house as the lord of the Period, is one-half of the Sub-period period of such lord.

The Sub-period periods of the planets occupying the 5th and the 9th houses from the lord of the Period, are, each one-third;

Those of the planets occupying the 7th house from the lord are, each one-seventh; and

Those of the planets, occupying the 4th and the 8th houses from the lord, are, each one-fourth of the Sub-period period of the lord.

The Sub-period periods of the Lagna-Period shall be determined in the same way.

The fractions should all be made to have a common denominator with different numerators. The Period should be divided by the sum of the numerators and the quotient, when multiplied by the several numerators will give the periods of the several Sub-periods.

(Suppose a planet has six years as the period of its Period (main) and there is a planet located with it in the same sign, but not in the stipulated houses, their respective portions will be denoted by the fractions $1/1$ and $1/2$. Each multiplied by 2, the denominator gives 2 and 1. Hence the main Period lord will have $2/3^{\text{rd}}$ and the sub-period lord $1/3^{\text{rd}}$ of the whole period of the Period lord.

- ii) If there is a planet in the 5^{th} or 9^{th} from the Period lord and there are no planets in the other stipulated houses, the fractions showing the respective shares of Period lord and the other planet would be $1/1$ and $1/3$ multiplied by denominator 3, the proportion will be 3 and 1 i.e. $3/4^{\text{th}}$ and $1/4^*$ of the total period of the main Period lord.
- iii) If there is planet in the 4^{th} or 8^{th} from the Period lord and none in the other stipulated houses, the proportion will be indicated by fractions $1/1$ and $1/4$ which means 4 to 1, i.e. $4/5^{\text{th}}$ and $1/5^*$ respectively of the total period of the Period lord.
- iv) If there is a planet located in 7^{th} from the Period lord and none in the other stipulated houses, the proportion as between main and sub period lord will be $1/1$ and $1/7$ i.e. 7 to 1 or $7/8^*$ and $1/8^*$ respectively.
- v) If there is a planet with the Period lord and also in 5^{th} or 9^{th} from it but none in 4^{th} , 8^{th} or 7^{th} from it, the proportion would be $1/1$, $1/2$ and $1/3$ which gives 6, 3 and 2 out of 11, hence the Period of the three planets, i.e. the main Period, lord, one with Period lord and one in the trine to Period lord would be $6/11^*$, $3/11^{\text{th}}$ and $2/11^{\text{th}}$ respectively of the total period of the Period lord.
- vi) If a planet is with the Period lord and one in 4^{th} or 8^{th} from it, but none in trine from it then the proportion would be indicated by fractions $1/1$, $1/2$ and $1/4$ i.e. 4, 2 and 1 or $4/7^*$, $2/7^{\text{th}}$ and $1/7^*$ respectively of the total period of Period lord.
- vii) If a planet is with the Period lord and also one in 7^* from it, but none in other stipulated house, the proportion would be denoted by $1/1$, $1/2$, $1/7$ i.e. 14, 7 and 2 or $14/23^{\text{rd}}$, $7/23^{\text{rd}}$ and $2/23^{\text{rd}}$ of the total period of the main Period lord.
- viii) If there are planets in trines from the Period lord and in none of the other stipulated houses, the proportion would be $1/1$, $1/3$ and $1/3$, i.e. 3, 1, 1 or $3/5^*$, $1/5^*$ and $1/5^*$ respectively for main Period lord etc.
- ix) If a planet is in one of the trines from the Period lord and also one in 4^* or 8^* from it, and none in the other stipulated houses, the proportion would be denoted by the fraction $1/1$, $1/3$, $1/4$, or 12, 4 and 3 i.e. $12/19^*$, $4/19^*$ and $3/19^*$ of the total period of the main Period lord.

- x) If a planet is in trine from the Period lord and also one in T from it, but none in the other stipulated houses, the proportion would be denoted by the fractions $1/1$, $1/3$ and $1/7$ i.e. 21, 7 and 3 or $21/31$, $7/31$ and $3/31$ of the whole period of the Period lord.
- xi) If planets are in 4^* and 8^* from the Period lord, but none in other stipulated houses, the proportion would be denoted by the fractions $1/1$, $1/4$ and $1/4$ i.e. **4**, **1** and 1 or $4/6^*$, $1/6^*$ and $1/6^*$ respectively for the main Period lord and the other planets.
- xii) If a planet is located in 4^* , 8^* and 7^* from the Period lord, but not in the remaining stipulated houses, the proportion of sub-periods would be indicated by fractions $1/1$, $1/4$ and $1/7$, i.e. 28, 7 and 4 i.e. $28/39$, $7/39$ and $4/39$ respectively for the Period lord and the other planets.
- xiii) If a planet is with the main Period lord and also one in each of the trines, the proportion of the sub-periods would be denoted by the fractions $1/1$, $1/2$, $1/3$ and $1/3$ i.e. 6, 3, 2 and 2, or $6/13$, $3/13$, $2/13$ and $1/13$ respectively for the Period lord and others. In this manner the sub-periods of the main Period lord and the sub-periods lord should be worked out for remaining positions of planets in relation to the Period lord.)

The Period of the most powerful planet occupying at the time of birth the exaltation degree of its exaltation sign, is known as Sampoorana. The Period of a weak planet occupying the depression degree of its depression sign is known as Rikta. The Period of a planet occupying an inimical Navamsa and also the debilitation degree of its depression sign is known as Anishta.

The Period of a planet which quitting the exaltation degree moves towards the depression sign is known as Avarohini- Such Period periods produce evil.; while so moving, if the planet occupy a friendly or an exaltation Navamsa, his Period is known as **Madhyama**. Again, the Period of a planet which quitting the depression degree moves towards its exaltation sign is known as Arohini- Such Period periods produce prosperity.; while so moving, if the planet occupy an inimical or a depression Navamsa, his Period is known as **Adhama**.

(Arohini Periods and Madhyama Periods produce prosperity and Avarohini Periods and Adhama Periods produce evil. A planet which occupies a neutral sign or Navamsa produce neither good nor evil.)

7. The Period of a planet, which occupies a depression or an inimical Navamsa, when in a good position-.(that is, when the planet occupies his own house, a friendly house or his Moolatrikona or exaltation house), is known as Misraphala. Similarly, the Period of a planet which occupies an inimical or depression sign and is in his own Navamsa, in a friendly

Navamsa or a Moolatrikona or exaltation Navamsa, or if he occupies a Vargottam place is also known as Misraphala.

The several names of the Periods indicate by their meaning, the nature of the planetary periods.

(E.g. The name **Sampoorna** indicates vast prosperity. Poorna indicates prosperity. Adhama indicates misery or destruction and very little prosperity. **Rikta** indicates misery and poverty. And Misraphala indicates a mixture of both good and evil.)

According as the rising Drekkana is the first, second or third, the Lagna Period is known as Adhama, Madhyama or **Uttama** if the rising sign be a common sign; Uttama, Madhyama or Adhama, if the rising sign be a movable sign; and Adhama, Uttama or Madhyama, if the rising sign be a fixed sign.

(In other words, if the rising sign be one of the common signs, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, the Lagna Period is known as Adhama if the rising Drekkana be the 1st, Madhyama if it be the 2nd, and Uttama or Pujita if it be the 3rd. Again, if the rising sign be one of the movable signs, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, the Lagna Period is known as Uttama if the rising Drekkana be the 1st, Madhyama if it be the 2nd, and Adhama if it be the 3rd. Lastly, if the rising sign be one of the fixed signs, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius, the Lagna Period is known as Adhama or Asubha if the rising Drekkana be the 1st, Uttama or **Ishta** if it be the 2nd, and Madhyama or **Sama** if it be the 3rd. These names indicate, as already stated, the nature of the Period.)

(E.g., Adhama indicates misery, Madhyama a mixture of both good and evil, and Uttama indicates prosperity.)

If the lord of the Period or one of his friendly planets occupy the Lagna, or if the Lagna belong to the **Varga** (division) of the lord of the Period, or if a benefic planet occupy the Lagna, or if the lord of the Period occupy the 3rd, 6th, 10^{*} or the 11^{*} house from the Lagna, such. Period will be a prosperous one.

Again, when the Moon occupies a sign friendly to the lord of the Period or the exaltation sign of the lord of the Period and sub-period or the 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th, 5^{*}, 9^{*} or the 7^{*} house from the sign occupied by the lord of the Period, she will bring on prosperity; otherwise, she will produce misery.

If, at the time of commencement of the Period of a planet, the Moon occupy sign Cancer, the native will become rich, will live in comfort and will be respected; if, at the time, the Moon occupy sign Aries or sign Scorpio, his wife will become unchaste; if the Moon occupy either sign Gemini or sign Virgo, the person will become learned, get friends and become rich; if the Moon occupy sign Leo; the person will work in forests, on roads and

near houses; if the Moon occupy sign Taurus or sign Libra, he will eat sumptuous meals; if she occupy sign Capricorn or sign Aquarius, he will get a bad woman; and if the Moon occupy sign Sagittarius or sign Pisces, the person will become rich, happy and respected.

In the Period of the **Sun**, a person will acquire wealth by dealing in perfumes or nails, tusks of elephants and the like animals, in tiger skin and the like, in gold, by acts of cruelty, by means of roads, by the king and by battle. He will become cruel, courageous, persevering, renowned and valorous, will get into trouble through his wife, son, money, enemy, weapons, fire or the king; and he will become liberal in gifts and addicted to sinful deeds, he will quarrel with his servants and will become afflicted with pain in his chest and belly and the like diseases.

In the Period of the **Moon**, the person will derive benefits from dealing in or by means of the mantras, the Brahmins, the productions of sugar-cane, milk, ghee, and the like, cloth, flower, play, **Sesamum** seeds and food; he will be of patient nature, he will respect virtuous Brahmins and the God Almighty; he will get daughters and will acquire an increase of wisdom, wealth and renown.

The person will indulge in sleep and idleness, will lose his wisdom, wealth and renown and will quarrel with powerful men and with kinsmen.

In the Period of **Mars**, the person will acquire wealth, by fighting with his enemies, through his brother, the **king**, lands, woollen goods and goats.

He will hate his sons, friend's wife, and brothers and will dislike learned men and men of importance; he will suffer from diseases caused by or connected with thirst, blood, fever, bile, loss of limbs or sexual intercourse with other women. He will associate with men doing wicked deeds; he will become vicious, harsh in speech and cruel.

In the Period of **Mercury**, the person will acquire wealth by doing acts of message and through friends, preceptors and Brahmins. His praises will be sung by learned men. He will become famous and will get brass and the like, mixed metals, gold, horses, lands, popularity, comfort and ease. He will be skilled in the art of ridiculing others and serving under other men. He will get an increase of wisdom and successfully do deeds of virtue.

He will suffer from harsh words, will suffer from grief, imprisonment, mental agony and diseases arising from an affection of the three datum—Vata. (wind), pita (bile), and Sleshma (phlegm).

In the Period of **Jupiter**, the person will acquire wealth by acts of worship, by his learning, valour, ingenuity, bright personal appearance military fame, by acts of generosity, mantras, diplomacy, the king and the

Vedas. He will have an increase of gold etc., horses, Birth of male children, elephants and cloths, and will acquire the friendship of good kings.

He will learn things requiring much ingenuity will suffer from foot during journey and pain in the ear and will quarrel with wicked men.

In the Period of **Venus**, the person will enjoy sweet music, various pleasures, perfumes, sumptuous meals, alcohol, fine cloths, women, and precious stones. He will be of fine appearance, valorous, and will enjoy every substance provoking sexual passion, will become learned in the Yoga and Shastras, will obtain the object of his desire, will acquire friends, will become skilled in trade and in agriculture and will get hidden treasures and wealth.

He will quarrel with crowds of people, with the king, hunters and wicked men and he will suffer grief from his own friends.

In the Period of **Saturn**, the person will get asses, camels, load carriages, birds, buffaloes and old women, will rule over hamlets, villages or towns, and will thereby become renowned and will get grain of inferior quality.

He will suffer difficulties from phlegmatic and windy complaints; from jealousy, anger, distraction of mind, and dirty habits. He will be idle, suffer from grief and be much troubled. His servants, sons, daughters and wife will exercise authority over him and his organs will become defective.

If the Period be a benefic one, the good effects will come to pass; if it be a malefic one, the bad effects will come to pass. If it be of a mixed nature, both effects will come to pass. The effects for the Lagna Period are the same as the effects for the Period of the lord of the rising sign.

In the benefic Dasa periods of the planets, a person will acquire the several metals assigned to the planets, and in the malefic Dasa periods of the planets, he will lose them. Again, in the Period of a planet, a person's occupation will be that mentioned for the planet. The effects described for the 12 houses from the ascendant, for the 12 signs from Aries, for planetary aspects, and for all yogas, excepting Nabhasa yogas, (The effects of the Nabhasa yogas will be felt throughout life) will occur in the Period of the planet which is most powerful among the yoga planets.

In the Period of a particular planet, the person's complexion will be that due to the elementary principles presided over by the planet and the complexion will be accompanied by certain other qualities due to the elementary principles of earth, water, fire, air and akas and discernible by their respective organs of sense, viz., the nose, the tongue, the eyes/the body and the ears.

In Brihat Samhita it is stated in detail regarding the complexion due to elements of each of the seven planets:

The complexion discernible in-shining teeth, skin, nails and hairs of the body and of the head will be attended with prosperity; it is caused by the element of earth; it makes the person happy, rich and virtuous."

"The complexion which is glossy, white, clear, green and agreeable to look at is caused by the element of water; it will make all creatures possessing it happy and successful in all their attempts and will produce wealth, comfort, luxury and prosperity,"

"The complexion which is fearful, unbearable, of the colour of the lotus, gold or fire, and indicating strength, power and valour, is caused by element of fire, and it brings success to a person and enables him to gain his desired object."

"The complexion, which is dirty, not glossy black, has bad smell. It is caused by the element of air; it will cause to the person death or imprisonment, disease, ruin and loss of wealth."

"The complexion which is of the colour of crystal, noble, clear and indicating wealth and generosity, is caused by the element of ether; it gives a person all that he desires."

Now, suppose the Period to be that of Mars; his element is fire; the complexion caused by the elementary principle of fire described above will be the complexion of a person in the Period of Mars and so for the other planets.

Again, the property of earth is smell, discernible by the nose; that of water is taste discernible by the tongue; that of fire or light is shape or appearance discernible by the eyes; that of air is touch discernible by the body; and that of akas is sound discernible by the ears.

Suppose the Period to be that of Venus; his element is water; the quality belonging to water is taste discernible by the tongue. Therefore, in the Period of Venus, the person will eat juicy meals according to his desire,

In the Period of Jupiter (akas-sound), the person's speech will be Sweet and agreeable to the ear;

In the period of Mercury (earth-smell), the person's body will be with an agreeable odour;

In that of Mars (fire-shape), he will be of an agreeable appearance; and

In that of Saturn (air-touch), he will be of soft body.

From a careful observation of these qualities and also the effects of the Period and Sub-period, the particular Period of a person may also be determined.

In the benefic Period of a planet, the good effects are caused immediately by the Divine Soul living within the body and assuming for the time being a benefic nature. When a person is found to enjoy the good effects described for a planetary Period, it may be concluded that such Period is going on at the time. As regards the effects described for planets which might be powerless, these are experienced by a person either in his dream or in mental imagination only.

If the effects of a planet be found to be benefic, under one type of yoga and malefic in respect to the same point under another yoga, (if under one yoga, a planet is declared to bring wealth and under another to destroy it.) Neither of the effects will occur; if two or more yogas give a character, one a different character to one and the same planet, the former will take effect. But if, to two distinct planets, conflicting effects have been assigned, both will come to pass in their respective Period periods.

Sandhya Dasa

Sandhya is the **Dawdasamsa** Ayu of the Full Ayu (maximum possible life-span i.e. 120 years) of various signs (Rasi), not of planets.

In Sandhya Dasa the Dasa of all the Signs from Ascendant onwards is of 1/12* years of Full Ayu.

The first Dasa of ten years will be of the planet in the ascendant, than next Dasa will be of the planet in second house and so on.

Pachaka Dasa of Sandhya Dasa

Multiply the Dasa years of Sandhya Dasa by six and dividing the product by 31, the resultant years, months etc., so arrived, at may be put in 1st column of a Table i.e. Lagna.

Thereafter, half of these years, months etc. may be written in the next three columns (i.e. 2nd, 3rd & 4th houses). The remaining eight compartments, (i.e. 5th house onwards) be filled in by one third value, of the resultant years, months of 1st column (Lagna) etc.

- . In this manner Pachaka Dasa in Sandhya Dasa of every Bhava can be worked out and predictions may be made from it.

Tara Dasa

Tara Dasa is similar to Vimsottari Dasa.

In this Dasa Janma, **Sampat** etc. in respective order total 9 Taras replace the planets Sun, Moon, Mars etc., placed in Angles or centre.

The effects of Tara Dasa will be according to similar to their names.

This Dasa is applied in those cases only, where there are Planets placed in Kendra in a birth chart. When there is more number of Planets, the first Dasa will belong to the strongest amongst them.

Chapter 02

Vimsottari Dasa System of Predictions

CONSIDERATIONS IN JUDGING PLANETARY PERIODS

The Mahadasa or Major Periods originate two types of Effects- firstly of general nature and second is of pronounced nature which corresponds to the natural characteristics and acquired position (in the horoscope) by the planets.

In judging the effects due to the planets in a chart, and their successive combinations in their periods, sub-periods, and inter-periods, one has not only to consider the dignities and debilities of planets for deducing favourable or unfavourable results, but has also to consider the age, position, and sex of the native, for the significations of planets are expressed according to the age and the status of an individual and living environs.

Planets are said to be in dignity, when they are in exaltation and Mooltrikona (Joy of Western Astrologers), in their own signs, having a mutual reception in their own signs, in a friendly sign, in conjunction with or aspected by a benefic, in conjunction with the ruler of the Ascendant, the ninth or tenth house or with the period planet, in friendly temporal relations, in angles, trines, or the eleventh house from the rising sign or significator.

Malefic are dignified by their location in the third, sixth, or eleventh house.

Planets are said to be in debility, when they are in their fall, in an unfriendly sign, in conjunction with or aspected by a malefic, as lords of the third, sixth, eighth, and eleventh houses either from the rising sign or significator, or aspected by the rulers of evil houses.

Benefic as rulers of angles are said to be in debility.

The Effects of the Periods of the planets are ascertained on the basis of the strength of the planets.

Timing of Giving Effects

The planet in the first Drekkana, gives Effects in the beginning of the Period,

In the second Drekkana, in the middle of the Period and

In the third Drekkana, in the concluding part of the Period.

The Effects of the retrograde planets be considered in the reverse order.

Thus - the consequential effects of planets that of natural characteristic and placement in the horoscope, be felt in the three different segments of the Dasa.

If the planets are posited between 00 and 100, the effects be considered in the first segment (part) of the Dasa (1/3rd Dasa) and,

Between 10 deg and 20 deg, in the second (middle) segment and between 20° and 30° in the third (last) segment of the Dasa.

However, if the planet is in retrogression, including the Dasa of Rahu and Ketu, the results of the first segment of the Dasa will be felt and the result of planet in the first Drekkana will be considered.

Generalized rules

Planets in conjunction with the Sun are called Kopistta. They signify • sinful conduct, disgraceful life, and loss of wife, brother, and wealth, trouble from children, eye trouble and danger from fire, the king, and thieves.

It must not, however, be supposed that the planets in the periods ruled by them would produce uniform good or bad results for there are within that period sub-periods of planets which may be productive of good or bad results, according to their position in the chart, as well as according to their position from the period planet taken as the rising planet. The same reasoning prevails in judging the effects of inter-period planets under a sub-period.

As a general rule, the good and evil effects of the significations of the various houses in the chart depend on the nature of the planets occupying them. The significations of houses occupied by benefic are increased, while, when occupied by malefic they are destroyed or nullified.

The planets aspecting their own houses increase the signification of those houses, as well as the planets who have mutual reception in their houses.

The principal sources of happiness or misery to an individual would be generally from want of money, increase of enemies, death and danger to wife, children, friends and relations, and troubles from loss of

lands, conveyances, bad food, neglect of his own community, hatred of rulers, litigation, brothers, cousins, venereal complaints, bad company, thieves and fires unsuccessful cultivation, expulsion from ones own country and house, foreign residence and public disgrace, and bodily weakness, sickness, and loathsomeness.

Evil planets, or good planets in evil Amsa or Vargas, produce physical and mental trouble. Benefic produce good, planets in exaltation, in their own houses, Moolatrikona, and beneficial conjunctions and aspects, produce good results.

It is not possible to spell out exhaustively the effects of Major periods and Sub-periods of planets in as much as that their operation differs in nature in individual horoscopes. But a **general reference data** can be prepared and we shall study a few of the important effects of various Major periods and Sub-periods given in ancient books.

Rules for Delineation of Major periods:-

The learned after computing the Dasas have arrived at after observations over a period of time their good or bad effects in the lives of the natives, similarly, longevity can also be predicted. These are summerized below:

1. The Sub-period of the Lord of the 9* in the Dasa of the Lord of the 5* is most auspicious.
2. The Dasa of the Lord of the 9* associated with that of the 5* grants progeny and" Raja (authority); similarly the Dasa of the Lord of the 4* conjoined with that of the 10* is auspicious in the same way.
3. The Dasa of the planet associated with the Lord of the 5* or 9* is also auspicious.
4. The Dasa of the planet conjoined with a malefic is bad; if the same is conjoined with a benefic, it is good and promotes wealth.
5. The Sages say that the Dasa of the Lord of the Lagna (Ascendant) associated with that of the 5* or 9th gives Raja (power to rule).
6. The Dasa of the Lords of the 5* and the 9* or those of the 10* and the 5* when they conjoin or that of the 4* and the 9* when they conjoin confers power and prosperity.
7. The Dasa of the Lord of the 10* occupying the 9* house confers fame, prosperity and happiness; the result is the same in the Dasa of this Lord of the 10* associated with that of the 4*.
8. The Dasas of the Lords of the 6* and that of the 7th become auspicious if they occupy the 10* house or associate with its Lord..

9. If the same planet owns the 2nd and the 7* houses (Maraka houses) and occupies the 4* house or is associated with its Lord then the Dasa of that planet will also be auspicious.

Note: In Aries Ascendant Chart Venus owns the 2nd and 7* and in the case of Libra Ascendant, Mars owns these houses.

10. If the Lord of the 6th, 8* or the 12* associates with that of the 5* their Dasa has also been said to be auspicious by the learned.
11. If the Lord of the 4* is in the 10* and that of the 10* is in the 4* then their Dasas are said to be auspicious by the learned.
12. Lords of the 4th, 10*, 5* and the 9* wherever are together in anyone house, and the planet associating with them, his Dasa is also said to be auspicious.
13. If the Lords of the 5* and the 10* occupy the 4th, their Dasas are said to be auspicious conferring power and authority.
14. The Dasas of the planets, which are associated with or aspected by the Lords of the 5* and the 10* confer power and authority,
15. The Dasas of the Lord of the 5* occupying the 10* or that of the 10* in his own house (10th) confer wealth and power.

The Dasa of a planet, (who is ruling at a given time), treat this house occupied by that planet as the Lagna, further, find out the house counted from this Lagna, that the Sub-period Lord is occupying. Also assess the strength of these two planets obtained through their association with or aspect by other planets. If these two planets are not mutually be in 6/ 8* house or aspect, the resulting effect will be happy. Otherwise evil effect will emanate according to the strength of the planet.

The Dasa-periods and the sub-periods of the planets owning Kendra's and trines will prove auspicious, while those of the planets owning the 2nd, 3rd and the 11* houses will be of moderate effects. The Dasas, etc., of planets owning the 6th, the 8th and the 12* Bhavas will always prove adverse to the native. These results should be declared in the respective Dasas and Sub-periods of planets after an examination of the lord of the Dasa and the Bhava occupied by him.

Should the Sub-period Lord occupy the 12th, 6* or the 8* place from that of the lord of the Dasa, he then becomes hostile to the Dasa-lord. The planet in the 11th, the 2nd, 3rd, 4*, 5th, 9* or the 10* house from the Dasa-Lord is said to be greatly beneficial to the native. The planet occupying the 7* place from the Dasa Lord and the one associating with him are also found to be favourable.

When the Dasa Lord is inauspicious and the Sub-period Lord is auspicious and is not associated with the same, the result will be adverse. When the Sub-period Lord is a benefic and is associated with the Dasa Lord, the result will be mixed. The Sub-period Lord, even if the Sub-period Lord be a Yogkaraka planet will become more hostile and distressing, should he not be associating with the Dasa Lord. When the Dasa Lord is powerful enough to cause both Yoga and death, he will give the effects of the Yoga first in his own Sub-period.

When the entire period over which the aforesaid Yogkaraka rules be completely auspicious and the Sub-periods of the various malefic planets be accordingly favourable, the Yogkaraka planet puts off the causing of death to the person concerned. Such a Dasa Lord will never give mixed results; when he does so, the Dasa will only prove entirely fruitless. This is what the wise say.

Jupiter and Venus in their mutual Dasa and Sub-periods bestow upon the native kingship or the position of a minister, much wealth and happiness through wife and children. The man concerned will devote his energies in the performance of sacrifices, birth of children, marriage celebrations and other similar auspicious functions provided these two planets are strong and occupy good houses and are also associated with and aspected by auspicious planets.

The same above two planets when occupy Bhavas which are quincunx (150°) i.e. 6 & 8 to each other or are mutually placed in the 2nd and the 12th; or if they two be aspected by or associated with the lords of these houses; or if they themselves be the owners of these houses and be at the same time aspected by or in association with malefic, and are weak in Bhava position, etc., they will, during their Dasa period cause separation from wife and sons, displeasure of a highly learned persons, trouble through intrigues with females, royal displeasure and fear of epileptic attacks.

When **Venus and Saturn** occupy their exaltation, own-house or **Vargottam** amsa and are strong and equally powerful to cause Yoga, they will, in their mutual Dasas and Sub-periods make the man concerned a beggar seeking alms and a powerless being, even though he be born a king or a multimillionaire. If however, one of the two is strong and the other weak, the stronger one will cause the Yoga.

When both of them be weak and be so mutually placed that one occupies the 12th, the 8^{*} or the 6^{*} from the other or happens to own such places; or be associated with the lords of these houses, they tend to be auspicious and grant wealth and happiness to the man concerned. When one of them is the lord of an auspicious Bhava and the other of an

unfavourable one, even then, both of them will produce good results. Should they both be malefic they will prove extremely favourable to the native.

When **Saturn and the Sun** occupy their own or exalted Rasis or be in the corresponding Navamsa or Kendra or Trine positions or be owners of these houses, they will bestow upon the native royal favour, wealth and the like in the Sun's Sub-period of Saturn's Dasa; and happiness, wealth and victory in Saturn's Sub-period of the Sun's Dasa. Should these two planets be (both) malefic they become productive of distress for the native.

When **Mars and Jupiter** are, in the same manner, strong and occupy favourable Bhavas and possess the aspect or company of a strong benefic planet, they cause Rajyoga to the man concerned, they become instrumental in bringing joy, all kinds of enjoyments and pleasure, sons living long life, marriage and other pleasant ceremonies. If otherwise, they will exhibit contrary results.

Jupiter and Mercury, When similarly strong, will enable the native for good actions, grant great learning, he will be clever in trading and possessed of Wife, children and happiness. Venus and Mercury, Jupiter and the Moon, the Moon and Venus, Jupiter and the Sun, the Sun and Mars, the Sun and Mercury, each of these pairs will promote effects akin to those indicated for Jupiter and Mercury.

Necessary consideration should also be given to the effects which may arise due to the transit of the planets during their course through the several houses counted from the Moon sign at Birth, (Radix Moon) and the combined effects alone should be pronounced.

RESULTS OF MAJOR PERIODS ACCORDING TO SRI RAMANUJACHARYA

The person becomes unfortunate during Saturn's Major Period Venus Sub-period or Venus Major Period Saturn's Sub-period

For persons born in Sagittarius and Pisces Ascendants, Venus and Saturn give rise to Yoga in the Major Periods of Saturn and Venus respectively.

Death may be caused by the lords of the 6th, 8* and the 12* houses in the course of the Major Period of the 8* lord who occupies the 6th, the 8* or the 12*.

If the lords of the 10* and the 3rd are in conjunction with, or aspect each other, the native will be deprived of fortune in the Major Period of the 10* lord and he will enjoy fortunate results in the Major Period of the 3rd lord.

If the 5th, the 7* and the 9* lords are in their own houses, they give rise to dips in Ganga during their periods and sub-periods.

A person gets wealth by his own exertions in the Major Period of a planet occupying the Ascendant or the 7* house. He will also acquire much wealth by his own efforts in the Major Period of the 9* lord occupying the 7* house.

The native's father will die in the sub-period of Rahu, Ketu, Saturn or the Sun within the Major Period of Rahu.

Father's death may be predicted in the sub-period of Mars, Saturn, the Sun or Rahu in the Major Period of Ketu.

Father's death will happen in the sub-periods of Rahu, Ketu, Saturn or the Sun in the Major Period of Mars.

Father will die in the sub-period of Rahu, Mars, the Sun or Ketu in the Major Period of Saturn.

Father's death will certainly happen just before the end of Mars Major Period and the beginning of Rahu Major Period.

Astrologers say that one's father will die in the sub-period of Rahu in the Major Period of a malefic planet.

Venus confers Raja Yoga in his Major Period if he is in conjunction with Jupiter in Scorpio.

When the Sun and Mercury are in conjunction with or aspect each other highly favourable results will be caused in the Major Period of Mercury while Sun's Major Period will be ordinary.

When the Moon and Mars are in conjunction, or aspect each other, fortunate result will be experienced in the Moon's Major Period while the Major Period of Mars will be quite ordinary.

When Jupiter and Saturn join together or aspect each other Saturn's Major Period will prove very fortunate while Jupiter's Major Period will be ordinary.

When Jupiter and Mars are in conjunction or aspect each other, Mars Major Period will be very fortunate and Jupiter's Major Period will be ordinary.

When Jupiter and the Moon join together, the Moon's Major Period will prove highly prosperous while Jupiter's Major Period will be ordinary.

Notes- These interesting combinations enable us to predict the relatively good and bad nature of the results of Major Periods of different planets in conjunction or mutual aspect. These combinations can be summarised as follows:-

Two planets in conjunction or or in mutual aspect	Major Period in which highly benefic results will happen	Major Period in which ordinary results will happen
1. Venus and Jupiter in conjunction in Scorpio	Venus	...
2. The Sun and Mercury	Mercury	The Sun
3. The Moon and Mars	The Moon	Mars
4. Jupiter and Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter
5. Jupiter and Mars	Mars	Jupiter
6. Jupiter and the Moon	Moon	Jupiter

It will be seen from the above that Jupiter will produce only ordinary results in any of his combinations with Mars, the Moon and Saturn.

This is however a general principle and it stands to be modified if Jupiter becomes a Yogkaraka or has some special distinction by way of exaltation or situation in the Ascendant, or the 10th or 2nd or the 11th or the 9th house.

The above tabulation will also enable us to anticipate that in the course of the Major Period of the planets which are supposed to give ordinary results, beneficial results will happen within the sub-periods of those whose major periods are supposed to prove highly fortunate. Thus if you take Jupiter and Saturn, then Saturn's Sub-period in Jupiter's Major Period will be highly fortunate.

The combinations of the Moon and Mars, Jupiter and Mars, and Jupiter and the Moon go under the special distinction of Chandramangalayoga, Gurumangalayoga and Gajakesariyoga respectively and out of the two planets causing each Yoga; one becomes capable of producing much more favourable results than the other.

It will be seen that only "ordinary results" will happen in the Major Period of the other planet and not unfortunate results.

Rahu will confer Raja Yoga and much fame in his Major Period if he joins a quadrant or a trine.

If Jupiter, Mercury and Venus join together or are in mutual aspect, the native becomes very wealthy, famous and fortunate.

The native will earn much wealth in Venus Major Period if Venus is in conjunction with or aspected by Mercury or Jupiter.

The native becomes bereft of wealth in the Major Period of Jupiter and mixed results will be produced in the Major Period of Mercury.

• **Notes-** Rahu when occupying a Kendra (quadrant) or Trikona (trine) is supposed to give rise to Raja Yoga in his Major Period.

If Jupiter, Mercury and Venus are in mutual conjunction, or aspect, one becomes fortunate and wealthy.

All these three planets are benefic (Mercury becomes benefic here as he will be with the other two benefic) but only one of the three in combination can really enable the native to acquire wealth in his Major Period.

If Venus is in conjunction with or aspected by Mercury or Jupiter, then:-

- a) Venus confers wealth in his Major Period.
- b) Jupiter causes loss of wealth in his Major Period and
- c) Mercury produces mixed results in his Major Period.

Each of these three planets to produce the results ascribed above, they must conjoin together or aspect each other.

If Venus and Jupiter make up the combination the latter gives evil results and if Venus and Mercury cause the combination, the latter produces mixed results.

If the Sun and other planets combine together, the Sun confers fame and wealth in his Major Period while the other planets give ordinary results.

Of the several planets who are in conjunction with or aspected by Rahu, the strongest one gives the results indicated by it.

When Rahu, the Sun and Saturn are in the 3rd, Rahu gives rise to courage and fortune in his Major Period.

Learned says that during the Major Period of Rahu one becomes timid if Mercury is in the 3rd house.

Notes- If planets are in conjunction with the Sun, they become astangata or combust. Combustion occurs when the planets are very near the Sun. Otherwise it cannot be called combustion.

If the Sun and other planets join together the Sun confers fame and fortune in his Major Period while ordinary results will be given by the other planets.

For example Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are in conjunction with Rahu. Of these three let us assume that Jupiter is the most powerful and he owns the 5th house and occupies the 9th house. Then Jupiter alone will be able to produce in his Major Period results of his indication, viz.,

children and fortune. The indications of the other two planets become more or less defunct.

Sri Mahadeva Pathak in JATAKA TATVA has given these rules for interpretation of PERIOD of planets in simple and lucid language

1. A planet gives the result due to its position in a House, Sign, Aspect, conjunction, means of living ascribed to it, etc. during its Period and Sub-period.
2. If the planet is very powerful or is in his highest exaltation degrees, during its Period, shall give health, wealth, etc. It is called **Sampoorna**.
3. If the planet is weak or in his fall, during its Period, it is called **Rikta** or empty and would give loss of wealth, etc.
4. If a planet is some what powerful and exalted, during his Period, he would be effective and may bring some wealth.
5. If a planet is in his extreme fall, or debilitated in Navamsa or inimical Navamsa; his Period is called **Anishta** and would cause loss of wealth, and health etc.
6. If a planet is proceeding towards his fall, his Period is called **Avarohi** or descending and gives troubles and difficulties. If this planet during the said passage is occupying a friendly, exalted or own Navamsa shall be fruitful and the period would be middling, neither very good nor very bad.
7. The Period would be **AAROHA**, if the planet is proceeding in the direction of his exaltation. The results would be auspicious; This same would be **Adhama** or worst if during his passage he occupies a debilitated or inimical Navamsa, He would cause very little good.
8. During the Period of a planet occupying his exaltation sign, Own house or a friend's house, but in his debilitated or inimical Navamsa, the 1st half of the native's life shall be good and the latter would be mixed
9. During the Period of a planet occupying his friend's house, exaltation house, Own house, MoOltrikona, a Vargottam Navamsa or own Varga, the results shall be favourable and encouraging.
10. During the Period of a planet that is set, posited in an inimical or debilitated Navamsa, the native would pass through many troubles and untoward happenings.
11. During the **Avarohi** and **Adhama** Period of a planet, the native would pass through great difficulties.
12. When the Period of a planet is **AAROHA** and **Madhya**, the native would experience many auspicious results.

13. In the case of the Period of a planet that is associated with or aspected by a benefic, that has got more rays and is occupying a Kendra or a Trine house, the native would find, it most auspicious and if the planet be occupying otherwise it shall be most troublesome.
14. The nature of the Ascendant Period shall correspond with the Decanate occupied by the Ascendant.
In the case of movable sign it is Uttama, Madyama and Adhama according as the Ascending Decanate is 1st, 2nd or 3rd one. In the case of a dual sign, this order is reversed. In a fixed sign it shall be bad, good or mixed, if the Ascending Decanate be the 1st, 2nd or 3rd respectively.
15. If the Period belongs to a retrograde planet, the native would suffer fall in position, loss of honour and happiness, etc.
16. If a planet is occupying a house other than the three Dusthana (6, 8, 12), the desires and aspirations of the native shall be fulfilled,
17. If the lord of the Period is inimical to that of the Ascendant, there is possibility the native becoming irrational and danger from the sovereign.
18. The Period of a planet if associated with Rahu, shall give untoward effects.
19. If the lord of the Ascendant is in the 8* house, the native shall face much trouble and many hardships during his period.
20. During the Period and Sub-Period of a malefic planet, the native shall undergo loss through enemies and meet great danger.
21. The Period of a very friendly planet where **Ishta** prevails shall be best; that of a very inimical planet shall prove unfavourable; that of a neutral one shall be ordinary.
22. The Period of the Lord of the Ascendant shall bring power and wealth to the native.
23. The Period of the lord of the 2nd house shall give trouble but wealth also.
24. The Period of the lord of the 3rd house shall generally prove unfavourable.
25. During the Period of the lord of the 4th house, the native shall be fortunate and acquire good houses, etc.
26. During the Period of the lord of the 5* house, the native shall be blessed with good education and wealth.
27. During the Period of the lord of the 6* house, there shall be danger from enemies.

28. During the Period of the lord of the 7th house, the native would pass through much sorrow.
29. During the Period of the lord of the 8* house, death of the native may be predicted.
30. During the Period of the lord of the 9* house, the native shall perform acts of charity, religious duties, etc.
31. During the Period of the lord of the 10* house, the native shall receive much wealth by serving the ruler.
32. During the Period of the lord of the 11* house, native shall gain every where.
33. During the Period of the lord of the 12* house, the native shall suffer loss of wealth and pass through much trouble.
34. During the Period of a planet that possesses Digbala, the native would participate in a big undertaking bring for himself favour and fortune corresponding with the nature of the planet.
35. During the Period and Sub-period of planets placed in 6 and 8 house to each other, the native shall pass through great danger and anxiety.
36. During the Period of the ATMA karaka, the native may suffer the loss of position/Status and that of wealth.
37. During the Period of a malefic and the Sub-Period of a benefic, the native would pass through some trouble at first and then followed by good fortune.
38. During the Period of a benefic and in the Sub-Period of a benefic, the native shall enjoy great happiness.
39. During the Period of a benefic and in the Sub-Period of a malefic, the native shall find the 1st half of his life full of happiness, and the last full of fear.
40. During the beginning of a new Period or Sub-Period, the position and strength of the various planets and that of the Ascendant at that time should be correctly assessed.
41. If in this nativity (referred to above) the lord of Period be a benefic or occupy an Upachaya position (3rd, 11*, 10* and 6th) with respect to the Ascendant, his Period would be the best.
42. If the Ascendant is in a friendly Varga of the Period Lord or in the Varga of a benefic, the Period shall prove auspicious.
43. With the beginning of a Period or Sub-Period if the Moon enters her own house, the native would get honour, wealth and happiness; if she enters Leo. The native would be above want; if she passes through a

house of Mars, the native would frequently quarrel and be in debt; if through a house of Mercury, the gain shall be of learning and wealth; if through a house of Jupiter, the native shall experience happiness through agriculture, recognition and wealth; if through a house of Venus, the native gets a good wife, honour, fame and wealth. Transit of Moon through a house of Saturn would engage the native in the service of others.

44. If Moon at the time of beginning of a Period is powerful and is posited in other than the 6*, 8* or 12* house, the period will come out to be the best.
45. If Moon is in the exaltation sign of the Period Lord, friendly sign or her own sign and occupy an Upachya, Trine or the 7* place from the Sign occupied by the Period Lord, he would give good results and in any other position it would be otherwise.
46. Mark the Sign occupied by Moon at the time of entry of a Period and the particular house signified by this Sign in the nativity. The Moon's presence in it, whether good or bad, shall be with reference to that house only.
47. In the course of the Period of a malefic associated with an inimical planet and in a malefic planet's Sub Period, the native would certainly pass through some calamity.
48. At the beginning of the Period of a malefic planet, if there is a planet possessing greatest strength in every way and is in benefic Varga, aspected by benefic or by a friend, the Calamity will not befall but shall be warded off.
49. Counted from the Moon or the Ascendant, if at the beginning of a Period, the Period Lord occupy during his transit an Upachaya house, a friendly house, his exaltation or his Mooltrikona sign, he would produce in full the effects obtained from the benefic dots and would show only in a small degree the evil effects resulting from the malefic dots (under Ashtakavarga System) otherwise, the evil effects due to malefic dots would be fully revealed, while those due to the benefic dots, only in a small degree. Even here prediction could be made proportionately.

Assessment of strength of Planets-

- A) The planets that are strong and benefic according to all the following eight benefic factors will yield good and beneficial results in their Periods. The Eight Benefic Factors are:-
 - a) The planet that is a Natural Benefic (Naisargika-Suban)

- b) The lord of the Nakshatra which happens to be a propitious Nakshatra as reckoned from the Birth Nakshatra (i.e. Subha Nakshatrathipathi).
 - c) The planet that happens to be the lord of the sign occupied by a benefic bhava according to placement ,(i.e. the Subha Athipathiya Planet).
 - d) The planet that is posited in a benefic rasi.
 - e) The planet that is strong in Varga Athipathiyam (i.e. the planet that has several Vargas or that is in the same rasi in the several Varga charts of the Divisional charts).
 - f) The planet that is in its Aarohana-Gathi (i.e. the planet that is moving from its Parama-Debilitation point to its Parama-Ucha Point (i.e. the planet whose Ucha Bala is on the increase)
 - g) The planet that is in Vakra (i.e. the planet that is in its retrogression or backward motion).
 - h) The planet that is in its Parama-ucha Position i.e. the planet that is in its exaltation point in its exaltation rasi.
- B) The planets that are malefic according to all the following eight malefic factors will yield bad and unpropitious results in their Periods:

The Eight Malefic Factors are:

- a) The planet that is a Natural Malefic (Naisargika Asabhan).
- b) The lord of the Nakshatra which happens to be an unpropitious Nakshatra as reckoned from the birth Nakshatra (i.e. Asubha Nakshatrathipathi).
- c) The lords of the signs in which the sixth, the eighth and the twelfth bhavas are posited (i.e. the lords of the signs which include or comprise the sixth, eighth and the twelfth bhavas).
- d) The planet that are in their inimical signs, or in their Debilitation (i.e. Debilitation) signs.
- e) The planets that are in their Asthamanam (i.e. heliacal setting or immersion or combustion or cazini).
- f) The malefic planet that is in Kendra's (i.e. square or cardinal bhavas from the Lagna Bhava) and in Trines (i.e. in 5/9 or Trikona bhavas from the Lagna Bhava).
- g) The planet that has Athicharam (i.e. the planet that is moving with a speed which is much greater than its normal or average speed).

- h) The planet that is in its Parama-Debilitation position (i.e. the planet that is in its debilitation point in its debilitation rasi).

The planet which happens to be a malefic according to these Eight Malefic Factors renders malefic the lord of the Nakshatra in which it is at birth-time and the lords of the rasi, occupied by it in the Rasi and Navamsa charts.

The planet which happens to be benefic according to the Eight Benefic Factors renders benefic the lord of the Nakshatra in which it is at birth time and the lords of the rasi occupied by it in the Birth and Navamsa charts.

The Eight Kinds of Benefic referred to above when they are strong and the lords of the Navamsas and the Nakshatras in which they are at the time of birth when they are also strong will yield very good results during their Periods or Major periods.

The Eight Kinds of Malefic referred to above when they are strong and the lords of the Navamsas and the Nakshatras in which they are at the time of birth, when they are also strong, produce misery, sorrow, and all kinds of sufferings and worry during their Periods or Major Periods.

The Periods (Major periods) and their Sub-Period or sub-period Period (sub-periods) have to be first of all determined and then only, the events in them should be predicted in the order of Periods, sub-periods and sub-sub-periods etc.

How to Determining Life Events of a Native.

The lord of the Period,

The planets in combination with him,

The planets those were aspected by him,

The lord of the Rasi occupied by the Period Lord in the Rasi Chart,

The lord of the Rasi occupied by the Period Lord in the Navamsa Chart,

The lord of the Trimsamsa of the Period Lord,

The lord of the ninth bhava,

The planets that are in Trines from the Lagna,

All these above items of planets will yield yoga (or good or bad results) in their sub-periods.

Rahu and Ketu will yield the results of these the planets in whose Rasi they are.

The strength (i.e. Shada Bala strengths), of these planets must first be ascertained.

If the lord of the sub-period is posited in his own rasi, in his friendly rasi, in his exaltation rasi, and in a Trine rasi (i.e. 5 or 9) he will yield results which are pertaining to or appropriate to his own bhava, to the bhava in which he is situated and also to the rasi occupied by him in Transit (i.e. Star course). If he is a malefic, he will yield malefic and unfavourable results; if he is of a Mixed nature (i.e. a combination of benefic and malefic natures), he will yield results of a mixed nature (i.e. of a mixture of propitious and unpropitious results).

But a Period Lord, will not in his own Sub-Period, yield results in harmony with, or appropriate to his nature, but he will yield results which, are in consonance with, or which are a continuation of, the results of the previous Sub-Period. If, however, he yields his own appropriate results in his own sub-Period on the contrary, he will not yield his own appropriate results in the other sub-Period of his Period, through the other Sub-Period Lords.

This will happen only when the Period Lord only is very powerful, while the other Sub-Period Lords are powerless.

When the Period Lord is benefic, if the Sub-Period Lord is malefic, the Sub-Period Lord will not produce his appropriate effects in his sub-Period, but on the other hand. He will keep quiet. If the Period Lord is in the midst of malefic, the Period Lord, in some cases will yield unfavourable results to some degree. If, in the same way, a malefic Period Lord is in the midst of benefic, he (the malefic Period Lord) will yield favourable results to some degree.

If the Period Lord is a Maraka (i.e. a death-inflicting or Mrithyu Planet or death-causing planet) and at the same time is a benefic, the Sub-Period Lord who happens to be lord of the eighth bhava from the Birth Lagna, will be invested with the authority to inflict death. If the lord of the eighth bhava is also a Maraka or an Mrithyu Planet there will be no actual death in that Period. If the Period Lord, though he is a benefic, is in the midst of malefic, he will be indifferent and will not produce favourable results. If the Period Lord, though he is a malefic, is in the midst, of benefic, he will not produce unfavourable results on a large scale. All, that has been said here about the Period Lord, is equally applicable to Sub-Period Lord,

Note: Innumerable and diverse are the results, since equally innumerable are the qualities or the characteristics of planets.

Death inflicting or Maraka periods:-

A few Yogas based on the main ruling periods and Sub-period of the Lords of the 8th, 6* and 12* which are said to be death inflicting or Maraka periods, when they occupy their own house/ sign or other planets are posited in their house/ sign are:-

- 1) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 12* the Sub-period of the Lord of the 2nd is a Maraka; that of the Lord of the 2nd, the Sub-period of the Lord or the 12* is a Maraka.
- 2) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 12* the Sub-period of the planets associated with or aspected by the Lord of the 2nd can be most fatal.
- 3) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 2nd the Sub-period of the planets posited in the 12* or aspected by its (12*) Lord can be powerful Maraka.
- 4) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 12th, malefic posited in the 12th can be Maraka* in their Sub-period.
- 5) If malefic occupy the 2nd conjoined with the Lord of the 12* then they can be Maraka during its ruling period and their Sub-period.
- 6) If malefic occupy the 12* then during their ruling periods the Sub-period of the malefic related to the Lord of the 2nd can prove fatal.
- 7) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 8* its own Sub-period can be Maraka. Death will also be caused in the sub-period of the Lord of the 8* within the Period of the Lord of the 6*.
- 8) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 8th the Sub-period of the malefic occupying the 6* can prove fatal.
- 9) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 6* the Sub-period of the planets occupying the 8* can prove fatal.
- 10) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 8* the Sub-period of the planets aspected by it can be Maraka.
- 11) During the ruling period of the Lord of the 8* the Sub-period of the planets conjoined with the Lord of the 6* can be fatal.
- 12) During the ruling period of the malefic planet occupying the 8* the Sub-period of the Lord of the 6* can be fatal.
- 13) During the ruling period of a malefic in the 6th the Sub-period of the Lord of the 8th will be fatal.
- 14) During the ruling period of a malefic in the 6* house the Sub-period of the Lord of the 8* occupying the 8* will cause death.

- 15) In the Period of the Lord of the 6* the Sub-period of the Lord of the 8* will be fatal.
- 16) During the ruling period of the malefic posited in the 8* house the Sub-period of the malefic posited in the 6* will be fatal.

The principles involved above in the position of the Lords of the 6th, 8* and the 12* houses or other planets occupying them are summarized as under:

- A) Main Ruling Period of the Lord of the 8th:
- i) Sub-period of the Lord of the 8*;
 - ii) Sub-period of the malefic occupying the 6th;
 - iii) Sub-period of the planets associating with the Lord of the 6th;
 - iv) of the planets aspected by the Lord of the 8*.
- B) Main Ruling Period of the Malefic occupying the 8th:
- i) Sub-period of the Lord of the 6*;
 - ii) Sub-period of the planets occupying the 6*.
- C) Main Ruling Period of the Lord of the 6*:
- i) Sub-period of the Lord of the 8th;
 - ii) Sub-period of the planets occupying the 8th.
- D) Main Ruling Period of the Malefic occupying the 6th:
- i) Sub-period of the Lord of the 8th;
 - ii) Sub-period of the Lord of the 8* in the 8*.
- E) Main Ruling Period of the Lord of the 12th:
- i) Sub-period of the Lord of the 2nd;
 - ii) Sub-period of the planets associated with the Lord of the 2nd;
 - iii) Sub-period of the planets aspected by the Lord of the 2nd;
 - iv) Sub-period of the malefic occupying the 12*;
 - v) Sub-period of the planets conjunct with the Lord of the 12* occupying the 2nd.
- F) Main Ruling Period of the Malefic occupying the 12th:
- Sub-period of the malefic related to the Lord of the 2nd.

G) Main Ruling Period of the Lord of the 2nd:

Sub-period of the Lord of the 12*;

sub-period of the planets occupying the 12th or aspected by its Lord.

- 17) If Mercury and Venus conjoin in the 5* house, they become most fatal in each other's Main Ruling Period and Sub During the Period of Mercury and Sub of Venus or Vice-Versa. Do take into account their ownership of the house.
- 18) If Mars has evil Lordship and is posited in the 5th, it will cause death in its own Ruling Period. Evil Lordship stands for owning the 6*, 8* or 12th, Krooradhi-patya.
- 19) Even when Saturn owns favourable houses, it becomes a powerful Maraka by association of other Maraka.
- 20) Learned Astrologers believe that the Period of the Lord of the 8* who is posited in the Lagna proves fatal.
- 21) When the Sons (two or three) of a native pass through Rahu Period simultaneously he (native) will die during this period.

These Yogas will show different effects in the lives of the natives according as their span of life is short, medium or full. In case of the 1st it may prove fatal; in that of second the native may pass through serious illness, enmity and loss of wealth and when in case of the third (full span of life) they may cause some Arisht only.

Jataka Chandrika has made these principles very clear in the following few sentences:

1. Lord of the 2nd or the 7* is a Maraka;
2. Malefic occupying these two houses;
3. Malefic associating with their Lords;
4. Benefic associating with their Lords;
5. Lords of the 7th and the 8th;
6. Lord of the 3rd or the 8th conjoined with that of the 2nd or the 7th;
7. Saturn in association with a Maraka;
8. Lord of the 6* or the 8* whether or not associated with a Maraka;
9. The least powerful planet in the chart.

Highlights of the Periods of the Lords of Different Houses

Let us now consider the effects of the periods of the lords of various houses in the horoscope.

- In a birth chart when, the Ascendant possesses maximum strength, the native during the Dasa of its lord, rises to a status of eminence in the world and is happily placed in life. He is physically strong and possesses a¹ charming personality. His prosperity grows with the growing in age like that of the waxing Moon.

If the lord of the Ascendant is badly situated the native will, during the Dasa of that planet be imprisoned. He will lead a life incognito, suffer from fear, disease and mental anxiety, participate in funeral rites, suffer loss of status and other misfortunes.

1st lord. During the Major period of the lord of Lagna who is strong and well placed, the person will rise to eminence, will be happy, be physically strong, and his popularity and influence will increase.

If First lord is weak, badly placed and afflicted, the person will suffer from Bad health, mental anxiety, fear, loss of position, disgrace and misery. He will lead the life of an incognito and may even be imprisoned. The native will have all misfortunes and impediments in his affairs and there will be quarrels in the family. He may have to perform obsequies of his relatives.

Lord of Ascendant Period effects (from classics)

(The Events during the Period of the Lord of the First Bhava),

- 1) If the lord of the Birth Lagna (i.e. the Birth Ascendant Lord or simply Lord of Ascendant) has the eight kinds of strength referred to as eight benefic factors earlier, will, during his Period, produce enduring authoritative powers, grace and fortune, reputation, health, wealth, happiness, authority and influence to the Native; and the Native will also be honoured and revered by his relatives and members of his family. The Native will have all these good effects, increasing slowly just like waxing Moon.
- 2) If the Lord of Ascendant, devoid of strength, is posited in an inimical rasi or in his debilitation rasi, or is in heliacal setting, the Native will during his Period, be an unknown or insignificant person and poor servant or labourer: he will be wicked, powerless, vicious, and worried in his mind with many cares and anxieties. If this planet is in the twelfth Amsa from the **Lagnamsa** (i.e. in the twelfth rasi in the Navamsa chart from the Lagna in the Navamsa chart), the native will be always

moving from place to place. During the sub-period of this planet the Native will be dirty, indecent, unhappy, penurious and beggar.

- 3) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the second bhava in conjunction with the lord of the second bhava, the Native will, during the Period of the Lord of Ascendant, acquire much, wealth, will have rich and delicious food and drink served to him in gold and silver plates and cups. If the planet that is in combination with the Lord of Ascendant, is Jupiter, gold vessels are indicated, if it is Venus, silver vessel is indicated; and if it is any other planet, the vessel will be made of a metal that is ruled over by the planet. The Native's family and wealth will prosper. He will be successful in everything. His words will be valued everywhere. He will witness dramas, cinemas and pleasing and captivating shows. Even if the Lord of Ascendant is in conjunction with the lord of second house, if Lord of Ascendant is situated in the sixth, eighth and twelfth rasi from the *Dhanamsa*, (i.e. the lord of second house *Amsa*), that is if the Lord of Ascendant is in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the rasi in the Navamsa chart itself occupied by the *Dhanathipathi*, (the lord of second house) all the effects referred to above will be reversed during the Period of the Lord of Ascendant; the Native will then have a very little gain; he will sometimes lose the chance of having gain and he will have happiness sometimes and unhappiness at other times or both mixed up together.

Note- While giving hereafter the **Phala** or effects of the Period of the lord of a particular bhava or house occupying any other bhava, the author always takes the lord of the other bhava to be in his bhava itself along with the lord of that particular bhava.

For instance, when he speaks of the lord of the first bhava being in the second bhava, he takes that the lord of the second bhava is in the second bhava itself in combination with the lord of the first bhava whose Period effects are under consideration. He does not give the effects of the Period of the lord of a particular bhava posited in another bhava without the combination of the lord of that another bhava or with the aspect of the lord of that another bhava.

- 4) If the Lord of Ascendant, possessed of strength is posited in the third-bhava in conjunction with the lord of the third bhava, the Native will have a brother born in the Period of Lord of Ascendant, will have wealth through his brother, will be strong minded and resolute, will read Puranas and other religious works, will derive pleasure from musical performances, comic scenes and humorous and witty speeches and reports and will have ear ornaments in the Period of Lord of Ascendant. The Native will either enjoy all these on a moderate scale in this Period, if the Lord of Ascendant is in the sixth, eight and twelfth signs in the

Navamsa Chart from the rasi occupied by the lord of the third-bhava in the Navamsa chart or may have sometimes quarrel or misunderstandings with his brothers in this Period; or all these events and good effects may deteriorate or decrease to some extent.

- 5) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the fourth bhava in conjunction with the lord of the fourth bhava, the Native will be possessed of good vehicles (conveyances), apparel, cattle, good lands and gardens, will have happiness and pleasures of being in or having new house, will have the honour of being respected by his relatives and friends, will enjoy the pleasant company of his friends, pundits, learned (savants, literary persons) and good people in the Period of Lord of Ascendant.
- 6) If, however the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the sixth, eight and twelfth signs in the Navamsa chart from the rasi occupied by the lord of the fourth bhava in Navamsa chart, the good effects described above will be of a moderate degree (or on a small scale) in the Period of the Lord of Ascendant, the Native will have quarrels or misunderstandings with his mother will have a fall from a vehicles (conveyance), will incur some loss from his lands and gardens, etc., and will experience some pleasures or pain alternately or conjointly in this Period.
- 7) If Lord of Ascendant is posited in fifth bhava in conjunction with the lord of the fifth bhava, he will, during his Period, cause to the Native king's or dignified person's favour, happiness of mind and much regard and respect among friends and relatives. The Native will have a Child, will be either a king himself or a minister to a king will be a devoted to religious worship and will have Gods grace and father's affection, and blessings, will have authority over many villages and. will enter Government service in this Period.
- 8) If however the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eight and twelfth signs from the rasi occupied by the lord of the fifth bhava in the Navamsa chart, the good effects described above will all be on a small scale, the Native will have displeasure of his dignified person or boss to some degree or on some occasions, will have misunderstanding with his father and sons, will have some interruption or respite in his religious worship, and will have Government displeasure, bad name in administrative affairs of the Government and insult in public body or meeting. He will also be engaged in fruitless religious meditation and chanting of mantras or hymns.
- 9) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native will experience, in his Period, troubles from ulcers, wounds, sickness and debt, troubles from

the Government, or from superiors by way of misunderstanding or litigation with them, from defeat and disgrace in a war or a quarrel and from incised and cut wound caused with instruments. He may have loss of limbs or bodily deformity, malady and penury in the Period of the Lord of Ascendant.

- 10) If (in the above yoga), the lord of the sixth bhava is in his Debilitation Amsa (in the Amsa chart) and if the Lord of Ascendant is in his Ucha Amsa (in the Amsa chart), the Native will have no infirmity, will be strong in body and mind and will be employed as a commander-in-chief or as an air-chief or as an admiral, will score success in a war or battle or a quarrel. If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth and twelfth signs from the rasi occupied by the lord of the sixth bhava in the Navamsa chart, the Native's enemy will score a victory over the Native, and the results described above will not at all happen actually but there will be only a mere talk or likelihood of the occurrence of the above mentioned good results.
- 11) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the seventh bhava in conjunction with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native will have journey, pilgrimage and celebrations or occurrence of auspicious events during his journey or in his family during the Period and sub-Period of the Lord of Ascendant. He will be married or have consummation ceremony with his wife, or will have coitus with other women, or will have the pleasures of garland of fine flowers, sandal paste, perfumes etc. He will tour*to a very distant place if the seventh bhava is in a movable rasi, in his own country if it is a fixed rasi, and will reside in a foreign land if it is in a dual rasi. If the Lord of Ascendant is devoid of power, the Native will be simply wandering without any benefits whatsoever.
- 12) If, (in the above mentioned yoga), the Lagnathipathi is posited in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth and twelfth signs from the rasi occupied by the lord of the seventh bhava in the Navamsa chart, the Native will not go to any place and will not stay there even if he goes there, will have no danger of death or will have no auspicious occurrences etc. his wife will be opposed to him, he will have interruptions to sexual intercourse, or to conjugal happiness or to auspicious happenings in his family etc.
- 13) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native will stroll in poverty, will have serious diseases, will always be doing sinful, wicked deeds, will run into debt over head and ears and will attempt to begin to do mean things or to pursue undignified person and unworthy occupations during the Period of the Lord of Ascendant.

- 14) If, however, (in the above mentioned yoga), the Lord of Ascendant is situated in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth, or twelfth rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the eighth bhava in the Navamsa chart, the effects described above will be of a moderate degree and the Native will have no attacks of serious disease; if the lord of the eighth bhava is powerless, the Native will not contract debt or disease, will do sinful or wicked deeds covertly and will discharge his debts or will be relieved of debts. These favourable events should be predicted taking also into account the nature of the Nakshatras.
- 15) If the Lord of Ascendant, is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth-bhava, the Native's patrimony will prosper, he will flourish in virtuous ways, will be devoted to father and deities, will serve his father well, will become famous through the acquisition of large wealth and will do charity in laudable ways.
- 16) If, however, (in the above mentioned yoga) the Lord of Ascendant is situated in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the ninth bhava in the Navamsa chart, the Native will have no ancestral property, there will be no cordiality or harmony between the Native and his father; they will be diametrically opposed to each other, the Native will have no liking for virtuous ways and deeds and will be associated with sceptics or combatants. During the Period of Lord of Ascendant, his patrimony will dwindle away. If the same Lord of Ascendant is however, in his exaltation degree in his exaltation rasi in conjunction with the lord of the ninth-bhava, the Native will acquire enormous wealth, will spend much money on charitable deeds and will certainly build or renovate Siva or Vaishnava temples etc.
- 17) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the tenth bhava in conjunction with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native, during his (Lord of Ascendant's) Period, will acquire name and fame, will be much interested in his family traditions and occupations, will perform yogas, will inherit a kingdom, will attain a good status, will successfully carry out his orders, will be a theist, will be religious and orthodox, will be powerful and capable in administrative affairs of the Government and will rise in the ladder of official position.
- 18) If, however, the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the tenth bhava in the Navamsa chart, the Native will acquire ill reputation, notoriety, disgrace and a name for incapacity in his official functions; his orders will be disobeyed or countermanded and he will not be interested in his daily deeds or duties or ablutions. During the

Period of the Lord of Ascendant, the Native will secretly commit sinful deeds.

- 19) If the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the Native will have profit in trade, will acquire the wealth from his elder brother and will get profits in several ways and means, which have to be ascertained from the nature of the planets causing this yoga.

If, however, the Lord of Ascendant is posited in the Navamsa chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the eleventh bhava in the Navamsa chart, the Native will have gains on a very small scale, will have a small degree of pleasure and happiness, and will have misunderstandings with his elder brother; if the Lord of Ascendant and the lord of the eleventh bhava are enemies of each other, the Native will daily have interruptions to his gain and profits.

- 20) If the Lord of Ascendant is situated in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, the Native will be afflicted by poverty, will be poor, will spend away his patrimony, will reside in foreign lands, and will live there a miserable, unhappy and travelling life, engaged in fruitless undertakings. He will however have some favourable effects and results, if the Lord of Ascendant is in his own rasi in the twelfth bhava.

- 21) Thus, one should predict the effects of the combination of the Lord of Ascendant with the lords of the twelve (i.e. properly speaking the eleven bhavas except the Lagna bhava). The astrologer should include also the effects of the signs in which he is in the Rasi chart and Amsa chart and also of the **Trimsamsa** in which he is placed. He should also include the effects of the several planets that are with or that aspect the Lord of Ascendant, He should also take into account the strength of the planets. He should also consider the benefic or the malefic nature of the several bhavas in which the Lord of Ascendant is and also of the lords of the several bhavas in which the Lord of Ascendant is.

- 22) The effects or results must be determined with reference to the following eight factors viz,

the Nature of the rasi,

the nature of the Lagna bhava,

the nature of the karaka or karaka planet,

the nature of the planet,

the nature of the planets in association with the planet,

the nature of the planets that aspect the planet,

Parivarthanai (i.e. Mutual exchange or reception between two planets) and

yoga (or combination or configuration) of planets causing Raja yoga.

Note:

- a) By "rasi" here, Author probably means the rasi in which the Lord of Ascendant is, not Moon sign.
- b) By the "Karaka planet" means the Karaka planet for the bhava in which the lord of Ascendant here (or in general the lord of the bhava under consideration) is.
- c) By "the nature of the planet" means the planet, here Lord of Ascendant (or in general, the lord of the bhava) whose Period effects are under consideration.

Dasa of the lord of the 2nd house

During the progress of the Dasa of the lord of the 2nd house success or acquisition to family, birth of noble daughters, good meals, and income through giving lectures, eloquence in speech and the approbation of the audience in the assembly thereof may be predicted.

Should the lord of the 2nd house be in a similar position, the native, during the Dasa of the said planet, will behave foolishly in an assembly, nor be true to his word or his family, will receive bad news, write unpleasant letters, suffer from eye sore, indulge in foul speech, spend wastefully and incur the wrath of the government.

2nd lord. During the Major period of the lord of 2nd who is strong and well placed, there will be general prosperity in the family, enjoyment of good food, increased income and accumulation of wealth, eloquence of speech and respect for one's words, approbation by the public, good connections and helps from opposite sex, etc.

If the lord of 2nd is weak, badly placed or afflicted, during his periods there will be financial loss, loss of property, quarrels in the family, heavy expenditure and fall in income. The native will behave stupidly, and is foul tongued and speak falsehoods. He will suffer from eye disease and wrath of superiors and elders.

The Period of the Lord of the Second Bhava (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the second bhava is strong in the second bhava, the Native will acquire reputation as a rich man. If Lord of Ascendant is weak, the Native will conceal or save his wealth, but will not enjoy it or

spend it. This will happen during this period (i.e., the period of the lord of the second bhava), If the Lord of Ascendant is strong, the Native will enjoy some comforts from his wealth, but he will mostly preserve his wealth very carefully, his words will be always effective and will be respected; he will thrive in his education, and his family will grow in number and in prosperity.

If the Lord of 2nd house is in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa (i.e. in other words if the rasi in which the Lord of 2nd house is in the Navamsa Chart is the sixth, eighth, or twelfth rasi from the rasi in which he is in the Rasi Chart) the Native will either earn merely a name as a rich man (without actual riches) or will lose his wealth (if he acquires wealth actually); the Native will have danger of Mrithyu or death and his Wife and his wife's relatives will suffer from diseases and misfortune.

- 2) When the lord of the second bhava is in the third bhava, in conjunction with the lord of the third bhava, the wealth already saved by the Native, will grow in amount and value, and his brother will get wealth and the administration of his family will be undertaken and managed by his brother. The Native will get some profits in some places through his knowledge of musical art. If the lord of the second bhava is weak, the Native will have a very little gain. If the lord of the second bhava is in the eighth house etc., (i.e., 6th, 8* & 12*), amsa (i.e., 6th, 8* & 12th Rasis in the Navamsa Chart from the rasi occupied by the lord of the third bhava in the Navamsa Chart), the native's the death will be in bad conditions.
- 3) If the lord of the second-bhava is in the fourth bhava, in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, the Native will acquire money through lands, education and conveyances; he will inherit the property of his maternal grand-father, and will also obtain treasure-trove in some places. If the lord of the second bhava is in Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa (i.e., Rasis) from the lord or the fourth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, the above mentioned good effects will not happen; if the lord of the fourth bhava is weak, the Native will have a little profit.
- 4) If the lord of the second bhava is in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will get wealth in this Period through a dignified person or a king or a deity or a religious institution or son or father. If the lord of the second-bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa (i.e. rasi from the occupied by the lord of the fifth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, these effects will not be realised. If the lord of the second or the fifth bhava is weak, the Native will have a very little gain in the Period.

If Venus is in association with Rahu or Saturn or Mars, the Native will obtain wealth in the period through a dignified person with whom his wife will have copulation. If the lord of the Lagna or Lagna Navamsa is in association with the lord of the second bhava, the Native will get wealth through the ways and means controlled by this lord of Lagna or Lagna Navamsa.

- 5) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava and if the lord of the second bhava is strong the Native's maternal uncle will be famous, wealthy and influential. The Native's enemy may be said to be a rich person. If the Native has a normal yoga for general acquisition of wealth (i.e. as seen from the yoga of the other planets) he will get wealth. He will get wealth through medical practice or theft, or litigation. If the lord of the sixth bhava is weak, the Native will have a very little profit. If the lord of the second bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the twelfth etc. in amsa (i.e. 6*, 8* & 12* rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the sixth bhava in the Navamsa Chart), there will not be even, this very little profit.
- 6) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native's father-in-law will acquire wealth, or the Native will himself acquire wealth through his father-in-law. The Native will live in a foreign place with his family, will get wealth in a foreign place, and will have death during the period favourable for death (i.e. in other words, will have death during the period of the lord of the second bhava, if his longevity as determined from other considerations bearing on the length of life falls within the period of the lord of the second-bhava.

If the lord of the seventh bhava is weak or if the lord of the second bhava is in Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa (i.e. Rasis from the Amsa i.e. rasi occupied by the lord of the seventh bhava in the Navamsa Chart, the effects mentioned above will not be produced. If there is no yoga, as mentioned above, there will not be any acquisition of wealth etc., as stated above in the Period.

- 7) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the eighth bhava, in conjunction with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native indebtedness will grow in magnitude or his wife will die or his wife will commit crimes or misdeeds, he will be unhappy mentally, and he will always have loss and expenditure. If the lord of the second bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the rasi occupied by the lord of the eighth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, the above mentioned effects will not happen and the result will be of a contrary nature, If the lord of the eighth bhava is weak, the Native will lead a

useless life in a foreign place and will eat food served in funeral ceremonies.

- 8) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava, the Native may acquire very large wealth, his father will be very fortunate and the Native will get wealth on the score of charity. If the lord of the ninth bhava is weak, the profits will be very little.

If the lord of the second bhava is in Navamsa Chart in the twelfth amsa etc. (i.e. 6th, 8* or 12th) amsa i.e. Rasis from the rasi occupied by the lord of the ninth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, there will not be even these small profits (i.e. the good effects described above).

- 9) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, and if the birth-Lagna is associated with Raja-yoga, the Native will acquire wealth through king or Government, will get money levied as reward, will have king's favour and silk apparels etc. and will earn money from trade. If the lord of the second bhava is weak, there will be a little gain, or there will be an acquisition of wealth from charity or gifts in some places. If the lord of the tenth bhava is weak, the Native will earn money through immoral and mean deeds or occupation. If the lord of the second bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa (i.e. rasi from the amsa i.e., rasi occupied by the lord of the tenth bhava in the Navamsa Chart), these results will not happen; but the Native will make attempts to get an occupation in mean or low surroundings.

- 10) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the Lord of 11* house (i.e. the lord of the eleventh bhava), the Native will get the wealth of his elder brother and will have profits in his avocations. He will have, during the period of the lord of the second bhava, profits which will be determined by the nature of the bhava-lordship owned by the planets which are in combination with the Lord of 2nd house or by the nature of the planets, which own the rasi in which the Lord of 2nd house is in the Navamsa Chart. If the lord of the second bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa (i.e. rasi from the amsa i.e. rasi occupied by the Lord of 11* house in the Navamsa Chart, there will be no good effects described above. If the lord of the eleventh bhava is weak, here will be a very little gain).

- 11) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the Lord of 12* house (i.e. the lord of the twelfth bhava), the Native will incur expenditure in ways which will be determined by the nature of the bhava lordship owned by the planets

which are associated with them (i.e. with the Lord of 2nd house and Lord of 12* house). If there is no association of other planets with them, the ways and means of expenditure must be determined from the nature of Lord of 12* house only. If the lords of the twelfth and second bhavas are weak, the expenditure will be on a small scale. If the lord of the second bhava is in the Navamsa Chart in the 6*, 8*, or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa-rasi occupied by the lord of the twelfth bhava (i.e., with reference to the positions of these two planets in the Amsa Chart), there will be no actual expenditure, but there will be only a threat of expenditure, there will be trouble or disease in the family or to the wife or there will be mental worry or derangement or aberration of mind to the Native.

- 12) If the lord of the second bhava is posited in the first bhava in combination with the lord of the first bhava, there will be a growth of family; the Native's words will be respected and valued; the Native will expend money in good and virtuous ways; he will feed many people in charity and will acquire a name and fame as a rich philanthropist. If the Lord of 2nd house is weak, the Native will earn only a small amount of money. If the Lord of 2nd house is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the Amsa of the lord of the first bhava in Navamsa Chart the Native will be miserly, foolhardy and turbulent.
- 13) The lord of the second bhava will, during his period, cause effects, which will be in harmony with the nature of things controlled by, or significations attributed to or characteristics ascribed to-
 - 1) the planets which are in conjunction with the Lord of 2nd house or which aspect the Lord of 2nd house,
 - 2) the lord of the rasi or of amsa or of the Trimsamsa of the Lord of 2nd house, and
 - 3) the bhava owned by the planet which aspects, Or is with, the Lord of 2nd house.

Dasa of lord of the 3rd house

During the Dasa of a strong lord of the 3rd house, the native should expect help and cooperation from brothers, hearing of agreeable news, chance to show his valour, leadership in army and attainment of honour. He will receive support from the public and his noble qualities will be appreciated.

When the lord of the 3rd house occupies an evil house the native expects the demise of his brother during the Dasa of the planet. He will be widely condemned for all his enterprises and there will be trouble through

secret tricks of internal enemies, humiliation, discomfiture and loss of pride thereby.

3rd lord. During the periods of the lord of 3rd who is strong and well placed there will be fraternal well being, help to or from brothers, receipt of good news, gain of good servants, fame, and exhibition of one's talent and valour. The person will be honoured, he receives help from people and will be praised for his good qualities.

If the lord of 3rd is weak, Badly placed or afflicted, his brothers will be ill or die. He will lose courage, take to evil counsels, have trouble from servants, associate with low class and wicked people, suffer through the machinations of enemies, be humiliated and suffer discomfort and loss of position.

The Period of the Lord of the Third Bhava (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, the brother of the Native will become famous in the period of the lord of the third bhava, The Native will acquire wealth and vehicles (i.e. conveyances), will become capable in the administration of the affairs of his village and will derive benefits from education and from his lands. If the lord of the fourth bhava is weak, the mother of the Native will sometimes have sickness and distress; the Native will have damage caused to his crops and fields; and he will have interruptions in his education. If the lord of the third bhava is weak, the Native will have some set-back through the lord of third bhava, he will have partition disturbing the crops and fields and he will construct a new house. He will experience a fall from his vehicles in the period and sub-period of the planet that is weak. If the lord of the third bhava is in the Navamsa-Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa of the lord of the fourth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will have no vehicle-yoga (i.e. he will have no vehicles); there will be disputes about the use of vehicles and ceremonies and the Native will mostly have no comforts or happiness.
- 2) If the lord of the third bhava, possessed of strength, is in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will either become a dignified person or a great man or will become one, who has been patronised by some one, or his brother will be patronised by some great man. The native may sometimes acquire wealth or have fortune through the grace of a deity. If the lord of the third bhava is very weak, the Native will have the occupation of a cook and he will sometimes earn money through music. If the lord of the third bhava is (moderately) weak, the Native will have a little gain. If the lord of the third bhava is very strong, the Native will get wealth through a king

(or a Government). If the lord of the third bhava is, in the Navamsa-Chart, in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa of the lord of the fifth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will have unhappiness and disappointments on account of his undertakings becoming futile; if however, the lord of the third bhava is in Trikona or **Kendra-amsa** in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will have acquisition of wealth and comforts. The effects should be determined with reference to the significations of the planets and bhavas associated with the third bhava, fifth bhava and their lords.

- 3) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in conjunction with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native's brother will become his enemy during the period of the lord of the third bhava or the Native's brother will become sickly or will suffer from enlargement of spleen (**Gulma Roham**). If the lord of the third bhava is there in association with a benefic yoga (i.e. having the aspect or combination of a benefic planet), the Native will have employment in a military department or will have an appointment carrying an official seal and will get wealth through his maternal uncle. His maternal uncle will be happy during the period of the lord of the third bhava. If the lord of the third bhava is situated in the Navamsa-Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa of the lord of the sixth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will have neither enemies nor friends, and he will not enjoy the results mentioned above.

If the lord of the third bhava is weak, the Native's disease will certainly increase in its intensity. If there is an association of the lords of the eighth and twelfth bhava with the lord of the third bhava (in the sixth bhava in conjunction with the lord of the sixth bhava), the period of the lord of the third bhava will produce yoga (i.e. good fortune) and the Native during this period, will have the good fortune of being in possession of wealth, vehicle and wearing apparels. If the lord of the third bhava is in combination with only the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native will suffer from ear-disease, he will have ear-trouble or ear operation according to the nature of the planet. All these and similar effects with other combinations, must be added as effects, to the results to be produced during the period of the lord of third bhava.

- 4) If the lord of the third bhava is situated in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh-bhava, the Native's brother will go to a far-off land during the period of the lord the third bhava. If the lord of the seventh bhava is associated with a benefic planet the Native's brother will be happy on account of his residence in a foreign land. If the lord of the seventh bhava is weak in a movable rasi, the

Native's brother will have either unhappiness or death in foreign land. The Native will, at that time, enjoy happiness through his father-in-law, or will have his wife-side people prosperous or will have a second wife.

If the lord of the third bhava is associated with more planets, the astrologer must include also the effects ascribed to these planets. If the lord of the third bhava is in the Navamsa Chart, in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa-rasi of the lord of the seventh bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, death or foreign travel etc. will not happen in the period of the lord of the seventh bhava; also but, if he is in the Trikona or Kendra amsa or in the gains (11* house) amsa in the Navamsa-Chart the Native will have the results described above. If the lord of the third bhava is weak and if the lord of the seventh bhava also is weak, the Native's brother will be begging in the foreign lands ruled over by the planets, will be always disposed to wandering, and will be always inclined to lead a bad life. If the seventh bhava is in a watery rasi, the Native will have pilgrimages etc.

- 5) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native's brother will have ear-disease or his ear will undergo an operation, and the Native's brother will suffer disgrace through his enemy. These effects can also be read as happening to the Native also. If the lord of the third bhava happens to be the lord of the eighth bhava also, the same effects can be predicted, and the Native will have to face the death or enmity of his brother and he will also lead a bad life. If there is an association of the lord of the sixth or twelfth bhava, the Native will acquire wealth. If the lord of the third bhava is aspected by, or is in combination with benefic or is in the eighth etc. amsa; the above mentioned results will happen; if he is however in Trikona or Kendra amsa, contrary effects will be produced.
- 6) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava, the Native's brother will become wealthy during that period (i.e. the period of the lord of the third bhava); the Native's father's wealth (i.e. patrimony) will grow in magnitude and the Native's charity will be augmented. If the lord of the ninth bhava is weak, the Native will have misunderstandings with his father. If the lord of the third bhava is, in the Navamsa-Chart, in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa rasi or the lord of the ninth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, results contrary to the results mentioned above should be predicted. If the lord of the third bhava is weak, the Native will have a little wealth; if the lord of the third bhava is associated with a benefic, that period (i.e. the Period of the lord of

the third bhava) will increase his wealth. If, however, the lord of the third bhava is associated with a malefic, the Native's wealth will decrease and the Native's father will suffer from sickness.

- 7) If the lord of the third bhava is situated in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the daily ablutionary rites will be interrupted, and there will sometimes be impediments to Yagna or sacrificial rites. If the lord of the third bhava is associated with a malefic, the Native will acquire notoriety or ill-reputation, his brother will follow a mean and undignified person occupation and will do despicable and repulsive deeds, If the lord of the third bhava is associated with a benefic, his brother will be engaged in Government duties.
- 8) If the lord of the third bhava is posited, in the eleventh bhava (presumably in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava), the Native's elder and younger brothers will certainly be very fortunate and prosperous during that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the third bhava). The elder brother will have a very good yoga or a very good fortune even from his early age. There will be much gain in business or trade which will go on flourishing very well. The nature of the goods or commodities concerned in the said business or trade should be determined with reference to the nature of the planets and the rasi concerned. If the lord of the third bhava is weak, there will be a little gain and the yoga will be of a moderate nature. If the lord of the third bhava is in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa (in the Navamsa Chart), the Native's younger brother will be poor; while his elder brother will be happy. If the lord of the third bhava is situated in a female rasi in combination with female planets, these results must be predicted for the Native's sisters.
- 9) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava and is also weak, the Native's after-born (i.e. younger brothers and sisters) will die in that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the third bhava). There will be the fear of enemies. There will be ear-disease; Ear-ornaments will be sold away. The Native will be in a vacillating or wavering mood. These results should be predicted in the Period and sub-periods. If the rasi concerned (i.e. the rasi in which the twelfth bhava with the two lords is) is a movable rasi, the Native's brother will be in a foreign land; if that rasi is a fixed rasi, he will be in a contiguous place. These all to be predicted, if there is an association of other planets effects, attributable to those planets.
- 10) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the Lagna-bhava in combination with the lord of the first bhava and is also strong, the Native will have increasing yoga (i.e. will be prospering), will be happy

through his musical attainments will be victorious over enemies, will be bold and will have ear rings and ear-ornaments set with precious gems. If the lord of the Lagna-bhava is posited in a female rasi in conjunction with female planets and is also weak, the Native will be or will play the role of a Dev-Dasi or dancing girl and will earn money through this profession; if the Lord of Ascendant is in association with bad or malefic planets, even this profession will be conducted in a despicable manner. If the lord of the third bhava is in the Navamsa-Chart, in the sixth, eighth, or twelfth amsa-rasi from the amsa-rasi of the Lagnathipathi in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will be engaged in fruitless or unprofitable undertakings requiring much labour but yielding a very small profit.

- 11) If the lord of the third bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava, the Native's brother will die and the Native's mother will fall ill. If the lord of the third bhava is in his own house with strength (Perhaps when Saturn is having the adjacent Rasis) it may happen that the Native will have to shoulder the burden of maintaining that (i.e. brother's) family; there will be acquisition of wealth to his brother in that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the third bhava); if however the lord of the third bhava is weak contrary results should be predicted; if however the lord of the third bhava is situated in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa, these Contrary results will not occur, <
- 12) When a particular bhava is under scrutiny, the Position and association of the lords of the other bhavas, must also be added to the effects of the other bhavas and of their lords and must take into account, also the effects of the planets which are aspecting or are in combination with, the such planets.-
 - 1) the planets that are situated in the sixth, eighth and twelfth Rasis from that bhava,
 - 2) the planets that are in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa from that bhava or from the lord of that bhava,
 - 3) the planets that are in the Drekkana or Trimsamsa of the lords of the sixth, eighth or twelfth Rasis from that bhava or from the lord of that bhava-all these will produce bad or inauspicious results in their Periods and sub-periods on account of their aspect or combination.
 - 4) If these planets are situated in Trikona or Kendras from that bhava or the lord of that bhava, they will produce good or auspicious results.

Thus, we must ascertain the effects of a Period and include them in the sub-periods of the Period.

Dasa of the lord of the 4th house

Helping relations, promotion of agriculture, company of females, acquisition of vehicles, land, new home, wealth, higher status may all be expected by the native during the progress of the Dasa of the lord of the 4th house.

When the lord of the 4th house is badly posited, he will, during his Dasa, cause distress to the mother (of the native), sickness to his close friends, danger to his lands and property, loss of cattle etc., and danger from water.

4th lord. When the period of the lord of 4th who is strong and well placed progresses, there will be help from relatives and friends, association with famous and learned men, income from agricultural operations, purchase of landed property, house, vehicles, etc. The native will have a higher status in society and if in service, will get a promotion. There will be perfect harmony in domestic affairs, mother's health and affairs will be moving smoothly, educational pursuits will be accomplished and will have enjoyments in short journey and pleasure trips realised.

If the 4th lord is weak, badly placed and afflicted, during its periods, mother will fall ill. There will be domestic quarrels and unhappiness, loss of ancestral property, danger of accidents from vehicles and cattle, removal from the house, wickedness and loss of friends, association with wicked people and loss thereby, quarrels and misunderstandings with relatives, etc. There will be scandals and false accusations against the person.

The Period of the Lord of the Fourth Bhava (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the fourth bhava is situated in Kendra or Trine or in his Own house with strength, the Native will have education, gain and happiness through lands etc.; agriculture will be profitable to him; he will construct a new house, sink a new well, will plant fruit-bearing trees etc, will have vehicles or conveyances and happiness through mother and will be initiated into learning. If the karaka planet of these several kinds of results or significations is also strong, the Native will have the scope of attaining the signification on a commendable scale.

If however, the lord of the fourth bhava is weak, contrary results must be predicted and the Native's endeavours in these directions will be unproductive of favourable results; if the lord of the fourth bhava has sovereignty over unpropitious bhava also, every result will be of a mixed nature. The effects or signification of the planets that are the

lords of the benefic amsa or benefic Trimsamsa in which the lord of the fourth bhava is situated, should be taken into account and added as results are bound to happen in that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava) or in his sub-period.

- 2) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, or if these planets are in mutual reception (i.e. occupy each other's Rasis), the Native will achieve good reputation in Government; will acquire wealth through education and lands in his father's birth-place; his house will abound in grains and cows; and he will, above all, have the friendship of a dignified person or lord. If the lord of the fifth bhava is strong, the Native will have children in his days of fortune, his children will prosper and he will command much happiness and comfort through his father; if, however, the lord of the fifth bhava is weak, the Native will be poor, but happy in his father's house. If the lord of the fourth bhava is very strong and if the karaka planet also is strong, the Native will certainly have a vehicle (conveyance) which is bedecked or embedded with golden materials and which is a presentation to him by the Government. The nature of the vehicle must be described with reference to the character of the planet or the rasi producing this vehicle-yoga. If the rasi or planet is in movable, the vehicle will be a very costly one, if it is fixed, the vehicle will be a palanquin and if it is dual, the vehicle will be of other kinds. If the lord of the fourth bhava is, in the Navamsa- Chart, in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa-rasi from the lord of the fifth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, there will be a set-back to the combination and the vehicle will be one that has been purchased; if the Lord of Ascendant is weak and is posited in a bad bhava, the Native will be in exile as the result of king's wrath, or will have the presentation of a damaged or used transport etc. in a king's court or council. If both the lords of the fourth and fifth bhavas are weak, the Native will get no fortune on account of his enemies even though he has approached the authority, will have no vehicles, will derive no benefits through his witchcraft and he will be unprofitably engaged in sorcery. These results must be predicted during the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava.
- 3) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava and if the karaka-planet also is strong, the Native will, during the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava, have an increased yield from his lands; his mother will be happy; he will also be happy; his assets will prosper; he will thrive well in his education; his vehicles also will thrive well and his maternal uncle will have much happiness. If these planets are weak, the results will be contrary to the results mentioned above, the Native will have a fall from a vehicle,

his mother will become unhealthy, his property etc, will have to be sold away and there will be litigation about lands and interruption in education etc. If they are in the Navamsa-Chart in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa from each other, these bad effects will be on a small scale.

- 4) If the lord of the fourth bhava is situated in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native, during that Period (i.e., the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava) will have happiness and comfort in some places in a foreign land, the distances of which must be determined as above (i.e. with reference to the movable or fixed or dual nature of the Rasis); these will happen only if the karaka-planets are powerful, otherwise death may happen (to the Native); there will be no death, if they are in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa) from each other in the Navamsa-Chart.
- 5) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native will experience loss of or damage to lands, vehicles, assets etc; his mother will have sickness; he will have interruptions in education and his house etc will be subject to encumbrances. If these planets are in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa) from each other in the Navamsa Chart these bad effects (i.e. Dosha or evil effects) will certainly be on a small scale. If they are in the same amsa or in their own amsa, then the strength of their amsa, and their associations with planets should be determined and good or bad effects should be predicted accordingly, whether the benefic or malefic planets are more powerful.
- 6) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava and if the karaka-planets also are strong and when the time for realisation approaches,(i.e. in transit)-
 - 1) if Venus is very strong, the Native will enjoy comforts of vehicles or conveyances,
 - 2) if Mars is very strong, the Native will have profits through lands etc,
 - 3) if Mercury is very strong, the Native will have happiness and comforts from education,
 - 4) and if the Moon is very powerful, the Native will get his mother's property and wealth;

thus the results must be divined in every way. If these planets (i.e. the lords of the fourth and the ninth) are strong in their Trikona or Kendra

amsa in the Navamsa Chart, the results must be predicted on a greater scale. If they are in the eighth etc. (i.e. the sixth, eighth or the twelfth) amsa from each other in Navamsa Chart or if they are weak, the results will be on a very small scale.

- 7) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava and in association with benefic planets, the Native will become a king or an emperor or a minister, or an important person or one who is honoured and respected by the authority. If the karaka-planets are strong, the Native will have prospering vehicles or conveyances or wealth. The results will occur in that Period and bhuktis (i.e. in the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava and his and their sub-period). If the strength of the planet (i.e. of the lord of the fourth bhava) is a little less, the effects also will be a little less. Yagna, ceremonials or rites etc. should be predicted with reference to Jupiter. In some places, the Native may have some promotions in employment or some profits in his business or trade. If the lord of the fourth bhava has also the lordship over the eleventh bhava (i.e., as in the cases of Venus for Cancer Lagna or Mars in the case of Capricorn Lagna) there will be an acquisition of wealth through trade. If the planet is weak the results (i.e. good results) will be on a very little scale. If the planet is situated in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. the lord of the fourth bhava) is in the Navamsa Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth rasi from the amsa-rasi of the lord of the tenth bhava in the Navamsa Chart, there will not be even this result on a very little scale.
- 8) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the Native will get profits easily and comfortably. If there is an association of benefic (i.e. with the lord of the fourth bhava), the profits will be on a larger scale. The Native will always have gains through things or persons of the colour of the planets concerned. If the planets are weak, the Native will have a little gain. If the planets (i.e., the lords of the fourth and eleventh bhavas) are in the eighth etc., amsa (i.e. in the sixth, eighth and twelfth Rasis from each other in the Navamsa Chart) and are also in combination with or are aspected by malefic, the results (i.e. good results) will not occur. During that Period (i.e., the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava), the Native's elder brother will have happiness and comforts and if there is a yoga for realisation, the Native will acquire wealth etc. through his elder brother.
- 9) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, and if the karaka-planets are weak, that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the fourth

bhava) will do harm to the mother of the Native, to his assets and fields, to his education by causing interruptions and will cause unhappiness and mental worry to himself and diseases to his animals or damage to vehicles etc. If the lord of the fourth bhava is in the eighth etc., amsa (i.e., in the sixth, eighth and twelfth Rasis in the Navamsa Chart from the amsa-rasi of the lord of the twelfth bhava in the Navamsa Chart), the Native will have a little happiness and comfort; if he is in his exaltation or own house, the Native will have happiness and comfort; if he is in combination with malefic, the results will be bad and if he is in combination with benefic, the result will be good and the Native will have sickness sometimes in the Period or sub-periods of malefic.

- 10) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the Lagna-bhava in combination with Lord of Ascendant or with the **Lagna-Amsa** Lord and if the Lagna Rasi-Lord is friendly to him (i.e. the lord of the fourth bhava), if the benefic Bhava lords are friendly to him (i.e., the lord of the fourth bhava) and if the karaka-planets are strong, the Native will have vehicles or conveyances etc.

If the Sun is situated in his exaltation or **rasi-amsa**, the Native will have much knowledge of his own self or Soul (i.e., **ATMA Gñanam**) and his father will be happy, healthy and physically strong.

If the Moon is situated likewise (i.e. in his exaltation or rasi-amsa), the Native will enjoy the pleasures of good meals etc.

If Mars is situated likewise, the Native will acquire lands, house, gardens or monuments and will achieve success in literary controversies or discussion or dissertations.

If Mercury is situated likewise, the Native will have high education and attainments and his maternal uncle will be happy and prosperous.

If Jupiter is likewise situated, the Native will be pure in heart and mind will be honest.

If Venus is situated likewise, the Native will have vehicles or conveyances, comfort and happiness, will get ornaments and silk apparels etc. and will have a delicious food with good fruits.

- If Saturn is situated likewise, the Native will be cunning and will be addicted to double-dealing etc.

If all the planets are strong, the above-mentioned results would happen, if they are weak, these results also will happen on a small scale.

If the planets are in the eighth etc., amsa from each other in the Navamsa Chart the results will be on a small scale. If the planets are powerless, the results will be very little. Everything must be predicted with wisdom.

- 11) If the lord of the fourth bhava is situated in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava and is also situated in his exaltation or friendly etc. amsa, the Native will have the above mentioned happiness and good results in that Period (i.e. the Period of the lord of the fourth bhava), his family will be happy, he will have happiness through his wife, he will always be cheerful and comfortable and his words will be valued and respected certainly in that Period. If there is an association of malefic, these results will be less; if the planet (i.e., the lord of the fourth bhava) is weak, the results will be the same (i.e. will be less).
- 12) If the lord of the fourth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava and if the karaka-planets are strong, " the Native will have a very little result everywhere; if the lord of the fourth bhava is weak the Native will certainly have loss of his lands etc. If the lord of the fourth bhava is in his exaltation or in AAROHYA or in his own house or is associated with benefic or is in the same amsa, the results pertaining to education, Vehicles (conveyances), lands etc. and the results mentioned above will occur on a small scale.
- 13) If the planet (i.e. the lord of the fourth bhava) is in the twelfth bhava from a particular bhava, the Native will have good and bad results (in respect of that particular bhava). If he is in the sixth, eighth, and twelfth amsa, the Native will have unpropitious results and will have also profits. When the planet has strength derived from the eight factors (mentioned previously), the results will be auspicious and when the strength derived from these eight factors is less, the results also will be less favourable.

Thus, the results of the Period should first be determined and then results of the several sub-period should be predicted with reference to the 'nature and significations of the planets that are in combination with or that aspect the lord of the fourth bhava.

Dasa of the lord of the 5th house,

During the ripening of the Dasa of the lord of the 5th house, the native will be blessed with the birth of a son, pleasure in the company of relations or the post of an adviser or minister of the ruler. He himself will enjoy all kinds of delicacies and feed others in plenty. His meritorious acts will earn him approbation of the noble and virtuous people.

Should the lord of the 5* house be weak, the native will lose a son during his Dasa. He will suffer from mental aberration, deception, tiresome journeys and roaming about, ailments of the stomach, wrath of the ruler and physical weakness.

5th lord. During the period of the lord of 5* who is strong and well placed, there will be birth of children and merriment in the family. The native will be famous, may get appointed as a counsellor or adviser to the State or become a minister. He will do virtuous deeds, become popular and be happy.

If the lord of 5* is weak, badly placed or afflicted, there will be wickedness or death of children, aberration of mind through deception, scandals, wanderings, diseases of the stomach, etc. He will do wicked acts and will despise elders, superiors, learned men and preceptors. He will behave unwisely, lose reputation and become materialistic.

The Period of the Lord of the Fifth Bhava (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in his own house or in his own Navamsa or in his own exaltation rasi with strength, the Native will be blessed with many children during his Period, If there is an association of benefic planets with him, the Native will be a dignified person or will have many children. If the fifth bhava-lord is in the Navamsa Chart, in the eighth rasi or amsa from the Lagna-Navamsa or from the Lagna-Navamsa Lord, in the Navamsa-Chart the Native's children will become his enemies during its Period. During the period when the Native is bound to have good results, he will have happiness and favourable results through his children.
- 2) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native's maternal uncle will have very good yoga (i.e. will be very prosperous), during that period (i.e. the period of the lord of the fifth bhava) the native will be famous and influential with the Government, will have happiness through the king and his minister; if, however, the lord of the fifth bhava is in the Navamsa-Chart in the eighth etc (i.e. 6th, 8* or the 12th) amsa rasi from the lord of the sixth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart, the benefic yoga will be destroyed and bad effects and king's disfavour and displeasure etc., will be the result. If the lord of the fifth bhava is weak the results will be a little favourable, and if he is powerful, the results will be favourable as set forth above.
- 3) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava and an benefic, the Native's son will go to a foreign land during the period of the fifth

bhava-Lord and the Native will acquire wealth through this son; and during this period, the father-in-law of the Native will attain dignity and power, a marriage will take place in the Native's family, the Native's son will pass through a beneficial ceremony. The Native will attend a feast to Brahmins etc. will have divine grace and will attend pleasant and happy functions and recreations. If the lord of the fifth bhava is weak and is in the same amsa or rasi in the Navamsa Chart, there will be danger or sickness to his children. If the lord of the fifth bhava is, in the Navamsa-Chart, in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. sixth, eighth or twelfth) amsa-rasi from the lord of the seventh bhava in the Navamsa-Chart this result will not happen.

- 4) If the lord of the fifth bhava is in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native's children will have danger to their lives. The Native will beget children that will die soon, will incur the displeasure of dignified person or the enmity of his father or his guardian-deity or his mantras will become spoiled or ineffective. If the lord of the fifth bhava is weak and is associated with malefic, these effects will not happen. If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the twelfth, eighth or sixth amsa or rasi in the Navamsa-Chart in conjunction with benefic, the unpropitious effects will be minimised.
- 5) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the ninth bhava-lord and if the lord of the first bhava is weak, the Native will derive happiness and comfort in his youth through his father and his father's wealth will increase. During the period of the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will achieve the position and dignity of a dignified person and his father will certainly have the favour of his king and his minister and the public or the Native will earn wealth through the help of an entrepreneur and will finally acquire and enjoy very much wealth through his son. If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa-Rasis in the Navamsa Charts), the Native will have these results in a small scale but, if the lord of the fifth bhava is powerless, these good results will not occur. If the lord of the fifth bhava is strong, the Native will sometimes acquire a fortune through divine help (As the 5th house indicates God's grace).

If the lord of the fifth bhava is Mars or is situated in Mars rasi, the Native will have fortunate results or wealth through his village deity,

If the lord of the fifth bhava is the Sun or is situated in the Sun's rasi, the Native will be employed in a temple as a clerk,

If the lord of the fifth bhava is the Moon or is in the Moon's rasi, the Native will be a treasurer, financial consultant,

If the lord of the fifth bhava is Mercury or is posited in Mercury's rasi, the Native will be an official in a court of law,

If the lord of the fifth bhava is Jupiter or is situated in Jupiter's rasi, the Native will be the head of a charitable institution,

If the lord of the fifth bhava is Venus or is in the rasi of Venus, the Native will have dancing girls in his hotels, and

If the lord of the fifth bhava is Saturn or is in Saturn's rasi, the Native will be employed administrator as one who is charged with the duty or power of inflicting punishment.

Thus, one should predict events with reference to the nature or characteristics of planets with the help of his intelligence and experience.

If the planet in question is Jupiter, the Native will earn money through his employment and if this planet is Venus, the source of his income will be music or dance or art. Thus the source or income should be determined intelligently with reference to the qualities of the planets.

- 6) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava or is situated in the Lagna or is in conjunction with the lord of the Lagna or is in the **Lagna-Navamsa** in the Navamsa-Chart, the Native will surely acquire a high status during the period and sub-period of the lord of the fifth bhava and will ascend a good authoritative post; if the lord of the fifth bhava in such position is exalted and has a varga position, the Native or his son will have influence over many countries. If however, the Lord of Ascendant, in such a yoga is powerless, the native will have an ascetic yoga and will become the head of a mutt.

If the Lord of Ascendant, in such a yoga, is posited in the eleventh bhava with his strength, the Native will become a rich boss through business. When, the lord of the second bhava is placed in his **Parama-Ucha** portion (i.e. exaltation point) in the 11th house, the Native will have unlimited profit through trade or royal status. If the lord of the second bhava is in a watery rasi or in a movable rasi in such a yoga, the Native will amass immense wealth through sea-trade;

If, however, the lord of the fifth bhava is in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. 6th, 8th, 12th amsa Rasi in Navamsa chart w.r.t. lord of tenth Bhava) and is also weak, the effects will be those attributed to weak planets and will be according to the nature of these weak planets as described already.

In the planetary yogas for trade, the commodities of the trade will be in accordance with the nature of the planets, bhavas (i.e. the goods will be such as are ruled over by the bhava of the planets). If the

planets have control over juicy substances, the articles of trade will be sugar etc; if the planets have control over perfumes, the articles will be musk, etc. Thus the articles of trade must be determined with reference to the nature of the planets and the articles that they rule over; in the case of a yoga for appointment or post, the nature of the appointment or post, should be predicted with reference to the nature of the planets involved and of the planets that are in association with them.

If the tenth bhava is strong, the effects must be predicted with reference to four ways of earning livelihood and wealth, i.e. 1) sovereignty; 2) appointment, 3) trade, 4) and agriculture. These become varied and multiplied very much according to the position and strength of the planets and the planets that are associated with them.

- 7) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the Native will acquire wealth through his son or a dignified person or his brother. Here the caste or sex of the dignified person has to be determined from the nature of the planet that is the lord of the eleventh bhava, if this planet i.e. lord of the eleventh house, is Jupiter, the dignified person will be a Brahman; if it is Venus, the dignified person will be a female; if it is the Sun, the dignified person will be a king; if it is Mercury, the dignified person will be a businessman; if it is Mars, the dignified person will be an administrator; if it is the Moon, the dignified person will be a trader; if it is Saturn, the dignified person will be a low caste or a Mlecha or a Chandala, These planets will cause troubles as the result of their being the owners of malefic bhavas.

The learned should take into his consideration the favourable or unfavourable tendencies of the planets and predict their influences and effects. An association of benefic will produce favourable and propitious results and the association of malefic will cause malevolent and unpropitious results.

- 8) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava during the time for the fruition of the yoga for diseases, the Native will have old age problems, mental aberration, wanderings of mind etc. During this period, the Native will be afflicted with idiocy, imbecility, jaundice and other diseases which are caused by an excess of bile. His father will become sickly, his children will have trouble and danger to their lives and he (Native) will be mentally worried, unhappy and gloomy and will incur the displeasure of his dignified person. If there is an association of a benefic planet, he will be progressing in his philosophical and metaphysical studies and will display more and more of his renunciation of worldly matters and

affairs and pleasures; he will have the comforts of the bed and will spend his income in good and commendable ways. If there is an association of malefic planets, the expenditure will be in bad and objectionable ways and if there is Mixed (i.e., mixed) association of benefic and malefic planets, the expenditure will be on account of good and bad ways. If, in the above mentioned yoga, the Lord of Ascendant (lord of the Ascendant) is weak, the Native will be poor and will be roaming about in distant places and will be tossed about without corresponding benefit.

- 9) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the first bhava with the Lord of Ascendant and with the association of a benefic planet, the Native will become the leader of men during the period of the lord of the fifth bhava, will become the leading person of his community and in family. He will be blessed with the acquisition of wealth, conveyances, etc., will undergo adoption in his youth and will have a few children. If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the Navamsa-Chart in the eighth etc. amsa (in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa -Rasis from the lord of the Lagna in the Navamsa-Chart) and is also weak, the Native will approach a very low status dignified person or government employee, will undergo no adoption and will not himself attain the status of a dignified person; if, however, there is the association of a benefic planet, the Native will make friends with dignified persons, will have the favour of kings, acquisition of wealth, and fruition of witch-crafts, and godly grace; if there is a yoga for asceticism or Sanyasa, the Native will become the head of a mutt with numerous disciples in attendance and persons offering him their presents; if however this planet (i.e., the lord of the fifth bhava) is weak, the Native will have a few and low disciples with small presents from devotes .
- 10) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava the members of the Native's family will be happy and comfortable, the Native will enjoy a good and sumptuous meal, his sayings or predictions will be fulfilled by the grace of God and he will some-times acquire wealth; if the lord of the fifth bhava is devoid of strength, these results will be on a very small scale; and these also will be the results if the lord of the fifth bhava is in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e., is in the Navamsa-Chart in the sixth, eighth or twelfth amsa or rasi from the lord of the second bhava in the Navamsa-Chart).
- 11) If the lord of the fifth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, the Native will have a child during the period and sub-period of the lord of the fifth bhava; his brother will become famous and he himself will become a very great man during

the period, if it occurs in the early part of his life; he will have ear-ornaments, will have peace and happiness of mind, courage, and strength of body; if however, the lord of the fifth bhava is weak, the Native will become weak in body, and this also will be the result of the lord of the fifth bhava if situated in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa or Rasis in the Navamsa-Chart from the lord of the third bhava in the Navamsa-Chart).

- 12) If the lord of the fifth bhava is situated in the fourth bhava in combination with its lord, the Native will, always enjoy comforts of conveyances etc., will, enjoy comforts and happiness through a industrialist, will have presents from kings and will be acquiring wealth and Vehicles on an increasing scale. If however, the lord of the fifth bhava is weak, the Native will be afflicted with loss of children. He will be a teacher to a dignified person who will go to his house for instruction, will obtain lands through a dignified person, and will also sometimes get Vehicles. If the lord of the fifth bhava is weak, the results will be on a small scale in general. If however, the lord of the fifth bhava is in the eighth etc. amsa (i.e. in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa or Rasis in the Navamsa-Chart from the lord of the fourth bhava in the Navamsa-Chart), the Native will not have even these small beneficial results. If, however, there is an association of benefic planets, the Native will become the king of many countries; will have much benefits through his high education and many Vehicles (conveyances). If, however the lord of the fifth bhava, is weak, these results will be on a very little scale, and the Native will be the king of a small country; and if there is a Raja yoga, the Native will have a very large, spacious and high palace etc. The learned should predict the various events by taking into account the nature, strength etc., of the planets involved and the nature of the sub-periods concerned and also the positions of the planets at birth and at the period covered by the prediction (i.e. during the Transit).

Dasa of the lord of the 6th house

During the progress of the Dasa of the lord of the 6* house, the native could destroy all his enemies, by show of his strength; enjoy perfect wealth, be liberal minded, will be very powerful and be blessed with splendour and affluence.

If the lord of the 6* house is weak, during his Dasa period, the native will suffer at the hands of the thieves, from many reverses, defeat, subjugation and many diseases. He will perform evil deeds and servile duties. He will be despised and defamed and receive wounds.

6th lord. During the periods of the lord of 6* who is strong and well placed, the native will defeat his enemies, succeed in litigation, clear off

debts, will be free from ailments, do daring acts, become liberal, powerful and will live in all splendour and prosperity.

If the lord of 6* is weak, badly placed or afflicted, during his periods, there will be misunderstandings with maternal uncles, Bad health or death to them, Bad health to the native, incurring of debts, litigations and failure in them, loss of property, defeat at the hands of enemies, etc. He will do wicked acts and even suffer imprisonment or punishment, danger from weapons and wounds is also possible.

The Period of the Lord of the Sixth Bhava (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with benefic planets, the Native will always enjoy comforts and happiness during the period of the lord of the sixth bhava. The effects at the commencement of the period will be in conformity with the nature or attribute of the planets that are in conjunction with the lord of the sixth bhava. The effects will be unfavourable to this bhava during the sub-periods of the planets that are in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava and during the sub-periods of the other planets the period will produce comforts, happiness, acquisition of wealth, accomplishment of purpose or objects, fruition of endeavours and relief from the troubles and annoyances caused by enemies, greater income from lands, crops and Vehicles and also wearing apparels etc.

If the lord of the sixth bhava is weak, the results of the period will be poor or very meagre. If the lord of the sixth bhava is in conjunction with the lord of the eighth or twelfth bhava, the period will yield much wealth throughout its period and will produce happiness. If the Lord of the sixth bhava is in the Kendra or Trikona amsa, the period will produce troubles from enemies etc. If the lord of the sixth bhava is in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa, the period will yield mixed results.

- 2) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native's wife will sometimes have bad health; he will sometimes have happiness, relief from enemies in foreign places, interruption to auspicious ceremonies and realisation of good results. He is likely to have sickness either to himself or his wife and will have estrangement of feelings with his wife. These results will happen during the period and sub-period of these planets. If the Lagna Lord is weak in association with malefic, the Native will be unhealthy, will have troubles from his enemies, will incur displeasure, will receive blows, will contract debts, and will sustain bodily injuries, and loss of women. If the Lord of the sixth bhava is in the eighth etc. (i.e. 8*, 12* and 6th) amsa, the Native will have no misunderstanding with his wife. If the karaka of the seventh bhava is

posited in the Kendra and Trikona amsa in conjunction with Rahu, the Native's wife will be subjected to calumny and slander and will be pointed out by the finger of scorn. If this karaka is weak and is situated in Pisces sign, the Native will certainly marry for the second time due to misunderstanding with the first wife. If Venus, posited in the rasi of Mars or Saturn, is associated with or aspected by these planets, the Native will enjoy many women as the result of his quarrels with his wife. If the lord of the sixth bhava is in combination with the lord of the second house, the period of the lord of the sixth bhava will bring about the death of the Native during its currency.

Thus, the effects of the lord of the sixth bhava should be decided with reference to the house position and planetary association, when the lord of the sixth bhava is situated in other bhavas.

- 3) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with or aspect of, benefic planets, the lord of the sixth bhava will produce benevolent results during the sub-periods of these benefic. If the lord of the sixth bhava is situated in the Lagna, sixth and eighth houses, he will cause terrible and serious diseases and will also cause poverty and affliction from enemies during the sub-period of the Lord of Ascendant etc.

If he is posited in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa and if the Lord of Ascendant occupies benefic amsa, diseases will be cured and troubles from enemies will be obviated. If the lord of the sixth bhava is in combination with the Lord of Ascendant in the rasi Chart or amsa Chart, the Native will certainly never be extricated from the cruel clutches of his enemies and diseases. The planet that is associated with the lord of the sixth bhava in the eighth bhava will cause death or sickness to the Native during its sub-period.

- 4) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with malefic and if the karaka of the ninth bhava is strong, the father of the Native will have troubles from his enemies and diseases; the Native's enemies will grow in number and strength; his patrimony will deteriorate and his ancestral customs and honours will decline during the period and sub-period. If the lord of the sixth bhava is in conjunction with the karaka of the ninth bhava, his father will die.

If the lord of the ninth bhava is in combination with the karaka of 9th house in the eighth bhava and if the lord of the sixth bhava is associated with or aspected by the lord of the eighth bhava even in the ninth bhava, the Native's father will die before his birth; the death of the father should be determined with reference to such yogas. If the lord of the seventh bhava also is associated in such yoga, the father will meet

with death in a foreign place. If the lord of the ninth bhava is combined with the lord of the sixth bhava only, the Native and his father will not freely associate (be rather inimical) with each other.

- 5) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native will have to face interruption in his daily duties and will do detestable deeds. His avocation, will be of a disgraceful character; he will have king's or state's displeasure; will run into ignominy and his mother will fall sick during her conception. If the Moon is conjunction with Rahu, his mother will contract disease and if these planets are however in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa with benefic, his mother's sickness will be of a moderate degree; good results will ensue during the period of a benefic and bad results will follow during the period of a malefic and all these results will be in accordance with the characteristics of the planets concerned.
- 6) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the lord of the sixth bhava will prove detrimental to the means of gains during his period and sub-period; if he is in association with a benefic, the Native may have gains sometimes through his maternal uncle and he may sometimes have misunderstandings with his elder brother. If the lord of the sixth bhava is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e., eighth, twelfth and sixth) amsa, the results will be quite contrary to those recited above. If the Lagna Lord is strong, the Native will score victory over his enemies. The result must be inferred always with reference to the nature, house-position and association of the planets.
- 7) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the twelfth house in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, the Native's enemy will be ruined and the Native will sometimes commit misdeeds or wickedness during the commencement of the period of the Lord of 6th house. This Lord of 6* house will produce sickness and evil during the sub-period of the planet, with whom he is conjoined in the twelfth bhava.

The period of the lord of the sixth bhava, if he is combined with a benefic, will mostly produce good fortune. If the Lord of 6* house is situated in the eighth etc., (i.e., eighth, twelfth and sixth) amsa, the result will be poor; but the result will be fully favourable, if he is posited in Trikona amsa.
- 8) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in Lagna in combination with the Lord of Ascendant, the Native will suffer from diseases during the period of the Lord of 6* house, and he will have deformities, sores in his mouth and also troubles from kings. If Rahu is in conjunction with Lord of 6th house, the Native will be troubled by thieves and will be

handcuffed through thieves. If the Sun and the Moon are devoid of power, the Native will undergo problems as the result of his poverty. If Lord of 6* house is posited in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa and if the Lord of Ascendant is situated in his own amsa in combination with benefic, the effects described above will surely be of a moderate degree. If the Lord of Ascendant is in combination with the lords of the sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas, he will cause leprosy. If the Lord of Ascendant is situated close to the *Lagna-bhava* or *Lagna-amsa*, the period of the Lord of 6* house will cause troubles from foes, disease and, penury in a gradually increasing degree, without causing relief from them or death.

- 9) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the ~~second~~ bhava, the Native will experience quarrels daily in his house, will have misunderstandings with the members of his family, untimely meals, expenditure through enemies, tooth-ache, sore eye, ulcers, wounds etc. If a benefic planet is combination with the Lord of 6* house, the native will sometimes have happiness and comfort, and will sometimes incur expenditure on account of wounds and ulcers: if the Lord of 6* house is in conjunction with both benefic and malefic planets, these results will be of a mixed nature; if the Lord of 6* house is in combination with malefic, the results will always be good. If the *Lagna* Lord is in conjunction with Lord of 6* house, in second house, the period of the Lord of 6* house will cause death to the Native in the sub-period of the Lord of Ascendant and bad results will be produced during the boyhood of the Native.
- 10) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of third bhava, the Native's brother will become his enemy; the Native will suffer from ear-ache and *Ear-disease* etc., will incur expenditure on account of his ~~enemies~~ and will sometimes have a terrible hissing or singing sound in his ears and will some-times be dejected or disheartened. If the Lord of 6* house is associated with benefic, the Native will have a mixture of good and bad results. If the Lord of 6* house is posited in the eighth etc. (i.e. eighth, twelfth and sixth) amsa, the results will be of a mixed nature i.e., both good and bad). If 6* lord is in the Kendra and trikona amsa, the results will be of the same nature as described already above (i.e. shall be bad). If the Karaka (i.e., Karaka for the third house i.e., Mars) is weak, the Native's brother will have sickness. If Lord of 6* house is in combination with a Maraka planet (i.e. death-inflicting planet), the lord of the sixth bhava will cause death during his period.
- 11) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the fourth bhava and if the Moon is in combination with Rahu, the Native's mother will be morally

substandard and will become sickly in her old age; if then, Mars is weak, his lands will be misappropriated by his enemies; if then Mercury is weak, his education will have interruptions; if then Venus is devoid of strength, the Native will have troubles from Vehicles (i.e. conveyances).

If the lord of the fourth bhava is strong, the Native, if a woman, will surely have widowhood. If the lord of the sixth bhava and the Lord of Ascendant are inimical to each other or in the 6^{*} & 8th positions from each, the Native's mother will be an abandoned woman. If there is a combination of benefic, the results will be of a mixed nature, if benefices are in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the results will be mixed; and if there is a combination of the malefic with the lord of the sixth bhava, the results will be of a different nature and there will be loss of assets and crops and agriculture will be an unprofitable concern.

- 12) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava the Native will make enemies of his dignified persons and either of his sons or father; his sons will either fall ill or meet with impediments in their career; the Native will have interruptions in the performance of Japa and worship of his deity, will get himself entangled in unnecessary and unprofitable controversies or disputations. If the Lord of 6^{*} house is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e. eighth, twelfth and sixth) amsa, the results will be poor; if there is a conjunction of benefic planets with the Lord of 6^{*} house, the results will be of a mixed nature; if there is a conjunction of malefic planets, the Native will either lose children or will sometimes have no children at all.
- 13) If the lord of the sixth bhava is posited in Kendra and Trikona houses and if the Lord of Ascendant is devoid of strength, the Native will have the combination of being imprisoned and handcuffed and will be afraid of Government. The cause for being handcuffed will be determined with reference to the planets that are in conjunction with, or in aspect of, the Lord of 6^{*} house and that are the owners of the house occupied by the Lord of 6th house. If the lord of the sixth bhava and the first bhava are in combination with each other in a house, the nature of the disease, enemy and death that the Native may have, has to be determined with reference to the position of the planet, that owns the house occupied by the Lord of Ascendant and Lord of 6^{*} house together. The Native will experience difficulties during the sub-period of the planets that are in association with the Lord of 6^{*} house.

If malefic are in association with Lord of 6^{*} house and if Lord of 6^{*} house is hemmed in between malefic in Transit, the significations of the bhava, in which the malefic are in Transit, will suffer deterioration

or destruction quickly. If these malefic are in Lagna during Transit, the Native will have illness; similarly other combinations are to be assessed.

Dasa of the lord of the 7th house

In the ripening of the Dasa of the lord of the 7* house, the native acquires new clothes, jewels, new bed etc. He will be happy and enjoy all pleasures in the company of his beloved. He will be very powerful and virile. Will perform many auspicious and benevolent festivities like marriages in the family and undertake many pleasure trips to various places.

During the Dasa period of the lord of the 7* house, if he is weak, the son-in-law of the native will find himself in trouble, the native will suffer separation from his wife, come by something untoward through the opposite sex. He will have unnatural relation with immoral women, and develop infection in his private parts and be a wanderer.

7th lord. If the lord of 7* is powerful and well placed, during his periods the native will marry, go on pleasure trips and journeys, will acquire articles of luxury and comfort, jewels, bedroom requisites etc. He will enjoy pleasures and happiness in the company of beloved ones and will be respected and liked by relatives.

If the lord of 7* is weak, badly placed or afflicted, during his periods there will be quarrels and separation from beloved, Bad health or death of wife, deception through opposite sex and loss thereby, intrigues with wicked women, scandals and disgrace and he may even suffer from venereal diseases, undertake long journeys and suffer financial loss, etc.

The Period of the Lord of the Seventh Bhava (House) (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with benefic, the Native will be married in youth and his wife will belong to a rich and wealthy family, and will be fair, virtuous, and attached to her husband. The Native's marriage will be performed on a grand scale with much decorum and accompanied with various kinds of music. During the period of the Lord of 7* house, the Native will perform auspicious ceremonies, will receive many friends and relatives, will sometimes live in a foreign land and will acquire wealth through the help of a dignified person and his household will always be graced with auspicious occurrences. If the Lord of 7th house is associated with a malefic, death may be caused.

The effects of the planets, that are associated with the Lord of 7* house should be included when one makes a prediction of the events of a sub-period. If the Lord of 7th house is powerless, the effects will be poor and unfavourable. If the Lord of 7th house is posited in the sixth, eighth and twelfth amsa the Native will be married very late in

life or his wife will die soon. The wife will die in the period or sub-period of the Lord of 7th house or she will become inimical to her husband.

- 2) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with a malefic and if the karaka planet is weak, the period and sub-period of the Lord of 7* house will produce no good results, will cause the death of the wife of the Native or his own "death, or will cause serious and acute diseases through women. The native will be miserable and in troublesome state in foreign residence through women. If the, Lord of 7* house is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, these bad results will not happen.
- 3) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with benefic planets, the Native will get his wife's property, will be happy throughout his life time, will acquire the unlimited wealth of his father, who has gone to a foreign place and the Native will some-times may take up a pious and harmless profession in a foreign place. The planets that are associated with the Lord of 7* house should be scrutinized properly and then only predict the events of the Native's life. If the Lord of 7* house is weak, the results will be poor. If the Lord of 7* house is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, auspicious results will not happen.
- 4) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native will acquire much name and fame in a foreign place, and will perform charitable and religious deeds etc,. His wife will be virtuous and his words or orders will be highly respected and obeyed. If the Lord of 10* house is weak, then the results will certainly be poor.

If the Lord of Ascendant is in combination with the benefic and the lord of the sixth bhava, (when 7* lord is placed in 10* house along With 10* lord) the Native will be the commander of an army, a good horse-rider, will travel from place to place, will conquer his enemies and will thereby achieve much reputation. He will die in battle-field, if there is an Mrithyu yoga then (i.e. a death-producing; yoga) during the said Period.

- 5) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with benefic and if the Lord of 7* house is in his highest exaltation point, the Native will have much profit in foreign lands; if the Lord of 7* house is weak, the gains will be very meagre; if the Lord of 7* house is combination with malefic, the results will be different.
- 6) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava and if Venus is weak,

the Native's wife will have danger to her life and the Native will experience interruptions in sexual felicity. If, in this yoga, malefic are in combination with the Lord of 7th house, these results will certainly follow on a large scale and if benefic are in combination, these results will be in a moderate degree and the Native will sometimes have foreign residence.

- 7) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the Lagna bhava in combination with the lord of the Lagna bhava, the Native will live in a foreign place and will have happiness there. His wife will be the mistress of the household and will run family herself and the Native will be having frequent visits to foreign places. If benefic are in combination in this yoga, the Native will be a sailor or the captain of a crew; if, however, malefic are in combination in this yoga, the Native will be a beggar and will be always begging; if there is a combination of benefic and malefic, the results will be of a Mixed nature. If the Lord of Ascendant is weak, the period of the lord of the seventh bhava will cause death. If the Lord of 7th house is weak or is posited in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth or twelfth) amsa, the foreign travel will be in vain or fruitless or the results will be contrary to those mentioned above.
- 8) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava, the Native will sometimes have acquisition of wealth through his wife, will get money from a distant place and during the period of the Lord of 7^{*} house, death will happen either to him or to his wife or he will be separated from his wife in a distant place or will acquire a new wife in a distant place. If the Lord of 7^{*} house is in the eighth amsa, his wife will not die and if the period of death runs actually, his sister only will die; you will have to take into account the effects of the planets in association, while making predictions.
- 9) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, the Native's father-in-law and his people will be prosperous during the period of the Lord of 7th house or the Native will have another marriage in the said period, or his brother will die. The Native will reside in a foreign place during the sub-period of the lord of the third bhava. If there is a combination of benefic, the brother will sometimes be happy; if there is a combination of malefic, the brother will die. If the Lord of 7^{*} house is posited in the eighth etc, (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, these above mentioned results will not occur.
- 10) If the lord of the seventh bhava is posited in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, the Native will enjoy

happiness through his wife's people and will be always moving about in connection with lands. The native will perform marriage in the commencement of the period of the Lord of 7th house, will have conjugal felicity and will acquire wealth or conveyance in a distant place through his learning and his mother will fall ill or die at that time.

If the Lord of 7th house is devoid of strength, then all the results mentioned already will be on a poor scale. If the Lord of 7th house is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, these results will not happen.

- 11) If the Lord of 7th house is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the Lord of 5th house, the Native will lose his wife and children by death during the period of the Lord of 7th house. If there is a combination of benefic, predict good to children and receipt of letters etc, by the Native from his dignified persons who have gone to foreign places and also remittances of money etc. to the Native from his sons or father. If the Lord of 7th house is situated in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, the result will be of a contrary nature. If the Lord of 7th house is weak, the results will be on a poor scale.
- 12) If the Lord of 7th house is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the Lord of 6th house and malefic, the Native's wife will have fear of death, disease, affliction or some kind of disgrace or flaw, or separation from husband during the period of the Lord of 7th house. The enemy who is living in a far-off place, will pick up a quarrel with the Native in a public meeting or the Native's maternal uncle will certainly die or face some mishap; or a thief who has been to a foreign land, may sometimes commit theft of property from the house of the Native.

If there is a combination of benefic with the Lord of 7th house the results **will** be moderate. If the Lord of 7th house is in the eighth etc, (i.e., sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, the results will be of a different character. One should take into account the effects of the planets that are in association with the Lord of 7th house for correct predictive analysis.

Dasa of the lord of the 8th house

If the lord of the 8th house is strong, its Dasa period will bestow upon the native complete freedom from debts, personal elevation, end of disputes and acquisition of cattle wealth like cows and goats and attendants.

When the Dasa of the lord of the 8th house is in progress and if he is weak, the native will develop carnal appetite, suffer from great sorrow and a want of sense, jealousy, epilepsy, poverty, fruitless wanderings, calumny, sickness, humiliation and even death.

8th lord. If the lord of 8* is strong and well placed, during his periods the native will discharge all debts, succeed in litigation, be elevated to high position and gain through cattle and servants.

If the lord of 8* is weak, badly placed and afflicted, during the periods of such planet, the native may fall ill, have serious delays and obstructions in his undertakings, develop immoral tendencies, have intrigues with low and wicked women and widows, suffer much sorrow, poverty, misery and humiliation.

If the affliction is too serious, he may even die.

The Period of the Lord of the Eighth Bhava (House) (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava and is in exaltation aspected by or conjoined with benefic, the effects will be in conformity with the nature of the planets that are in association with the lord of the eighth bhava and the results will be beneficial. During the currency of the period of the Lord of 8* house, the Native will have acquisition of wealth, conveyances, gifts from Kings and Government and also comfortable and happy. If the Lord of 8* house is posited in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, the effects will not be good, even as the result of association of benefic planets and they will be poor. The effects will be poor, even if the Lord of 8th house is weak. If the Lord of 8* house is associated with malefic planets, the Native will have misfortunes, serious illness etc, will lose his father, his attempts will become futile and he will be unhappy.
- 2) If the Lord of 8th house is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava and if the Sun is weak, the period of the Lord of 8* house will cause the destruction of the Native's father, father's displeasure and loss of patrimony. If benefic are in conjunction with the Lord of 8* house, the effects will be of a mixed nature and the charitable tendency of the Native will be abated. If the lord of the ninth bhava is weak, the period of the Lord of 8th house will produce evils results, misfortune, worries due to poverty and king's displeasure. The results must be determined intelligently, taking into consideration the effects, that may be caused by the planets, that are associated with the Lord of 8* house.
- 3) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native's association or occupation will deteriorate during the period of the Lord of 8* house; he will pursue a mean or low profession, will be always addicted to evil deed, will pass through disgrace and will be sometimes punished for contempt of Government or for infringement of Government prohibition orders. If the lord of the tenth bhava is weak, the Native will have

much trouble on account of his poverty. The native will lose his mother (the 10th house is a Maraka house for Mother, being the 7th house from the 4th house) and will be maintained by a female stranger. If Mars is weak in combination with the lords of the fourth and fifth bhavas, the Native will lose his landed property as the result of some mandatory or statutory procedure or his creditor will usurp his landed property after persecuting him for the debts due to him. If the Moon is weak the Native's mother will be ruined. If Lord of 8th house is weak or is posited in the eighth etc. (i.e. sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, the results described above will happen on a moderate scale or will be of a Mixed nature.

- 4) If the lord of the eighth bhava is situated in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the period of the Lord of 8th house will produce the hatred or displeasure or destruction of the Native's elder brother, loss in trade/business and augmentation of debt or liabilities. If there is a combination of benefic planets, the results will be of a mixed nature; and if there is a combination of malefic, the effects will be of a different nature.
- 5) If the lord of eighth bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, or is in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the period of the Lord of 8th house will be a fortunate one, and will produce Viprita Raja yoga and acquisition of conveyances. If benefic are in combination with Lord of 8th house, the results will be bad and the effects of the planet that is in combination with the Lord of 8th house will be reduced.
- 6) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the Lagna bhava in combination with the lord of the Lagna, the period of the lord of the eighth bhava will cause sorrow to the Native due to poverty and indebtedness. If benefice are in combination with the Lord of 8th house, the results will be of a Mixed nature. If there is a combination of malefic with the Lord of 8th house, this period will produce diseases etc., king's displeasure, mental worries, and afflictions. These evil effects will certainly be produced, if Lord of Ascendant is weak. If the Lord of 8th house being weak, is posited in the eighth etc. (sixth, eighth and twelfth) amsa, the results will be moderate.
- 7) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava, the period of the lord of the eighth bhava will always produce domestic difficulties, danger to wife, loss of wealth, death to the Native, when the Native has Mrithyu (i.e. death) yoga in the period, misunderstanding with wife, strife's in the family and disrespect and dishonour to his words. If the Lord of 8th house is posited in the eighth etc. (sixth, eighth and twelfth) houses,

the results will be moderate. If benefic are in combination with the Lord of 8* house, the Native will experience difficulties, misfortunes, and sorrow as the result of poverty, will eat unpalatable or detestable food at untimely hours and will have increasing tooth-ache, eye-troubles and misunderstandings.

- 8) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, the Native will be running into daily-increasing debt, his brothers will become unhealthy or sickly, the Native will become depressed in spirits and will have ear-complaints etc., and misunderstandings with his brothers and will lose his prowess and reputation for valour and courage. If benefic are in combination with the Lord of 8* house, the results will be of Mixed nature and the Native will experience happiness and unhappiness in equal degrees. If there is a malefic yoga for the Lord of 8* house, the Native will mostly have unhappiness. If the Lord of 8* house is conjoined with the Lord of 6* house and Lord of 12* house, the effects will be good and auspicious and the Native will acquire wealth and enjoy Viprita Raja yoga etc.
- 9) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, the Native will have happiness for sometime and unhappiness for sometime (i.e. happiness and unhappiness will alternate with each other); there will be loss of assets, lands and conveyances, he will have interruption in education and his mother may sometimes fall sick. If benefic are in combination with Lord of 8* house, the results will be favourable; and if malefic are in combination, the results will be unfavourable and there will be such misfortunes as Kings displeasure, destruction of assets and lands, troubles to his mother, danger from quadrupeds, residence in the lands of strangers, beggars and sufferings.
- 10) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will incur the hatred of his father or his son or will commit some crime. The Native may sometimes have to fear some danger or trouble from Government as the result of his misunderstanding with a dignified person; his son will fall sick and his undertakings in witch-craft or black magic will become fruitless. If the lord of the fifth bhava is weak, the Native will surely loose a child or his children will die as soon as they are born. If benefic are in combination with the Lord of 8* house, the effects will be of a Mixed nature.

If malefic are in combination with the Lord of 8* house, the Native will have death or danger of death. If the Lord of 8* house is posited in the eighth etc. amsa, the good effects will be moderate and if he is

situated in Kendra and Trikona positions, the results will be bad. If the Lord of Ascendant has a Roga yoga (i.e. a yoga which produces diseases), the Native will suffer from forgetfulness, loss of memory, sometimes from giddiness, or unconsciousness and coma.

- 11) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native's enemy will be destroyed, his maternal uncle will have to face some troubles and the Native will experience much worries from thieves. If the Lord of 6^{*} house is strong, his life will be prolonged and he will sometimes have diseases during the period of the Lord of 8^{*} house, If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in Kendra and Trikona bhavas, his period will produce bad or evil results and misfortunes. If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas, his period will produce good and benefits. If the Lord of Ascendant, being a natural malefic, is weak in a Kendra or Trikona house and if there are no benefic in the Kendra and Trikona bhavas, the Native will have a severe disease during the period of Roga yoga. If the Lord of 8^{*} house is in combination there with the lord the twelfth bhava, the effects will be auspicious and good.
- 12) If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord seventh bhava, the Native's wife will fall ill. If the Lord of 8^{*} house is a malefic, the Native himself will fall ill or if there is Mrithyu yoga then, the Native will die in a distant place. If the Lord of 7^{*} house and the Lord of Ascendant are both strong, the period of the Lord of 8^{*} house will mostly do good.
- 13) General:-

If the lord of the eighth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava, the Native will be worried by the fear or trouble from his enemies during the period of the Lord of 8^{*} house.

If the Lord of 8^{*} house is in the twelfth bhava, the period will cause much expenditure to the Native in several ways.

If the Lord of 8^{*} house is in the eighth bhava, his period will produce sorrow, misery, poverty, fear and uneasiness of mind.

If he is in combination with benefic, his period will do good. If the Lord of 8^{*} house is a nature benefic planet, he will produce Mixed results.

The Lord of 8^{*} house will similarly yield results in his amsa positions also. If the lord or the rasi occupied by the Lord of 8^{*} house is posited in Kendra and Trikona houses and is also there in association with benefic, he will produce good, but will do harm to the bhava

occupied by him. The same results will follow even with-respect-to amsa Chart.

First the results of a period should be decided in this way and then the results of the sub-period should be determined.

There is something to be specially considered while deciding the effects of the Lord of 8th house. The period and sub-period of the Lord of 8* house, who is in combination with a benefic will do good. The period of a malefic planet that is in combination with the Lord of 8* house will do good. Even a benefic planet that is in Kendra and Trikona houses in combination with the Lord of 8* house, with a malefic planet also there, will produce bad results in his own sub-period in the period of the Lord of 8* house and will cause bad health to the Native and to his relatives, unsteady mind, disease to the Native's mother and disgrace to his wife. If there is the combination of a benefic, the bad results will be reduced. If the Lord of 8* house is a benefic, there is no defect thereby. If the lord of the rasi occupied by the Lord of 8* house, is in combination with the Lord of 8* house, the lord of the period will cause sorrow, misery and poverty and the lord of the sub-period will similarly produce sorrow, misery etc.

Dasa of the lord of the 9th house

During the Dasa period of the lord of the 9* house, the native will be blessed with the company of his wife, sons, grand children and relations, continuous prosperity, happiness and wealth; act in noble ways, enjoy state favour, pay homage to Brahmins and gods.

When the lord of the 9* house is weak and his Dasa period is in operation, the native will have to face the displeasure of the deity who was worshipped formerly -even something untoward may happen to him; his wife and children may too suffer; this native will also indulge in wicked deeds, one of his elders or his father may pass away and may lead a life of penury.

9th lord. When the lord of 9* is strong, and well placed, during his periods the person will enjoy happiness and comforts in the company of his beloved ones. He will do virtuous deeds and will be nobly disposed, faithful and truthful. His wealth will increase and he will receive favours from elders and superiors or from Government. His fame and popularity will increase and he may even become a minister or adviser to the State. The affairs of the father will have a smooth flow.

If the lord of 9* is weak and afflicted, the native will develop materialistic outlook, be impious, hate elders and preceptors, be cruel and wicked. He will lose reputation, and scandals will crop up. Wife and children will suffer

ill health and an elderly person in the family (father?) will die. He will always be in want and unfortunate in all his attempts.

The Period of the Lord of the Ninth Bhava. (Ninth House) (from classics)

1) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with or aspected by benefic planets, the period of the Lord of 9* house (i.e. lord of the ninth bhava) will augment the wealth of the Native, and also that of his father and will cause expenditure through charity. The effects of the period will vary according to the nature of the planets that are in combination with the Lord of 9* house. If malefic are conjoined with the Lord of 9* house, his wealth will deteriorate, or his father may die and he will become poor, and unsteady in his mind. If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the Native will have a little wealth and the result will be the same, even if the Lord of 9* house is posited in the eighth etc. amsa.

2) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava and a benefic, the Native, during this period, will get wealth through Kings or Government and achieve much reputation, and will lead a religious life, will do charitable deeds such as the sinking of a well in charity etc. and will have a hand in the administrative machinery of the country;

If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the Native will perform mean and disgraceful deeds; if the Lord of 9* house is in combination with malefic, the Native will be engaged in detestable or ignoble pursuits and his occupation may sometimes be spoiled. He will be engaged in wicked or vicious deeds, will associate himself with people of low caste and will lose his occupation at the instance of the Government. He will be afraid of trouble from the Government and his assets etc. will be destroyed.

3) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the Native will have gain through his father and business. If the Sun is powerful, his father will wield power and influence. If Rahu is in combination there, his father will be famous and the Native will acquire much wealth through his father. He will have gains in the period of the Lord of 9* house through the influence of the planet, that is in combination with him. If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the results will be on a poor scale. If the planet that is in combination with the Lord of 9* house is a malefic, the Native will incur loss.

4) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, the wealth of the

Native will decrease, his father will have troubles and he will incur expenditure through charity during his period. If a benefic is in combination with the Lord of 9* house, the Native may sometimes reside in a foreign place and acquire wealth there, or his father will proceed to a distant country. If the karaka planet is in conjunction with a benefic, his father will become famous and powerful and if this planet is on the other hand in conjunction with a malefic, either his father or he will undergo troubles. If the Lord of 9th house is in the eighth etc. amsa, the result will be of Mixed nature and the results will be the same, even when the Lord of 9* house is weak.

- 5) If the Lord of 9* house is posited in the Ascendant-bhava in combination with the Ascendant lord and a benefic, the Native will, during the period of the Lord of 9* house, acquire wealth, conveyances and the powers or status of a king or a minister. His patrimony will flourish to a high degree. He will protect or maintain many people daily and will assume an important place in the administration of his country. If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the results will be of a poor degree; and even these poor results will not occur, if the Lord of 9th house is in the eighth etc., amsa.

If Mars happen to be the Lord of 9* house the Native will have enormous landed property and he will get the post of a commander-in-chief of forces. If the Lord of 9* house is in conjunction with Rahu, the Native will be a minister under a Yavanas King. If the Lord of 9* house is the Moon, the Native will be the custodian of a treasury or will be a treasury officer.

- 6) If the Lord of 9* house is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava, the Native will be the lord of a very great wealth; his income will exceed a lakh, his words will be a valued every where, he will improve his family very much and he will have good and palatable dishes. If malefic are in combination with the Lord of 9* house, the results will be poor; or the period will cause the Native's death, if there is a Mrithyu yoga during the period. If the Lord of 9* house is in the eighth etc., amsa, the results will be different. You will have to take also into account the effects of the planets, that are in conjunction with the Lord of 9th house.
- 7) If the Lord of 9* house is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, the period of the Lord of 9* house will increase the wealth and assets belonging to the Native or his father, and will also increase the fortunes of the Native's brother and will sometimes produce gains and happiness to the Native through music and art. If the Lord of 9* house is weak or is posited in the eighth etc. amsa, the results will be poor.

- 8) If the Lord of 9* house is situated in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, and if Mars is powerful, the Native will have increase of wealth through lands. If Venus is powerful in birth chart, the Native gets conveyances and Vehicles etc., and will be honoured by public with garland, sandal paste, fragrant etc. If Mercury is powerful, the Native will get wealth through his learning, and if Jupiter is powerful, he will attain the status of a king or minister. If Saturn and Rahu are powerful, the Native will be honoured and respected by **Mlecha** and industrialist and dignified persons, thus the effects of Dasa of 9* lord should be predicted.
- 9) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will enjoy happiness etc., through his father when the combination for realisation occurs or will be patronised by a rich persons. If the Lord of 9* house is associated with the Ascendant lord, the Native will himself become dignified. During the period of the Lord of 5th house, he will enjoy much happiness or his son, being a very wise man, will become an assistant to a minister or a King with symbols of royal dignity and grandeur.
- 10) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the Lord of 6* house and also a benefic, the period of the Lord of 9* house will produce auspicious effects and the Native's source of income will be bettered by an appointment of power or elevation of post in a court of justice. The Native will protect many servants, will be rich, will be possessed of conveyances and wealth, his wealth will go on increasing and he may sometimes inherit the wealth of his **grand**-parents.
- If Mars is in his own house, he will acquire wealth through lands. If Jupiter is in combination with them, the Native will have enormous riches. If the Sun is in combination with them, the Native will earn money through his learning or by being a scribe. If Rahu is in combination with them, the Native will be master of wealth belonging to thieves. If Saturn is in combination, the Native will always be an officer-in-charge of punishment or will be the head of officers, provided with Government official seals or of ambassadors. If the Lord of 9* house is weak, or posited in the eighth etc. amsa, the results will be poor.
- 11) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava and has also a benefic yoga, the Native's wealth will be growing; he will sometimes acquire wealth in a foreign place, or his father will either be a minister or friend of a king in a foreign land, and the wealth of the family will

increase thereby and the Native will be one born in a rich family and will therefore be happy, possessed of all means of comfort, convenience and luxury. He will enjoy pleasures through amorous women, perfumery and garlands etc.

If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the results will be poor and they will be the same, even when the Lord of 9* house is posited in the eighth etc. amsa. If Mars is in combination with them, the Native will acquire lands by living in a foreign place. If there is a combination with Jupiter, the Native will amass money. If Venus is in combination, he will derive happiness and comfort through the help of women.

- 12) If the lord of the ninth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, there will be destruction of wealth, or certainly the death of the father of the Native, or sorrow and misery due to poverty. If these planets are situated in a movable rasi, the Native will be wandering without any advantage in a foreign place. If there is a benefic yoga, the results will be of a mixed nature.

If the Lord of 9* house is weak, the Native will be afflicted with poverty, his body will become weak, through sorrow and the results should be predicted according to the bad combinations as mentioned already. If the Lord of 9* house is in debilitation or combust or in an inimical rasi, he will always produce sorrow. The results of a planet's period and sub-period should be wisely determined with reference to the nature and significations of the planets involved as per rules already set fourth above and also by taking into account the good or bad combinations and the planetary positions.

Dasa of the lord of the 10th house

During the Dasa period of the lord of the 10* house, the native will achieve great success in any undertaking begun by him, lead a happy life, attain great fame, settle himself on a permanent position, will be tactful and of amiable disposition and enjoy great respect.

When the Dasa of the lord of the 10* house, who is weak, is in progress the native may engage himself in fruitless enterprises; may suffer from loss of honour; he may be a crook in his acts; be in exile; pass through a chain of unfortunate happenings; He may lead a miserable life and suffer accordingly.

10th lord. If the lord of 10* be strong and well, placed, during his periods there will be promotion in one's profession or expansion in business. He will accomplish his works and will lead happy and contented life. He will be settled permanently in job and be widely renowned, command respect and occupy high position in society.

If the lord of 10* is weak, badly placed and afflicted during his periods the person may lose his profession or suffer loss in business. He will incur displeasure from superiors or State. He will lose position and status, and professional worries will increase, take to long journeys, lead a wicked life and be miserable.

The Period of the Lord of the Tenth Bhava. (Tenth House) (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the tenth bhava (i.e. Raajyaathipathi) is posited in the tenth or eleventh bhava in combination with benefic and also the lord of the eleventh bhava (i.e. Lord of 11th house) the Native will surely be blessed with kingly power and status, he will become very famous, will be much honoured every where, will be endowed with competency and numerous armies, will be held in much esteem by all classes of people. He will be interested in charitable undertakings and institutions and will have Raja yoga. If the Lord of 10* house is weak, the results will be poor and the Native will have poor gains in his occupation or business and will get a poor promotion in his appointment.

If the planet concerned (i.e. lord of the tenth bhava-Dasamathipathi) is Mars, the Native will get wealth through taxes or assessments etc. and lands.

If it is Jupiter, the Native will rise in official cadre.

If it is Venus, he will have conveyances and ornaments.

If it is Mercury, he will be successful in his study and examinations, and

thus, the results should be divined with much thought and consideration. These results would be spoiled if there is a malefic combination with the Lord of 10th house or if he is in the eighth etc. amsa.

- 2) If the lord of the tenth bhava is in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava (i.e. lord of the twelfth bhava-Vayathipathi) and has also a malefic yoga, the Native will have disgrace and ignominy or will be removed from service or occupation or will be reduced in official cadre or will have a set-back in his business or occupation etc.

If there is a benefic yoga, the Native will be employed in connection with chanting of Vedas and religious rites. If there is a malefic yoga, he will follow the occupation of a Menial. If the Lord of 10* house is a malefic planet, the Native will wander to a great distance unprofitably.

- 3) If the lord of the tenth bhava is in the Ascendant-bhava in combination with the lord of the Ascendant and has a benefic yoga, the Native will

have much fame and name, will be the embodiment of kingly power and influence, will certainly become an illustrious minister of a king or a very great official and will be interested in charitable and noble pursuits.

If the Lord of 10* house is weak, the results will be poor and if he is posited in the eighth etc. amsa, even these poor results will not happen (i.e. will be reduced to nothing). If there is a malefic yoga, the results will be spoiled; sometimes the Native will be put to disgrace; he will sometimes receive gifts offered in bad or inauspicious ceremonies; if the planet in the said malefic yoga is Saturn and if he is powerful, the gift will be a buffalo; if the planet concerned is the Sun, the gift will be a cat; if it is Mars, the gift will be a sheep etc. and if there is a benefic yoga, by the association of a benefic planet the gift must be considered to be in the shape of a desirable thing.

- 4) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava and has a benefic yoga there will be acquisition of wealth to the Native, he will be known to the public as a rich man, will be the chief and influential member of his family and his word will be honoured and respected. If there is a Raja-yoga, the Native will get wealth through the Government or by means of an appointment; his servants will be ever ready and vigilant to carry out his commands or orders; he will protect many people and he will feed many persons. If the Lord of 10* house is posited in the eighth etc. amsa and is weak, the results mentioned before will be on a moderate scale. If there is a combination of malefic, the results will be bad, his family members will have troubles, he will be afflicted with penury, disrepute, and untimely meals and will achieve notoriety for uttering falsehood. The astrologer should remember the qualities and significations of the planets and include them while reading events that which happen in the period and sub-periods of the planets.
- 5) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava and benefic, the Native will achieve fame for his deeds, he will rise in his occupation or post will become famous for his artistic talents, or bravery and his brother will be renowned. The strength of the karaka planet should be determined and included in the results also. If the Lord of 10* house is weak, the results will be poor and results will be **the same** (i.e. poor), when the Lord of 10* house is posited in the eighth etc. amsa.
- 6) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the fourth bhava, the Native will live with happiness and glory by his lands, which will yield a good produce. If there is a benefic yoga, he will acquire much reputation

through agriculture; will become famous as one born of a good family and his mother would come from a remarkable family.

Thus, the effects must be inferred intelligently. If there is a malefic yoga, it will produce harm and misfortune. If there is a mixture of benefic and malefic yogas, the results will be of a mixed nature. If the Lord of 10* house is weak the effects will be poor.

- 7) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava and has a benefic yoga, the Native will be blessed with a kingdom or minister-ship in the period of the Lord of 10* house. He will achieve his aspirations and will become a famous and wealthy person. If these planets are posited in Rasis which are friendly to each other, the effects described already will mostly occur. If these planets are inimical to each other or in the eighth place (i.e. in amsa chakra) from each other, the effects will be poor. Everything should be well considered and then predicted.
- 8) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native will become the head of a court of law. He will be employed there for some time or his maternal uncle will be famous and influential. The Native may be employed in army or may follow medical profession. These results may happen if these planets are strong. If there is a malefic yoga, the Native may pursue a mean occupation and may sometimes be an official provided with Government official seal or he may sometimes be employed in an embassy and he will sometimes be fed in a Menials house. The occupation that he will follow will be according to the nature of the planets concerned. He will suffer loss in trade or he will be engaged in performing Sradhas-POOJA for departed souls, in which case it may happen sometimes on account of Saturn. The results must be determined in the period with reference to benefic or malefic yoga.
- 9) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native's wife will be one born in a good family, he will sometimes become renowned in a foreign land or will sometimes earn his livelihood in a foreign place. He may sometimes earn his living through his wife, he will be sometimes interested in pilgrimages or he will be sometimes employed in a transport department. If there is a malefic yoga, he will eke out his livelihood with much difficulty in a foreign place, mostly will eat in funeral ceremonies, and he will be poor, will marry in an ignoble and low family, or his Wife will become separated from him. The results must be predicted in accordance with the nature of the planets concerned in a period or sub-period.

- 10) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava, in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native will be always interested in wicked and vicious deeds, his occupation will be endangered or lost, but will not be lost, if there is a benefic yoga. His agriculture will be interrupted or spoiled, his lands will be damaged, his education will be interrupted and his conveyances or vehicles will be ruined, if there is a benefic yoga, these effects will be on a moderate scale and if there is a malefic yoga, the effects will be poor. -
- 11) If the lord of the tenth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava and if Jupiter is weak, the Native's daily duties and rites will be interrupted. If Jupiter is strong, the Native will certainly do good deeds, will be a rich person in his own country, will be famous, will be loved and honoured by his emperor and will be happy through his appointment and his father will be an illustrious person.

If Mars is powerful, his father will have enormous lands free from tax.

If Jupiter is powerful, his father will rise in his appointment.

If Venus is powerful, the Native will have jewels and conveyances.

If Mercury is powerful, the Native will be blessed with advantages through his education or learning.

If the Moon is powerful, the Native will be a treasurer or a cultivator of fields or gardens.

If the Sun is powerful, the Native will be a Government servant or a physician.

If Saturn is powerful, the Native will be a government servant.

These results should be predicted according to the strength of the planets.

- 12) One should weigh the strength of the planets skilfully and venture his prediction. Good results will happen when there is a benefic yoga. If there is a malefic yoga, the results will be bad and the native will follow mean and low profession, will approach mean and low class people and will be put to shame. If the Lord of 10* house is strong and if the lord of the rasi occupied by the lord of the tenth bhava is also strong, the results will be good and auspicious; if otherwise, the results will be contrary.

Thus, the results of the periods should be derived with reference to the strength of the planets.

Dasa of the lord of the 11th House

During the Dasa period of the lord of the 11 * House, the native will have a regular flow of wealth, meet his relations, attendants and slaves will serve him. There will be great domestic happiness, affluence and success.

During the Dasa of a planet that is weak and is the lord of the 11 * house, the native will hear sad new. There will be trouble to a brother or sickness to children and pass through misery, deception and ear ailments.

11th lord. If the lord of 11 * is strong and well placed, during his periods there will be uninterrupted flow of wealth and fortune, gain of money from business or from other sources like estates, profession, etc. He will be respected and placed high in life, have good servants, domestic happiness, and prosperity. He will construct good houses and own conveyances.

If the lord of 11th is weak and afflicted, there will be loss of wealth or loss in business, increased expenditure, Bad health to family members, quarrels with brothers and relatives. He will suffer dishonour and associate with wicked people.

Period of the Lord of the Eleventh Bhava (Eleventh House) (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in his exaltation rasi in combination with or in aspect of benefic, the Native will have much gain and his elder brother is a remarkable person.

Mars will give benefits from land, the Sun will produce gain through father, the Moon will make his trade flourish, Mercury will do good sometimes through education or trade in quantity goods, Jupiter will produce benefits through employment or teaching, Venus will produce gains through captivating women and Saturn will produce gain through the selling of fuel or wood or through stones and wood.

The means of obtaining wealth must be determined with reference to the nature of the parental employment of the Native. In the same way the effects of the position of the lord of the eleventh bhava in other bhavas have to be determined intelligently and shrewdly with reference to the significations of the lord of the eleventh bhava, the signification of the bhava occupied and the signification of the lord of the bhava occupied by the Lord of 11th house.

- 2) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the twelfth bhava in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava, there will be hindrance or difficulties in the realisation of the objects of the Native and his elder brother will undergo suffering; if there is a benefic yoga, the

results will be on a moderate scale; if there is a malefic yoga, even then the results will be the same (i.e. on a moderate scale).

- 3) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the Ascendant bhava in combination with the lord of the Ascendant, the Native will always have gains and if the lord of the eleventh bhava is strong, the Native will have promotions in his appointment and also in his business sometimes. The degree of advantage or good during the period or sub-period has to be determined with reference to the degree of the strength and the nature of the planets and Rasis concerned.
- 4) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava, and if the Lord of 11^{*} house is posited in his exaltation rasi in Navamsa chart, the Native will be the master of over a crore of rupees and if there is a malefic yoga; the results will be poor and the Native will have to face difficulties often.
- 5) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, and benefic planets, the Native will realise much profit throughout the period of the Lord of 11^{*} house, and sometimes he will have gains through his brother at the commencement of the period. If there is a malefic yoga, the good effects will be destroyed and there may be only bad effects; if there is a benefic yoga, the good results will be increased. The nature of the profit or gain should be determined with reference to the character of the planets concerned.
- 6) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava, the Native will have gains through education, conveyance or vehicle and land, sometimes through mother and sometimes through agriculture. If the planet concerned is Jupiter, the means of gain will be sugarcane etc., it will be agriculture if the planet is Mars; it will be fruit bearing trees for Venus; arrowroot and chestnuts for Saturn and Rahu, and vegetable greens etc. for the Moon. Thus, should fix the means of gain as agriculture etc., in accordance with the character and significations of planets. If benefic yoga are in the chart, the effects should be determined mostly through the Lord of 11th house, i.e. with reference to trade in quantity goods, jewellery etc. If there is a malefic yoga, there will be impediment or ruin in trade during the period,
- 7) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Native will have gains through a friend, who is a dignified person, through his son and God and also by trade in precious stones, by treasure-trove or by journey through a sea in a ship.

All the results must be inferred through proper analysis and intelligence with reference to the nature or character of the planets and signs. There will be gain through grains and seeds and as the result of his past good karma. If there is a malefic yoga, there will be a set-back or deterioration in fortune through past karma. In a benefic yoga the good results referred to above will mostly follow closely.

- 8) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Native will have gains through grand-parents, litigations and maternal uncles in the period of the lord of the eleventh bhava, and his competency and courage will increase. If the lord of the eleventh bhava has a malefic yoga, these effects will be of a moderate degree in its period. The results should be divined with reference to the planets that are associated with the lord of the eleventh bhava and their karaka-significations.
- 9) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, the Native will sometimes have gains in a foreign land through his wife, through embassy and by the winning over of the people, or women to his side. If the Venus is between Saturn and Mars, the Native will earn money by allowing his wife to please strangers; if there is a malefic yoga, the gains will be poor and the results will be according to the nature of the planets already described.
- 10) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native will increase his debts and will obtain some gains by sinful and wicked deeds; sometimes he will be reduced to poverty; he will be wavering and unsteady in mind; he will always approach mean or ignoble people and will have some gains through them. If there is a benefic yoga, the results will be moderate and if the Lord of 11* house is weak, the Native will sustain loss in trade and litigations will increase.
- 11) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the ninth bhava in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava, the Native will get wealth through his father and also sometimes through a industrialist; if the lord of the tenth bhava is in exaltation, his father will become wealthy by trade, and also by his appointment, which will bring gains to him always according to the nature of the planet associated with the Lord of 11* house. If there is a benefic yoga, it will produce moderate results and set-back or impediments.
- 12) If the lord of the eleventh bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native's trade will

prosper and the nature of the trade will be that which is attributed to the planet. If there is a benefic yoga, it will produce much gain; if Jupiter is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava, the Native will always have gains through his appointment, and sometimes through yoga and religious rites extra; if the planet is Venus, it will produce gains by means of vehicles or conveyances etc. and if the planet is Mercury, it will cause profits through clothes etc.

One should determine the means of gains according to the nature of the planets involved. The effects described for the twelve bhavas, should be added to the period, thus, the effects of the period should be found out first and then those of its sub-periods.

Dasa of the lord of the 12th house

During the period when the Dasa of the lord of the 12* house is in progress, the native will become a extravagant for any noble cause or for good people. He will perform noble deeds and compensate for all the sins already committed. He will earn state honour too.

During the progress of the Dasa of the lord of the 12* house that happens to be weak, the native suffers from various, diseases, dishonour and bondage. His wealth will dwindle away like the waning Moon.

12th lord. If the lord of 12* is strong and well placed, there will be much spending of wealth in a good cause, the native Will get favours from Government, be respected by people and become famous. He will take to a pious life.

If the lord of 12* is weak and afflicted, the native will suffer great loss of money, position and fame. He will be seriously ill and may even die. He will incur displeasure of officials and may even be imprisoned or punished.

The Period of the Lord of the Twelfth Bhava. (Twelfth House) (from classics)

- 1) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in his rasi in combination with benefic, the Native will acquire wealth and will have no expenditure in the period of the Lord of 12* house; and he will have expenditure in the period of the benefic planet that is in combination with the Lord of 12* house, as the effect of this benefic planet. If the Ascendant lord is powerful, the Native's income will be more than his expenditure; the comforts of bed linen will be in proportion to the degree of the yoga. The Native will be happy, will always pursue a good and virtuous profession, will be engaged in metaphysical and Vedanta investigations and will be in the company of yogis and Sadhus. If the Lagna-Lord is weak, when there are malefic in the twelfth bhava, the Native will be

poor and the results will be those of a **Kemadruma-yoga** (i.e. a kind of bad yoga).

- 2) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the second bhava in combination with the lord of the second bhava and malefic, there will always be dispute or in-harmony in the Native's family, he will have untimely and unpleasant meals and meals served in a Sradhas ceremony or produced by menials, he will indulge in harsh words, will be wicked in nature and will be exposed to the risk of eye diseases. If there is a benefic yoga, the effects will be moderate according to the nature of the planet in combination with the Lord of twelfth bhava.
- 3) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the third bhava in combination with the lord of the third bhava, the Native will always have an ever-increasing expenditure and his brothers will be ruined. If there is a benefic yoga, the effect will be of a mixed nature and if the Lord of twelfth bhava in a benefic yoga and is in association with the lords of the sixth and eighth bhavas, his Period will produce comforts and conveniences of vehicles or conveyances.
- 4) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the fourth bhava in combination with the lord of the fourth bhava and in a benefic yoga, the Native will have comforts, lands etc. if there is a malefic yoga, the results will be bad, his mother will have troubles and his lands, agriculture, and vehicles will be damaged. If there is a mixed yoga, the effects will be mixed in character according to the nature of the planets concerned. If the Lord of twelfth bhava is posited in the eighth etc. amsa, the results will be poor and if the planets are malefic, even then the results will be poor.
- 5) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the fifth bhava in combination with the lord of the fifth bhava, the Period of the Lord of twelfth bhava will cause the birth of a child to the Native and will also produce bad results. The Native will loose the friendship of a dignified person or will loose his senses; if there is a benefic yoga, the effects will be of a mixed nature; if there is a malefic yoga, there will be no child born to the Native or his children will be ruined or he will sometimes have bad or undesirable children, will sometimes incur the displeasure of an entrepreneur, his father will have difficulties or sometimes the Native will have fear of trouble due to political disturbances and his occupation may be spoiled.
- 6) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the sixth bhava in combination with the lord of the sixth bhava, the Period of the Lord of twelfth bhava will be responsible for good and auspicious ceremonies or occurrences; these results will be augmented if there is a combination

with lord of eighth bhava also and the results will be the same for a benefic yoga or even when the Lord of twelfth bhava is posited in the eighth etc. amsa.

- 7) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the seventh bhava in combination with the lord of the seventh bhava, there is danger to the Native's wife; if there is a yoga producing death, his wife will die and he will sometimes live in a foreign place. If there is a benefic yoga, there will be acquisition of money and if there is a malefic yoga, the Native will always have sorrow, uneasiness, unprofitable wanderings, sickness and insult his wife.
- 8) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the eighth bhava in combination with the lord of the eighth bhava, the Native will have pleasure and pain in equal degrees. If there is a benefic yoga, there will be happiness, if there is yoga by the combination of the Lord of sixth house, the Period will produce more good and the results of the Period will be modified according to the nature of the planet in combination with the lord of the twelfth bhava.
- 9) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the ninth bhava, the Native's occupation will be spoiled; if then the lord of the twelfth bhava is in combination with the lord of the ninth bhava, the results will be moderate, the Native will be interested in good deeds and thereby will incur some expenditure and his appointment will be endangered. If there is a benefic yoga the results will be of a mixed nature. The effects of a particular planet, will be produced when it's Period or sub-Period runs.
- 10) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the tenth bhava in combination with the lord of the tenth bhava, the Native's patrimony will be ruined and there will sometimes be expenditure through charity; if there is a benefic yoga, the expenditure will be on account of enjoyment and in virtuous ways, such as gifting and construction of watch towers.
- 11) If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in the eleventh bhava in combination with the lord of the eleventh bhava there is danger or interruption to gains; if the planet is benefic, the expenditure will be in good ways; and if there is a malefic yoga, the expenditure will be caused by bad deeds and enemies. The loss of wealth will be caused in ways, which are in accordance with the nature of the planet concerned; the wealth will at times get reduced on account of misunderstandings with elder brother or business or on account of the yoga for poverty and sometimes the gain and loss will be equal. Thus, the effects of a Period should be predicted, taking into account the

nature of the lord of the Period, the nature, of karaka and Lordship signification of the planets in association with the lord of the Period. The effects of the Period should also be predicted with reference to the Karaka and Lordship signification of the lord of the sign, occupied by the lord of the Period.

- 12) As regards the other positions also (i.e. the positions in the other bhavas, than the eleventh bhava) the effects should be determined with reference to the position of the lord of the rasi containing the bhava in question. If the lord of the twelfth bhava is posited in a bhava and is a benefic (i.e. by Lordship) he will produce good results; if he is a benefic and also a malefic (i.e. by Lordship) he will produce mixed results; if he is a double malefic (i.e. by Lordship of two bad bhavas), the results will be bad. A planet, whether a benefic or a malefic, will produce good results if he is the lord of Angles and Trine houses at the same time; if he is the lord of a Kendra house only, he will produce moderate results. The lords of the second, third and eleventh bhavas are producers of good and bad effects; the lords of the sixth, eighth and twelfth bhavas are malefic. If out of the two bhavas of a planet, one is good and the other is bad, the results will be of mixed nature. Thus the nature of a planet, whether benefic or malefic, should be determined with reference to the bhava Lordship and also with reference to the eight kinds of planetary strength described earlier. Thus, the nature of benefic yoga, malefic yoga and mixed yoga, should be determined.

A malefic yoga is useless and it will cause always expenditure, debt and entanglement in vices and wicked ways; a Mixed yoga will produce mixed results according to the nature of the planets.

The effects of Rahu and Ketu

- 1) Rahu and Ketu are always the enemies of the Sun and the Moon and are always moving, eagerly expecting opportunities to swallow the Sun and the Moon. The Sun and the Moon become weak when eclipsed at the places of Rahu and Ketu, Rahu and Ketu become weak when in combination with the Sun and the Moon. Rahu and Ketu give their results in their Periods and sub-Periods according to the nature of the planets, that are in combination with them or that aspect them and according to the strength of the planets in whose Rasi or Navamsa, they are posited.

If they are associated with benefic planets they yield benefic results, if they are in association with malefic they produce bad results. They have no effects of their own. As they are the enemies of the Sun and the Moon, who are the only luminaries out of the planets (i.e. they

Let us illustrate it by an example. Suppose in a horoscope, Jupiter is the lord of 2nd and 11th houses. During his Major period, he shall produce Effects pertaining to the 2nd house during the first half. During the second half, he shall produce results pertaining to the 11th house.

2. Planets which own two houses do not produce equal amount of results pertaining to both the houses they own. The results pertaining to the houses which happen to be their Moolatrikona signs shall be more predominant than the other. The Moolatrikona signs of planets are Sun-Leo; Moon-Taurus; Mars-Aries; Mercury-Virgo; Jupiter-Sagittarius; Venus-Libra; Saturn-Aquarius; Rahu-Cancer; Ketu-Gemini and Sagittarius.

Modifications of Effects

The Effects produced during the periods of planets, are general in nature, extend of the good, and bad should be determined after careful consideration of the following rules.

A planet benefic by its occupation in a house shall do maximum good effects if the house happens to be its exaltation sign or own sign. If that be a friendly sign, the Effects shall be felt only to moderate intensity.

If it be a neutral sign, the effects shall be only neutral and shall not be much realised. If it be an inimical or depression sign of the planet, the good effects shall not be felt at all.

If the planet be malefic in nature due to occupation in the house, if that house happens to be its exaltation or own sign, the results shall be almost neutral and shall not be felt. If it happens to be a neutral sign, the evil results shall be felt to some extent. If it happens to be an inimical or depression sign, the evil results shall be felt with maximum intensity.

In considering the degree of benefic or malefic results of planets according to their position due care should be taken to see whether the planet is a benefic, neutral or a malefic towards the native due to ownership. A combined study of all these should be made and the results should be modified accordingly.

How the Effects Are Realised

The following rules may be applied in timing the events.-

AS to when the results of planetary periods due to their natural governance over certain affairs, or due to their ownership of certain houses and lastly due to their position in certain houses of the horoscope are to be realised, so that correct inference may be drawn.

1. Planets in their Main periods, sub-periods and inter-periods produce benefic or malefic results pertaining to their natural affairs, according as they are benefic or malefic towards the native.
2. They produce results pertaining to their ownership of houses in the horoscope during their Main periods only.
3. They produce results due to their occupation and aspect towards certain houses during the course of their sub-periods only.
4. They produce results pertaining to the house they occupy reckoned from the sub-lord during their sub-sub-periods.

DASA (MAJOR PERIOD) EFFECTS OF ALL PLANETS:-

SUN DASA

Effects of the Major Period of Sun:

During the progress of the Dasa of the Sun, the general effects to be noted are; accumulation of wealth through wickedness, Kings and battles. There may be trouble from fire, beasts; eyesore, dental and abdominal troubles, serious condition of wife or children, separation from elders and preceptor, loss of servants and property.

Sun's period-with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

If the Sun be strong benefic and well placed in the horoscope, during his Major period, Sub-period and Sub-sub periods, he will bring about birth of children, give power and position, fame, favours from elders, superiors and people in power and authority. There will be success in undertakings, and prosperity to father. The health of the native will improve and the surroundings will be favourably vibrating for him.

If the Sun be weak, malefic and badly placed in the horoscope, during his periods he will cause ill health, diseases like bilious excitement, burning sensation of the body, epilepsy, heart diseases, eye trouble, skin diseases, leucorrhoea, etc., loss of wealth, Bad reputation, criminal prosecution, imprisonment, danger to father and quarrels in the family. The native may take to tedious journeys (if the Sun is in a movable sign) and suffer great mental anguish.

At the time of birth of a native:-

When the Sun is posited in the Moolatrikona, own or exalted sign and occupies Angles (Kendra's), Trines (Trikona) or 11th house and conjunct

with the lords of 9* or 10* house and also powerful and in his own Vargas (Divisions)

In the Period of the Sun, the native acquires lots of comforts and happiness. This Period is also favourable for the gain of wealth and profit earning activities. This is the time during which high status (position) is conferred by the King (Government/authorities/ employer), and acquisition of conveyance etc.

If the Sun is conjunct -

with the lord of the 5* house-birth of son;

with 11* lord-comforts of elephant (costly vehicles);

with 4* lord-gain of the vehicles, wealth, minister-ship with the blessing of the king (authorities) etc. are attained.

In the Period of the strong Sun-the native acquires power (authority), conveyance etc.

Inauspicious Effects **of the Sun's Major period** :

1. If the Sun is weak by his position in the 6th, the 8* or the 12* house, sign of debilitation, conjunct with the malefic, Rahu or Ketu or with the lords of the 6th, the 8* or the 12* house -

In the process of this Period, intense miseries, loss of wealth and fame, living in foreign land, punishment by the Sovereign (Government/authorities), money crunch, pains of illness, defame, confrontation with brothers and friends, fear of father's death, and other kind of unfavourable Effects are felt.

In this duration, mental agony of the parents and native also encounters unjustified wrath of public.

2. If weak Sun has aspect or company of the benefic planets-
native at times, gets happy events but if there is only malefic influence, the learned shall always predict unfavourable Effects.
3. Other Authors:-

"In the Sun's Period, if the Sun be auspicious to the native, it will give children, intelligence, Wisdom, high status and power, knowledge, wealth, fame, valour, happiness and divine favour in its Period".

Saravali records;- The effects of Sun's Major period as-

"In the auspicious Major period of the Sun, the native will profit from new medicines, development of roads (routes), chemicals supplies, forest, evil friendship, hunting, skin, fiery things, king's atrocities and battles, etc., besides, gain of wealth and commendation from the king,

patience, persistent efforts, valour, prestige, elevation of fame, brilliance and kingly comforts are achieved.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Sun with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Sun:-

1. Sun endowed with Sthanabala (positional strength)

Agricultural wealth, increase in quadrupeds, land, conveyance, Comfort, honour from highly placed persons; gain of other people's wealth, Lustre, gain of bedroom furniture and ornaments; doing pilgrimage trips with relatives.

Another opinion:-

gains from cultivation, cows (milk animals), lands, conveyances, clothes, happiness, and respect of authority, wealth from others, attractiveness of body or appearance, doing good to all persons, high reputation, ornaments, engagements with relations and friends, and meritorious work, and pilgrimages to holy places.

2. Sun devoid of Sthanabala (positional strength).

Changes in environments, loss of health and wealth on a moderate scale;

weakness, loss of money, foreign travel, hatred of relations, sorrow and foreign residence

3. Sun with directional strength. (Digbala)

Gain of wealth from many directions, comforts and Land,

Note: In own sub-period of such Sun's Major Periods, there will, be agricultural gains, success in Undertakings, honour and respect from highly placed persons.

The native will earn money, reputation and respect from many directions and will enjoy them with happiness, power, ornaments and lands.

4. Sun devoid of directional strength (Digbala)

The native will NOT enjoy robust health during Sun major Periods, nor any of the other benefits.

If Sun has no Digbala then the results will be negative.

5. Sun with Kalabala (Temporal strength)

success in lands, cultivation, money power, respect among rulers.

6. Sun without Kalabala (Temporal strength)
When Sun has no Kalabala, the results will be nullified.
7. Sun with Natural strength (Nisargikabala).
Comforts of conveyance, and increase of clothing and ornaments.
He will get all sorts of pleasures and **enjoyments** unsolicited and without any efforts, wealth, ornaments, lands, articles of comfort, and clothes.
8. Sun devoid of Natural strength (Nisargikabala).
Fear from highly placed persons, fire and theft.
But when Sun has no Nisargikabala he will lose them (good effects).
9. Sun with Motional strength. (Chestabala).
Comfortable journey to holy places; honour from highly placed persons, enjoyments as house holder.
Gets self acquired wealth and reputation, great happiness and respect from Kings, wife, children, cultivation conveyances, and gems.
10. Sun devoid of Motional strength (Chestabala).
Moderate effect of Major Period, plus agricultural gains, clothing and conveyance.
When he does not possess Chestabala, he will suffer losses from the various sources.
11. Conjunction with, a Planet possessing strength.
All round happiness.
12. Conjunction with a weak Planet.
All-round unsatisfactory state of affairs.
13. Conjunction with an exalted Planet.
Bath in holy rivers or pilgrimages, mental happiness and contentment; interest in Engineering studies or acquire Engineering knowledge; belief in God.
14. Conjunction with a debilitated Planet.
Sufferings to wife and children; Joss of position or status, bodily ailments and fear from government or superiors.
15. Conjunction with a Benefic Planet.
Gain of property; wealth clothing; respect in family circle; marriage; enjoying witty talk.

16. Conjunction with a Malefic Planet.

Mental worry almost every day; loss of discriminating power; being compelled to have inferior or ill cooked food; even the decency of native's dress will be affected; sufferings to father and wife, fear from fire and theft.

17. Sun in KROORA (Malefic) Sastiamsa.

Loss of position, fear from king and superiors, fear of theft, excess of anger or hot temper, diseases of head and eyes, loss of parents.

Sun in Mridwamsa/ Sastiamsa

Sweet food and drinks; ornaments, Two names-the native may be the recipient of a additional name during this Major Period, indicating status and fame); honour from superiors, knowledge of Shastras.

Sun in Paravat amsa

Fame, wealth, travels through various lands; birth of son and a host of benefic results.

Sun in Bhujaamsa

Various troubles including imprisonment, if indication for such suffering is otherwise indicated in the native's Birth chart, Also sufferings from poison.

Sun in Deep Exaltation

When the Sun is in deep exaltation (10 deg of Aries), he gives money wife, children, lands, courage, reputation, political power, good and agreeable company, respect from rulers, travelling and success.

Note: The Sun is in deep exaltation when he occupies the 10* degree in Aries. In other degrees there he will be in exaltation. Even here there is some difference. From the 1st degree to the 9* he will be ascending and good, from the 11 * to the 30* degrees he will be descending, and will gradually lose his power for good.

Sun in Exaltation

In the period of Sun in exaltation (in Aries sign) the person will have, increase in cattle and wealth, and grains, travelling, quarrels among relations and consequent travelling and residence in foreign countries, excessive adultery among dancing women, money from rulers, music and sense pleasures, enjoyment from carriages, horses, drums and other paraphernalia, and mutual enmity.

In the ascendant Sun Major Period- gives respect, happiness, charitable, wife, children and lands, horses, cows, elephants, cultivation.

In the descending Major Period of Sun- he will have bss in houses, money cultivation, and objects of love and taste, worry from fires and thieves, quarrels, anger of the Kings, travels to foreign countries.

Note: The Sun is in deep exaltation in the 10 degree of Aries and deep debilitation is the 10* degree of Libra. From the highest exaltation he will be descending till he has the greatest fall in Libra, and he will be ascending from the 11* degree of Libra to the 10* degree of Aries. In the intervals of these falls and ascents, his results will have to be gauged by the rule of three.

When the **Sun is in debilitation**, he gives displeasure of Kings-authority and loss of reputation and money from such sources, bss of near relations and sorrow from wife, children, friends, disgrace and misery.

When the **Sun is in greatest fall**, he will give death and dangers, bss of houses, travel to foreign countries, death of parents, and bss to wife, issues, cattle, lands, and house property.

In the Major Period of **Sun in Moolatrikona** happiness from lands, wife, children, relations, respect and attraction from Kings, gains in cows, money, lands and conveyances and political success and acquisition of power.

In the Major Period of **Sun in his own house** - he gives happiness from relations, cultivation, money, reputation, respect by higher education, and political respect, gains from lands, improvement in learning.

In the Major Period of **Sun in a very unfriendly house** - loss of children, wife and wealth, troubles from children, cows and friends, misunderstandings among members of his own community.

Sun Major Period in an unfriendly house gives sorrow, bss of children, wife, and money, dangers from rulers, fires, thieves, litigation, and quarrels with wife.

Major Period of Sun in a friendly house- respect by own community, children/servants, friends, rulers, residence in his own house, friendly relations with his own people, and gains in carriages, lands, ornaments, and clothing.

Major Period of Sun in an intimate friend's house- great happiness, mental pleasure, enjoyment with wife, children and money, tanks and wells, conveyances, clothes, ornaments.

Major Period of Sun in a neutral's house- indifference among people, good crops, lands, gains, cows, horses, clothes, female issues and pleasure through them, and worries from debts.

Major Period of Sun in Debilitation- doing mean and despicable work and suffering from decease in the nails, mean temper, worries and troubles from families, children, grains, cultivation merchandise; and degradation.

The Major Period of Sun in conjunction with an exalted planet- great pleasure from gains, visits to holy and sacred shrines and rivers, worship of Vishnu, building compounds, tanks and wells, discussions with holy literat, and virtuous acquisitions.

The Major Period of Sun in conjunction with a malefic- sorrows and miseries from performing objectionable deeds, dirty and poor meals, rags and worthless clothing, earning livelihood by mean acts and emaciation from want of good food:

The Major Period of Sun in combination with a benefic- gains from lands, money, clothing, enjoyment with friends, agreement with relations, marriages and other festivities and pleasant conversation from such sources.

The Major Period of Sun aspected by malefic- great sorrow, danger to father and mother; troubles to children and wife, emaciation from the losses caused by fires, thieves, and fines and penalties by authority.

Major Period of Sun aspected by benefic- reputation from great learning, pleasant conversations with children, wife and other females, comeliness, courage sexual happiness, happiness to parents, and respect and recognitions from rulers.

Major Period of Sun in a Kendra- misery resulting from happiness going out of native country, separation from relations, disturbances, to cultivation and fickleness or derangement of mind.

Major Period of Sun in a Trine- instability or insanity of mind, disgrace from ruler, unhappiness, death of father, neglect towards good and virtuous deeds.

Major Period of Sun in an exalted Navamsa- increase, acquisition of wealth by courageous and warlike deeds, enjoyment from various sources, sexual happiness, gains in females and clothing, and constant losses among paternal relations.

Major Period of Sun in a debilitated Navamsa- travels resulting in losses to wife, children, money and lands, neglected by people and rejected by relations, mental troubles, and sufferings from fevers, and venereal complaints.

In the commencement of Sun, Major Period- sorrow, sickness to father, consumption and mental worry. In the middle loss of cattle, and in the end status and respect through education.

Note: The results in planetary periods will be determined by taking into account all items that are relevant to the planets significations, their characteristics, means of livelihood ascribed to them, their combinations, aspects, lordships, and other particulars, which must be well studied.

The Major Period of Sun when powerfully aspected by planets- unexpected and large gains, all sorts of happiness. When not powerfully aspected, these will not flourish.

The Major Period of Sun in Junction in cruel Sastiamsa- expelled from country, fear and trouble from anger of rulers, irritable and peevish, head-ache or giddiness, danger and death to father and his side relations.

The Major Period of Sun occupying Paravat amsa etc.- good intelligence, reputation, much wealth, royal favours, good wife, issues, friends, and relations.

Note: The results of exaltation etc.- will come first, then comes the results of places, third the results of aspects, similarly for evil planets

In the Major Period of Sun occupying swrpa or pasha Drekkana etc.- fear from serpents, poisons, fires, tanks, wells, and also many sources of sorrow and misery.

In the Major Period of Sun in exaltation, but occupying debilitated Navamsa- death of wife, death and danger to his near relations, troubles to children and dangers, so say the learned in Astrology.

If Sun occupies a debilitated Rasi and an exalted Navamsa- much happiness, and achievement of political power, in the commencement and loss of power and emaciation in the end.

The Sun in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

Sun in 1st house. The SUN, if he occupies the first house at the time of birth, during his periods, will produce a tendency of easy going in life, cruel nature defective sight or eye disease, and boastfulness. The native will be impetuous and impatient.

2nd house. Loss of money, immoral tendencies, indulgence in undesirable and mean talk, much expenditure, rash nature, etc.

The Major Period of Sun combining in the second house- sorrow and danger from begetting children, from relations misery, harsh words and quarrels, revenge and loss of wife, and wealth, fear from rulers, loss of issues, lands, clothes and conveyances.

Note: If Sun is in combination with a benefic, the evil results should not be predicted.

3rd house. Acts of bravery, success over enemies, gain of wealth, increased fame, good health, Bad health to brothers, and libera l.tendencies.

The Major Period of Sun in the 3rd - great happiness and courage, respect of rulers, money gains, hatred of brothers and danger.

4th house. Mental worries, blood pressure or affections of the heart, chest pain, quarrels with relatives and friends, loss of property and cruel tendencies.

The Major Period of Sun in the 4th house- danger to body, issues, wife, friends, lands, houses, forsaking his own country, losses in carriages and horses, and fear from thieves, poison, fires and weapons.

5th house. Journeys to distant places, Bad or forest regions, ill health to children, disturbed mind, sorrows and intestinal disorders.

6th house. Success over enemies, gain of money, health, fame, virtuous acts, courage, self-esteem, and success in undertakings.

The Major Period of Sun in the 6th house- money losses, great sorrows, diseases like colic pain, and ulcers, and diabetics, difficulties in passing urine, and various venereal complaints.

7th house. Immoral tendencies, wickedness of wife, venereal or urinary diseases, eye trouble, quarrels and disputes, base acts, tedious journeys, displeasure of superiors, and humiliation.

The Major Period of Sun in the 7th house- death or disease to wife, dirty and untimely meals, not properly cooked, and wanting in milk, curds, ghee and other palatable accessories.

8th house. Loss of wealth, evil associations, Bad health, death, death of wife, immoral connections and loss thereby, litigations and disputes, discontent, poverty and unhappiness.

The Major Period of Sun in the 8th - great bodily unhappiness or pains, poverty, intermittent fevers, disease in the eyes, fever and diarrhoea, and travel to foreign places,

9th house. Disagreement with father, increased fame, respect from superiors, happiness, materialistic tendencies.

10th house. Gain of wealth, promotion or success in business, respect, fame, virtuous acts, and birth of a son, vehicles, and comforts.

The Major Period of Sun in the 10th house- acquisition of political power, wealth, friendship of princes, courage, success in undertakings, high reputation, success in all discussions, recognition of merits by rulers.

11th house. The native accumulates wealth, gains fame, position of command, general prosperity, happy domestic life, birth of good children.

The Major Period of Sun in the 11th house- acquisition of wealth, good and virtuous deeds, gain of power, happiness from wife, children, conveyances, ornaments, clothes, and physical enjoyments.

12th house. Gives disputes with father, eye disease, loss of wealth, Bad health to children, unfortunate father, wandering or tedious journeys, financial strain, loss of energy and vitality.

The Major Period of Sun in the 12th house- sorrow, loss of money, children, females, lands, parents, sin, travelling from place to place, fears and dangers from poisons, rulers, disease in the feet, quarrels from learning, conversation, friendship enjoyment, and company, and losses to horses.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF THE SUN AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period-6 years.

The conditions with which an individual will be surrounded during the Sun Period of his life will vary with the Zodiacal Sign in which the Sun is located at birth, Thus:-

IF THE SUN BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

He may not be particularly religious at any previous time of life, but during the Sun Period he will turn towards religion and take up some religious activity. During this period also, either by inheritance or by gift, he will receive from his father, money, real estate, houses or some permanent and substantial bequest. It will be a period of contentment and happiness in domestic life and affairs.

IF THE SUN BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

The Sun Period will be a time of loss; loss of money, property, possessions; loss of wife and children; loss of position and standing in the community. During this period also, he will be rather run down in health and particularly will suffer from some heart disease or functional disorder of the heart.

IF THE SUN BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

During the Sun Period he will take to reading intensively, particularly poetical and mystical books. He will study mysticism and be interested in occult subjects. He will have many discussions about these matters. He will take up farming, may purchase a farm and will cultivate produce, which he will use for his own requirements, but not for trade, or as a business.

IF THE SUN BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

The Sun Period will be marked by jealousy and possibly some enmity on the part of people whom he considers to be his friends. This will be caused by his promotion to a position of authority and responsibility, possibly over the heads of friends and associates or in competition with them. He is apt during this period, to become somewhat more nervous and excitable than usual and should strive to overcome this tendency and to remain calm in all situations. If a man, he will have much contact with women at this time, at home, in a social way and in business. If a woman, she may marry during this period or have an affair.

IF THE SUN BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

This is a period of desire for quiet and solitude. An urge to live in the country rather than in the city, will be manifest, a longing for remote places. If the individual purchases a farm or takes up farming as a means of livelihood or as a business during the Sun Period, he will be very successful in this pursuit.

IF THE SUN BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

The Sun period will be one of contentment and happiness, especially in domestic life. The individual will enjoy his home and its surroundings. He will make contact with neighbours and friends, and particularly with older people who will like and respect him and be of assistance to him. He will be surrounded by pets and domestic animals.

IF THE SUN BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

The reverse of the Virgo Sun is experienced during the Sun Period of those people who had their Sun in Libra at birth. It is a period of loss:- loss of position, loss of wealth, and this loss is experienced through the deceit, and envy of so-called friends. Friends, instead of being helpful and beneficial during this period, will undermine and try to destroy his image. There is also danger from some injury or accident, particularly from burns.

IF THE SUN BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

Not a good period. There will be separation from the parents to whom the individual is greatly attached. He will grieve on account of this, because the separation will be permanent and may be caused by death. Also, he must be extremely careful of infection during this period, particularly from that which comes from wounds inflicted by sharp instruments. There is more danger from poisoning and from fire during this period than at any other time during life.

IF THE SUN BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

Financially especially, this is a very good period. All financial ventures seem to prosper, money is made either by investment or by increase in earnings. Position is improved-promotion is received. Responsibility and authority are also increased. The individual will be comfortable and well-off and will take pleasure in musical and cultural development. Will attend the opera and concerts and his tastes in this direction will improve and expand. This period is of quiet and dignified pleasure and happiness.

IF THE SUN BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

Everything seems to go wrong during this period. Activity will be restricted, possibly enforced idleness will be encountered. Loss of position and money is likely. He may even experience poverty and lack of proper food and the necessities of life. Added to these physical restrictions, his mind is anxious and worried and he is most unhappy and miserable, particularly as he is almost wholly dependent on others during these years.

IF THE SUN BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

A time of quarrels and disputes, litigation and argument during which, unless helped by other conditions, the individual will seldom be victorious. His enemies will take this opportunity to embarrass him and it would be better if any issues at stake could be postponed rather than joined. Even in his domestic relationships there will be disagreements and misunderstandings, some-times actual opposition and antagonism. As if these conditions were not sufficient, he also will suffer from some heat complaint which will be aggravated by outbursts of temper and the general tension of mind and body produced by the continual bickering which marks this period.

IF THE SUN BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

The health will be the chief concern of this individual during the Sun period of his life. He will suffer from a general rundown condition due to principally to gastric disorders. These may become as acute as to require a stomach operation or treatment for ulcers. Diet and health should be watched carefully before this period starts and some effort made several years previous to improve and tone the system. Otherwise, "As ye sow, thus shall ye reap?"

MOON DASA

Effects during the Major period of the Moon:

Let us now explain the Effects of the Moon's Period in accordance to Vimsottari Period system.

During the Dasa of the Moon, the native may get fame and wealth through Vedic hymns, Deities, Brahmins and state favour. He may also secure wealth and lands **through women**. He may get in plenty flowers, clothes, ornaments, perfumes and other objects of enjoyment of varied taste. He may be opposed by the wicked, suffer loss of fortune and suffer from rheumatism or gout.

Moon's period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If the Moon be strong, benefic and well placed in the horoscope, during her periods of operation, there will be tranquillity of mind, success in business, enjoyment of good food and comforts, birth of children, marriage, gains from lands and houses, etc.
2. If the Moon is weak, malefic and badly placed, she will cause diseases like sleeping disease, drowsiness, diseases of the lungs, diarrhoea, carbuncle, malaria, jaundice, anorexia, anaemia, worms, and impurity of blood, etc.

There will be ill health or danger to mother, wife and children, trouble from female servants, mental worries, loss of ancestral property and loss through female agency.

3. When the Moon is in the sign of exaltation, own sign, in Kendra's (Angles) or Trikona (Trines) and conjoined with the benefic planets, full Moon, powerful and accompanied by the lord of the 10th, the 9^{*} or the 4^{*} house :-

In the Period of the Moon, from beginning till the end, happiness, enjoyment, auspiciousness would prevail. Gain in wealth and agriculture produce, many auspicious ceremonies at home, comforts of conveyance, meeting with the king, success at works, blessing of goddess Laxmi enhancement of fortune through Royalty and friends and state of extreme enjoyment are achieved. Acquisition of conveyance and white apparels, happiness of having a son, addition of cows in the house etc., are the other benefits native would reap during this period.

4. If the Moon is posited in the 11th house and is also in her own sign or in the sign of exaltation-
Gain of wealth in its assorted forms, accretion in fortune, happiness and education and also Royal commendation are likely to be bestowed during this period.
5. If the Moon is in the sign of debilitation and powerless being in Krishna Paksha, in the Period of such weak Moon, there will be gain in wealth.
6. In case, the powerless Moon is in the 3rd house, fluctuating effects, at times, comforts and at time, gain in wealth are felt.
7. **Having conjunct with the malefic planets-**
 - a) The weak Moon sets-in a sluggish feeling, mental derangement, trouble in sen/ice, loss of wealth and intense trouble (death like) from the maternal relations.
 - b) If the same weak Moon is posited in the 6th, the 8th or the 12th house, (Trika Houses), blame from the authorities (King), mental tension, loss of wealth and health, conflict with mother, inertness, mental depression etc., will also cause during the Period.
8. If the Moon is posited in Trika houses (6th, 8th or 12th) but powerful, Mixed Effects of gain in wealth, happiness or bodily pains etc., will be felt from time to time.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Moon with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Moon:-

Moon Major Period in Highest exaltation deg.: Paramuchha- flowers, clothes, respect, pleasure from wife, issues, wealth, and their associations and agreeable company.

Moon in exaltation- enjoyment from wife and children, milk, food, clothes, Jewels; travels in foreign countries and quarrels among his own relations.

Moon in Aroha (ascent)- attraction, comeliness, wife, money, children, clothes, worship of God, Kingdom, good food, charitable feeding of holy Brahmins.

Moon in Avaroha (descent)- losses and troubles to wife, children, clothes, happiness, mental worry and derangement, displeasure of his own kinsmen, fear from fire, rulers and thieves, and falls in wells and tanks.

Moon in Debilitation Navamsa- Losses and troubles from various articles and sources, service under a mean ruler, unhappy meals, and mental worry.

Moon in with trine lordship i.e. over 5th or 9th house- great respect among sovereigns, money gains, acquisition of lands, children, wife, clothes, and Jewels happiness through mother, happiness and great sexual enjoyments.

Moon his own house- large gains from cultivations, happiness, happiness from connection with beautiful and good dancing women, respect among official circles, female children and agreeableness among relations.

Moon in a bitter enemy's house- heavy losses from quarrels and litigation, dirty clothing and unwholesome food, and no gains rather suffers due to lands, money, wife, children, water, and conveyances.

Moon in an unfriendly Rasi- destitution in clothing and ornaments, travels in foreign lands, mean degrading service or engagements as menial servants, wandering in different countries neglected by friends and relations misery and unhappiness.

Moon in a friendly house- The native develops friendship with rulers, gain of wealth, and employment, and watery substances or products, clothing of various color; and descriptions, excellent and praise-worthy conversations and speeches.

Moon in a very intimate friend's house- gives great reputation from authorship and scholarship, and attraction through such a reputation to the rulers, and happiness, success and pleasure, through wife, children, lands, relations and friends.

Moon in a neutral's house- provides gains in gold and lands, small happiness, sickness among relations and travelling in foreign regions.

Moon in debilitation- accidents, danger, great sorrow, residence in forests and unhealthy places, pining and sorrow through imprisonment and confinement and chains in jails, want of food, displeasure of Kings, troubles from fires and thieves and danger to wife and children.

Moon when weak- Indicates losses among children, wife, friends, Kingdom, money, power, lands, hatred of relations, mental trouble and derangement, mean profession, and heavy debts.

Moon when full- success in all attempts and from all Sources. getting fame by publishing books and then attracting public attention and commanding respect from rulers, enjoyment and mental pleasure, from wife, children, money power, and doing good and charitable work.

Moon in conjunction with an exalted planet- Gives mental elation, pleasure from sexual correspondence, wife, friends, and children.

Moon with an evil planets- Indicates unhappiness from fire thieves, and rulers, loss of wife, children and relations, foreign travels, and doing sinful deeds.

Moon with a benefic- good deeds, gains in cows, lands, clothes, Jewels, gold, baths in holy rivers and ponds, and happiness from sexual enjoyment with other women.

Moon aspected by a malefic- Suffers due to doing unprofitable work, great anger, dirty meals, death of mother, or maternal relations.

Moon aspected by a benefic- Indicates extending help to others, great reputation, gaining desired objects, respect of rulers, and pleasure from getting watery products.

Moon in Moolatrikona- great wealth, many children, renunciation of worldly pleasures, after quarrels with relations he will become their leader.

Moon in debilitated Navamsa- Gives great sorrow, disease in feet and eyes, quarrels, and defeats, and mental pleasure.

Moon in exalted Navamsa- Provides great happiness, many sources of gain, respect of kings, good bodily development.

Note: In the beginning of his Major Period Moon will give respect reputation and happiness, in the middle loss of female children, and in the end gain of wealth, clothes and pleasures.

Moon in combustion- sorrow, hatred of relations, loss of wealth, fears from fires and rulers, death of mother, and losses in cultivations and grains.

Moon in' Sthanabala- riches, reputation, education, feeding of Brahmins and worship of Gods, Pertaining to royal family, acquisition of kingdom, or lands, females, cloths ornaments, money from cultivation, earning profits by selling cows, good milk, and food, of a luxurious nature, ghee, curds, garlands and other enjoyment.

Moon without Sthanabala- Suffers due to loss of house, and residence elsewhere, destruction of relations, and losses in cultivation of land.

Moon with Digbala- getting various useful articles from many places, progress in education, friendship with rulers, and respect among his own community, horses and elephants.

Moon with Kalabala- Lordship over men and horses, cow's, lands and cultivation, surrounded by educated men, and he will have conveyances, ornamented by nails, hairs, tusks, skins and clothes.

Moon with Nisargikabala- gain of money without effort, lands and conveyances, respect of kings and many conveyances.

Moon in Drigbala- favours and wealth from mighty monarchs, helping poor, and gaining his desires.

Moon in cruel Sastiamsa- great misery, danger to wife and children, displeasure of kings, haughty discussion, quarrels.

Moon in beneficial Sastiamsa- many children, servants and wealth, success, happiness and reputation, high education.

Moon in Paravat amsa- great renowned, educational progress and pleasure, worship and happiness, baths in sacred waters.

Moon in cruel Drekkana- disease, sinful deeds, causing troubles to cows and Brahmins.

Note: In the Moon Major Period the first results will be due to his positions in the Rasi, second the results will be due to Amsa he occupies and third the results will flow from conjunction and aspects.

The Moon in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

1st house- (If Moon be waxing) Gain of wealth, domestic happiness, pleasant functions at home, etc. (if Moon be waning) loss of wealth, eye disease, urinary troubles, mental worries, etc.

2nd house- Increased earnings, gain of money, sexual bliss, gain of new-knowledge, friendship with good people, etc.

Moon in the 2nd- gives pleasure of wife, sons, lands, cows, money, happiness, good milk and rich food, sexual happiness and baths in sacred waters.

3rd house- Birth of sisters or their well being, good health, increased popularity, and happiness.

Moon in the 3rd- great happiness, many kinds of profits, determination, happiness to brothers, successful cultivation, good food, ornaments, milk and its products.

4th house- Overindulgence in sexual pleasures, good friends, gains from land, good house and conveyance, virtuous and benevolent acts, increased fame and popularity.

Moon in 4- death of mother, happiness, carriages, lands, success from cultivation, new houses, reputation, and publishing works of various descriptions under his name.

5th house- Birth of daughters, virtuous acts, increased happiness, position as adviser, wise decisions, compassionate nature.

6th house- Dysentery, dyspepsia, colic pains, loss of wealth, pressure from creditors and enemies, general debility, fear and anxiety, Bad health of mother, etc.

Moon in the 6th- sorrow, quarrels, hatred, fear from fires, thieves and rulers, danger from water, misery from diabetes and acquisition of riches.

7th home- Happy marriage or other functions at home, general prosperity, pleasure trips and short journeys.

Moon in 7- getting married, female children, good beds, clothes, mental worry and emaciation from excessive venereal complaints.

8thhouse- Bad health, loss of comforts, mental torture, agony, grief, easy going nature, Bad health of mother, loss through females, venereal diseases, etc.

Moon in the 8th- leanness of body, danger from water, misery, travels to foreign places, hatred of all classes, bad food, danger and death to mother and motherly relations.

9th home- Increased popularity, birth of good children, virtuous acts, success in undertakings, gains and happiness.

10thhouse- Gains, increased wealth, good food and jewels, promotion in profession or gains in business, increased popularity, fame and respect.

Moon in 10th- reputation, good education, performing religious sacrifices, great happiness, lands, children, vehicles, clothes and enjoyment.

11th house- Gain in business, increased wealth, and birth of lucky children, popularity, general prosperity and happiness.

Moon in the 11th- acquisition of various kinds of articles, gets rich food, milk, fine clothes, sexual enjoyment, enjoys recreation and playfulness, female children, mental happiness.

12th house- Gives journey to distant places, Bad health, misery, laziness, disgrace and defeat, loss of wealth and happiness, Bad health of mother and wife, etc.

Moon in the 12th-suffers from loss of lands, confiscation of grains and money, ejection from native place, and incalculable sorrow, implicated in false case or gives false witness in a case.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF THE MOON AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

According to the Moon sign occupied at birth, the following conditions and problems will confront the individual at that time of his life, which corresponds with the Main Period of the Moon.

IF THE MOON BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

A period of journeys and travels, long and short, Visits to foreign countries or many trips within the confines of own country. Also a period of thought along religious paths, with contacts with people connected with some religious movement or activity.

IF THE MOON BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

A fortunate period all around, one in which the individual should be active and push forward, since enterprises started or completed during this period will be generally successful. By making the most of opportunities and contacts during this period, the individual could rise in whatever station of life he may be situated, and should reach a position of authority and responsibility. The purchases of automobiles or other vehicles of transportation are likely to be made during this period.

IF THE MOON BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

This is a period for making best use of his social contacts, communication skills, and exchange of ideas. If sufficiently educated, the person may write articles, books, or give lectures. He may come in contact with publishers or writers or be instrumental in signing contracts. Generally, this period will be marked by literary and educational activities.

IF THE MOON BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

If the Moon is in Cancer at birth, the main period of the Moon will be marked by a tendency toward domesticity. The individual will live in a place which is either very rocky or is surrounded by mountains, or high ground and trees. He will have domestic animals around him according to his means and he will spend more money on animals than he will at any other time in his life. There is some danger during this period of contracting a secret disease and every care should be taken to avoid contagion.

IF THE MOON BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

Not a good period for the health of the individual. Sickness is likely to be a serious handicap to general welfare and must be avoided by extra care and precaution if possible, since otherwise this period presents opportunities for progress, especially financially, Business affairs will prosper and promotion in position, increase in trade, or success in a professional career will be found to come easily and with little effort. The individual will receive the respect and admiration of his associates.

IF THE MOON BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

If the individual is not yet married, he is very likely to marry during this period. If he is already married, he will be unfaithful to his marriage partner, and be in serious danger of separation from her. His spirits are high during this period, and he chafes at the bonds of domesticity. He will be rather fortunate at this period if his affairs take him to foreign countries, but although he will make money, he is likely not to save it.

IF THE MOON BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

He lives in hopes during this period, seeming not to be able to complete anything, or to be continually frustrated in everything he undertakes. Association with the opposite sex may take on the colour of intrigue and unless he is particularly cautious will lead to open scandal. He is liable to find himself the victim of some racket, which uses a woman as a decoy, and may have to pay blackmail in the form of coin or services which are unworthy. Keep to the straight and narrow path is the best advice to those living in this period.

IF THE MOON BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

A particularly unfortunate period, during which the cards seem, stacked against the person with Moon in Scorpio at birth. He will be far from happy during this period. He will be discontented, continually worried over finances, and may become very bitter and disgruntled with the world and the people in it. He will become estranged from his relatives and may be separated entirely from his family. He may experience poverty at certain times during this period. Unless he is particularly careful of his diet for some years prior to the beginning of this period, a functional disorder of the stomach may assert itself at this time, and it may become so aggravated that an operation will be found necessary.

IF THE MOON BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

During this period the individual must not expect to benefit from the voluntary deeds of others. His friends will not help him financially, not because they do not wish to, but rather because they are unable to do so. Expected legacies or bequests from family or relatives will not materialize, in fact may be lost entirely. Moreover, this is a period of vitality and through his determined efforts the individual can and usually will attract for self the good things of life. If he makes a concerted effort, his finances will be considerably improved.

IF THE MOON BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

A period of growth and productivity, with an overall improvement in all walks of life. If up to this time the individual has no children, he will have an addition to the family of one or more children, either of his own or through adoption. He will add to his wealth. He will purchase real estate and generally accumulate possessions, become a man of substance in relation to his community and environment.

IF THE MOON BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

This is a period of reckless expenditure. The individual is prone to spend much more than he earns and will have great difficulty in paying his debts. A close curb should be kept on these tendencies and a person entering this period should carefully budget his expenses and live within his income. The urge towards hard reckless living and towards dissipation of his resources, not only his money but his health as well, is strong and can only be held in check by an application of will power.

IF THE MOON BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

From a health standpoint, this period may be almost tragic. The individual will be a source of worry and anxiety to his family at that time. Many individuals with Moon in Pisces at birth, during the Moon period, contract spinal meningitis or infantile paralysis, and unless great care is taken, there is difficulty in recovering. The chances of contracting this disease and of recovery from it, will depend in large measure, on the aspects which other planets make to the Moon. They may either aggravate or modify what seems to be inherent in the conditions which confront the individual during this period.

Note: The conditions given for each of the planetary main periods are general conditions, prevalent throughout the duration of the period, but that since each period is divided into sub-periods or Sub-period dasa, there will be an ebb and flow to these conditions or a direct contradiction with them for certain shorter intervals during the main period.

These modifications or contradictions will depend for their quality and intensity upon the relationship which exists in the birth chart, between the Planet whose main period is under consideration and the Planet which affects the sub-period.

E.g. for instance, Moon and Mars were in bad aspect (say 6* or 8* aspect) at birth, the Moon being afflicted by Mars, then even though on the whole the Main Period of the Moon was a fortunate one, yet for the duration of the Mars sub-period (which is seven months out of the 10 years of the Moon period in the Vimsottari divisions, there would be present some very

adverse conditions, which might seem to contradict or at least seriously modify the fortunate influences of the Main Period. The reverse would of course, be true if the sub-period under consideration were that of a Planet in good aspect to the Planet of the Main Period.

MARS DASA

Effects during the Major period of Mars:

During the Mahadasa of Mars there will be attempts of money making through lands, litigation and the royal favour, acquisition of more cattle and lands; quarrel, and disputes with brothers and sons; life with wicked women and suffer from diseases caused by disturbances of bile, blood and through fire. He will also suffer loss of wealth.

Mars period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs.

1. If Mars be strong, benefic and well placed during his periods there will be success in litigation, defeat of enemies, birth of brothers or prosperity to them, gains from landed estates, minerals, etc. Fame will increase and the native will be raised to a position of command and power.
2. If the planet Mars is weak, malefic and badly placed, there will be failure in litigations, quarrels in the family, ill health to brothers or their death, loss of property, danger from weapon wounds and poison, displeasure from high officials, entanglement in criminal conspiracy and wicked acts, quarrels with wife and children, loss by fire or breakage, etc. He will cause diseases like bilious complaints, impurity of blood, fever, excessive thirst, eye disease, appendicitis, epilepsy, injury to marrow or fracture of bones, psoriasis, tonsils, polypus and diseases of the throat, etc.
3. Now let us list out the auspicious and inauspicious Effects of the Period of Mars consequential to its placement in exaltation or own signs or in debilitated or inimical sign.
 - a. If Mars is in deep exaltation, exalted sign, Mooltrikona sign, own sign, Angle or Trine houses, the 1st or the 2nd house and also with full strength, in conjunction with and aspected by the benefic planets and posited in benefic Navamsa-

The Period will result in gain in wealth and agriculture produce, benefit from the Sovereign (Government, employer etc.) Felicitations from the Sovereign, acquisition conveyance, apparels,

jewellery etc., dwelling in the foreign land, warmth and benefits from brothers (co-born) are also attained by native.

- b. Strong Mars placed in the 3rd or Angle houses, gives wealth earned through sustained struggle, victory over enemies etc.

Note: In the beginning of the Period comforts from wife, son, status and Royal felicitation is felt.

However, some difficult time towards the end of the Period may also be expected.

- c. Mars when in the sign of debilitation, located in the inauspicious houses, powerless, conjunct or aspected by the malefic planets- the Period of Mars will give bad and unfavourable Effects.

Kalyan Verma says- when the Period of the afflicted Mars is in progress, the native suffers from epilepsy, cuts and wounds and may tend to become arrogant, unethical and irreligious.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Mars with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Mars:-

Mars in deep exaltation- gains, success in battles or fights, gets respect and favour of authority, pleasure from brothers, female, children and sweet conversations.

Mars in deep exaltation- lands, friendship with rulers, enjoyment of lands, riches, wife, children, friends and relations, horses and conveyances, and worthy residence in foreign countries.

Mars in Ascent- happiness, respect of rulers, minister, courage, pleasure, wealth in after life and happiness from cows, horses and elephants.

Mars in Descent- loss of place and wealth, sin, anger and terror, and worry through them, residency in a foreign place, hatred of relations, fear and misery through fires, rulers.

Mars in debilitation- protecting relations by mean profession, dirty and unwholesome food, destruction to cows, horses and elephants, own people and troubles and fear from rulers, thieves and fires.

Mars in Moolatrikona- good milk, food, drink clothes and ornaments, reading and hearing of Puranas and stories of righteousness, elevation and purity of mind, prosperity to brothers and good cultivation.

Mars in his own house- wealth, lands, power, happiness and conveyances, two names and prosperity to brothers.

Mars in a bitter enemy's house- quarrels, and sorrows, misunderstandings with rulers and members of royal family, sickness and loss to wife, children, friends, money, lands, and relations.

Mars in an unfriendly house- quarrels, troubles from enemies, sorrow. from thieves, fire, kings and poisons, disease in the anus genital organs, urinal discharges and eyes and other difficulties.

Mars in a friendly house- reconciliation and friendship with enemies, fear from thieves and fires, quarrels with drunkards and gamblers, land litigation, destruction to cultivation, sin, sorrow and anger.

Mars in intimate friend's house- gains in lands and wealth from Princes, good food and clothing, sacrifices, marriages, acquisition of wealth from foreign lands.

Mars in a neutral house- miscellaneous constructions and works in house, meals from difficult and dangerous sources, enmity from females, children, brothers, enemies, kin's and danger from fires.

Mars in conjunction with a debilitated planet- mental torture and derangement, survival work, eating at others places, destruction to wife and children also from rulers, fires and thieves.

Mars in conjunction with an exalted planet- little happiness, food, drink, and clothes, leaving on hard labour, respect of rulers, and trouble to wife and children.

Mars in conjunction with a malefic- doing always sinful work, prejudicial to brothers, relations, Brahmins, Gods and religious.

Mars with a benefic- little happiness, emaciation of the body, disease in the bodily limbs, litigation about lands, and success in it, discussions in learning and foreign travels.

Mars aspected by a benefic- loss of wealth and lands. If such a Mars joins an exalted planet etc., he will give very good results.

Mars aspected by a malefic- great sorrow and trouble, expulsion from the country from the anger of rulers, and thus misery from the separation of wife and children.

Mars in a Kendra- sorrow from thieves and poisons, fatigue, quarrels and enmity and foreign residence.

Mars with Sun- sorrow, hatred and enmity with wife, quarrels in his own lands and seeking shelter in other lands.

Mars in an exalted Navamsa- mental elation and pleasure, happiness from success, great sexual connections with dancing women, respect of kings.

Mars in a debilitated Navamsa- will become mean, mental worry and derangement, loss of wealth by fines from rulers, will be always fond of eating and sexual pleasures.

Note: In the period of Mars in the beginning there will be losses from various sources and articles, in the middle fear and troubles from rulers and thieves and fires.

In the end destruction to brothers, wife, children and wealth, and fear from fire, urinal diseases and enlargement of spleen. These must be predicted only when Mars is not in exaltation.

Mars in Sthanabala- happiness from wealth and wife, convenient places reputation, happiness, and official worry.

Mars Without Sthanabala- change of place, earning by mean and despicable profession.

Mars with Digbala- gains from kings, success in wars, cows conveyances, clothes, wealth, cultivation, fame in all directions and praised for brave and warlike deeds.

Mars with Kalabala- attaining corrected objects, great happiness, gains from silks ornaments, clothes and gems, umbrellas, cows, elephants and lands.

Mars with Nisargikabala- getting all desirable objects from influence with kings, friends children, relations, cows, jewels, clothes, and bodily happiness.

Mars without this strength or power- loss of place, wealthy, eyes, dirty meals, dirty wife, rotten nails, danger to father, and sickness to brothers.

Mars in retrograde- great fear, troubles from thieves, fires, serpents, shelter in forests, repulsion.

Mars in Drigbala- gains from all sources from the patronage of royalty, and happiness from children, friends, cows, lands ornaments, cloths, and good health.

Mars in cruel Sastiamsa- troubles from enemies, imprisonment and loss of wealth from all undertakings.

Mars in beneficial Sastiamsa- good results must be predicted, marriage, religious sacrifices and help to fellow creatures.

Mars in Paravatr etc.- great pleasure, lands, wealth, enjoyment, wife, conveyances, good food and pleasure.

Mars in cruel Drekkana- mental worry, imprisonment fear from poison, and confinement in chains.

Exalted Mars in debilitated Navamsa- fears from fire and authority, poison, death of brothers.

Debilitated Mars in exalted Navamsa- happiness from lands, wife, children, friends, and wealth.

Mars in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

1st house- Rash tendencies, ill health, cruel acts, wicked disposition, journey and wandering, bodily injury, etc.

2nd house- Association with wicked men, loss of wealth, ill health of wife or her death, hot temper, immoral wife.

Mars in the 2nd- good cultivation, growing wealthy among his own relations, paying penalties to rulers, and disease in the face and eyes.

3rd house- Much courage, danger or Bad health of brothers, increased wealth, Success over enemies gains in all attempts.

Mars in the 3rd- gives happiness, power, influence, respect among rulers, courage, wealth, wife, brothers.

4th house- Loss of relatives and friends, loss of property, Bad health of mother, heart diseases and chest pain, danger or accidents on journey.

Mars in the 4th- removal from own country, hatred of relations, trouble from fires and thieves, respected by authority, travelling in deep and impenetrable jungles.

5th house- Bad health or loss of children, un-happiness, setbacks in undertakings, evil tendencies. criminal acts, scandals and imputations.

Mars in the 5th- death of children, derangement of mind, sickness, and if the 5th is an unfriendly sign sorrow from brothers and great sickness.

Mars in the 5th- gives great intelligence, reputation, tact and skill and disease in the eyes.

6th house- Increased wealth and fame, success over enemies, Bad health of maternal uncles, gain of property, etc.

7th house- Quarrels with women, disputes, loss of money, evil associations, Bad health or death of wife, journey to distant places, etc.

Mars in the 7th- death to wife, disease in the anus and sexual organs. These will happen when Mars is not in exaltation or combined with exalted planets.

8th house- Bad health, loss of money, death of wife, misery and unhappiness.

Mars in the 8th- great sorrow and fear, small pox, enmity from food, and change of place.

9th house- High power and authority, cruelty, danger to father, hatred by the public.

Mars in the 9th- change of place, death of father and mother, trouble, disturbance to prayers, and great fear.

10th house- Increased earnings and fame, gain in business or profession, popularity, courage and prowess.

Mars in the 10th- doing irreligious and impious deeds, sorrow, disturbance to power and influence, disgrace and disturbed education, and loss to wife and children.

11th house. Increased wealth, gain through agricultural operations and business, prosperity and happiness.

Mars in the 11th- success, power and Kingdom, wealth and happiness, determination, royal patronage, supporting others by recommendations, and personal attraction.

12th house- Eye disease, cruel acts, loss of wife, mean tendencies and criminal acts, loss of wealth, grief, obstruction in undertakings.

Mars in the 12th- fines and penalties, fear from rulers, destruction to place, children, wife and foreign residence to brothers.

THE MAIN Period OF MARS AND IT'S SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period -Vimshotari-7 years

The conditions surrounding the individual during the Mars Period of his life will vary according to the Sign in which Mars is found at birth as follows:

IF MARS BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

This period will be marked by the occurrence of a rather serious accident to the individual. An accident in which his head will be injured and on account of which he may be confined to his bed for several months, depending in which part of the Mars Period the accident occurs, In business he will be very successful. He will be aggressive and dominating and because of his efforts and industry he should rise during this period to a position of responsibility and authority.

IF MARS BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

The individual seems to undergo a sort of reformation. He may not have been a bad character up to this time, but yet his religious instincts and feelings seem to undergo a stimulation during these years. His life begins to be coloured by religious thoughts and concepts and he becomes actively engaged in some religious activity. This may or may not be orthodox in the strict sense of the word but at least it will conform with the pattern of many of those around him.

IF MARS BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

The Mars period will be a very active one, crowded with change and a variety of events, There will be many short trips and journeys by land. There will be on the part of the individual an avid longing to see new things, to acquire knowledge of current events. He will study and his mind will be very actively engaged on many subjects. He will develop the artistic side of his nature. He will be extravagant with money and will spend all he earns and more. During this period, there will be some disagreement with his family, particularly his father, and they may quarrel and separate for a time.

IF MARS BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

If any inharmonious conditions formerly existed in the home and domestic life of the individual, they will come to a crisis during this period of his life. If none existed previously, then this period will be marked by disturbances in his home, quarrels with his wife, and family, leading eventually to separation from them. Probably as a sort of an antidote or relief from these domestic troubles, he becomes interested in flower, gardens, or orchards, and is likely to be found pruning his trees, while his wife is scolding inside.

IF MARS BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

Also a period of separation from the family and children not so much as a result of disputes or quarrels but rather from the fact that during this period the individual is busy with all sorts of outside interest. He may go in for politics, but at any rate will be found leading or organizing some community or civic organization which makes many demands on his time and effort. He will be more or less a public figure within his own community. He should be careful at this time of falls, as the results of a bad fall are apt to be serious. Also, he will be more than ordinarily susceptible to accident as the result of fire.

IF MARS BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

A time for thought and study for the native. The individual during this period takes stock of self, subjects himself more than usual to rigid self-analysis. He checks up on his habits and behaviour and while not being sanctimonious or prudish, he is meticulous in his actions and is prone to think carefully before embarking on any course of action. He will study philosophy and comparative religion and order his life accordingly. He is apt to be a cranky on food, will enjoy cooking himself, and will develop the taste of an epicure, being at the same time extremely careful not to over-indulge. He will be interested in and may observe carefully the effect of diet on the mental states.

IF MARS BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

If, up to this time, the individual has remained a bachelor, he will be almost sure to marry during this period, unless other indications in the chart are against his doing so. At any rate, he will think a lot of being married and will become engaged or may have an affair. If he is unemployed and seeking a position, now is the time to leave no stone unturned because he will have less trouble during this period. In fact, many offers may come to him at this time. He must, however, take care of his health during this period, as his resistance to disease will be much lower than usual.

IF MARS BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

The purchase of land, particularly farm land, will be the most important feature of this period. If the individual takes up farming at this time, he will be most successful, not only supporting himself from the produce, but also becoming well known by reason of the excellence of his farm products. As a business it will thrive and bring eventual independence,

IF MARS BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

Not a good period for lawsuits, litigations or disputes of any kind, but the individual is likely to be faced with these conditions nevertheless. He will be involved particularly with family affair and his relatives will be against him. He will live in a large family and there will be very little in his life at this time which does not bring family matters to the forefront.

IF MARS BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

The Mars period will be a most fortunate one. All matters will prosper. A most opportune period in which to embark on new enterprises, change positions, apply for promotion. If there is any litigation, this is the time to press for a decision. Law suits will be successfully conducted, disputes will be amicably settled and profitably. An overall very happy and fortunate period.

IF MARS BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

A period during which the individual seems to be extravagantly reckless in everything he does. His extravagances quickly get him into debt and he seems to lose all sense of responsibility. He will borrow money, knowing, it is quite impossible for him to return it, and indeed with no intention quite often of ever repaying it. His domestic life is very unsettled and happy in consequence, and throughout this period his actions are careless and thoughtless.

IF MARS BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

High living and extravagance mark this period. The individual will indulge to excess in all the good things of life. Desire for children, which seems to be paramount, will be thwarted through the disability of the marriage partner or of the individual himself. Disappointment in this regard may be the underlying cause of his indulgence. There will be much travel in foreign countries, The result of over-indulgence in things to eat and drink is chronic skin affections such as hives, acne, pimples, eczema.

JUPITER DASA**EFFECTS OF THE MAJOR PERIOD OF JUPITER**

Now let us narrate the Effects of the Period of, the most auspicious, divine planet Jupiter.

At the time when Jupiter Dasa is in progress, the native gets new clothes and the like, gets attendants, retinue and similar grandeur. He enjoys great respect and dignity. He is blessed with children, wealth and friends. He is adored for eloquence in his speech. The native is likely to be separated from his elders in family, and suffers from ear troubles and phlegmatic problems.

Jupiter's period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If Jupiter is strong, benefic and well placed in the horoscope, during his periods, there will be increase of wealth and fame, respect from elders and preceptors, birth of children, rising to high position, acquisition of vehicles, houses, and material comforts and success in undertakings. The native will be engaged in performing virtuous deeds, charity, etc., and be benevolent.
2. If Jupiter is weak, malefic and badly placed, there will be Bad health or death of children, loss of wealth and position, scandals and intrigues

with wicked people, and failure in undertaking. He will cause diseases like intestinal disorders, appendicitis, fainting, ear troubles, giddiness, fat decomposition, dyspepsia, etc.

3. a. When Jupiter, is posited in the exaltation sign, own sign, Angles (Kendra's), Trines, the 11^{*} house, Mooltrikona sign, own or exalted Navamsa-

Provides benefit from the Sovereign, felicitation from king (Government, authorities etc.), aesthetical happiness, comforts of elephants, horses, worship of God and Brahmins, affection from wife and son, vehicles and clothes be attained, success in Yagna and ventures, listening of sermons on 'Vedanta', accomplishments with king's blessings, ushering of happiness, acquisition of Palaki'(vehicle), overall prosperity, pleasure of wife (marriage) and sons, gift of choice food and fruits etc, be caused during the Period.

b. Some particular effects of the Period of the benefic well placed Jupiter-

Heavy accretion of wealth, entrusted with authority, increase in fortune, fame, over all qualitative improvement, hosts of servants, magnificence etc.

4. Jupiter, when placed in the sign of debilitation, conjunct with the malefic planets, posited in the 8^{*} or the 12^{*} house - the result will be change of house (residence), mental tension, grief from son, lurking fears, loss of wealth and animals, pilgrimage etc.

Note: Distress and then gain of animals, in the beginning of the Period and attainment of comforts, Royal commendations, magnificence etc. are caused towards the middle and the last portions of the Period.

The additional Effects during the Period of weak and ill placed Jupiter are -

Physical distress, Loss of patience, depletion of wealth and property (land), father in despair, lurking fear of theft etc.

Native may face false blame or allegations in the Period of malefic Jupiter.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Jupiter with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Jupiter-

Jupiter in Highest exaltation degrees- kingdom, great mental pleasure, happiness, reputation, large numbers of horses and elephants, conveyances, coronations and leadership of own people.

Jupiter in Cancer- wealth in the latter half, respect of kings, travels in foreign countries, great political appointment and a body emaciated by great sorrows.

Jupiter in ascent- respect, gains of land and wealth, musical enjoyments, happiness from wife, sons, and authority, great reputation by scholarship.

The period of Jupiter gives lordship or magistracy over villages and towns or countries, wealth gained from Brahmin kings or high caste rulers, high intelligence, attractive personality and philosophic and philanthropic wisdom.

Jupiter in descent- occasional happiness and subsequent misery, reputation and immediate disgrace, personal attractiveness, and political power and their loss again.

Jupiter in deep debilitation- destruction of houses, mutual misunderstandings, loss in cultivation and service under others.

Jupiter in Moolatrikona- great happiness from kingdom, children, wealth, wife, lands, good conveyances, wealth, gained by self exertions, religious performances and sacrifices, and worshipped by people.

Jupiter in his own house- gains from kingdom, lands, grains, happiness, clothes, good food and milk, pleasure from cows, elephants and horses, conveyances, poetical composition, meritorious deeds, and deep knowledge in Vedas and Agamas.

Jupiter in bitter enemy's house- sorrow and mental distraction, land litigation, loss of wife, wealth and children, fear from thieves, rulers and fires, eye diseases.

Jupiter in an unfriendly sign- increase in land, wealth, beds, clothes, happiness, respect of kings, there will be sorrow always from wife, children, servants, brothers.

Jupiter in best friend's sign- respect of sovereigns, noise of war drums, and arms, indicative of eminent rank, and acquisition of various articles from many distant quarters.

Jupiter in a friendly house- friendship with royal personage, gains and reputations, success in literary discussions, rich food, sweet scents, soft meals, charities.

Jupiter in neutral house- ordinary wealth given by Government sources, cultivation, coins, lands, wealth, and pleasure through these and ornaments, decorated by varied colour clothes.

Jupiter with a debilitated planet- mental worry, mean service, false, blame, fear, disagreement between wife, children and relations.

Jupiter with an exalted planet- great happiness, constructing tanks, wells, temples and other meritorious buildings and respect of officials.

Jupiter with a malefic- evil thoughts and heart, outside meritorious pretensions, happiness from lands, money, wife and children.

Jupiter with a benefic- travelling with officials, happiness from the gains of fine and delicate clothes, money from gifts or from kings and sacrificial rites.

Jupiter aspected by a malefic- happiness, some courage, occasional reputation, occasional gains and losses from thieves.

Jupiter aspected by a benefic- gains from kings, worship, feeding of large number of Brahmins, baths in holy waters and worship of Jupiter's.

Jupiter in a Kendra- lands, kingdom, and happiness from them and also from the wife, enjoyment from various articles of luxury and happiness, and leader among those who protect many people.

Jupiter in birth- happiness, neat and fine clothing and jewels, carried by men With drums of various descriptions, elephants, horses and conveyances.

Jupiter in a trine- the native will have women, children, riches, grains, wisdom, nice food and milk, clothes and silks, and conveyances, happiness and profits from these sources also.

Jupiter in exaltation Navamsa- wealth and enjoyment like a king, gems, coral beads, pearls, respect and friendship of all and great happiness.

Jupiter in Debilitation Navamsa- fear from the king, enlargement of spleen, cutaneous eruptions, change of place, hatred of relations, fear from ministers, thieves and fires, and from his own clan.

Jupiter with Sun- troubled by fevers, lean, troubled by diseases in the upper body, cruel mind and disturbed family.

Note: Jupiter in the beginning gives great happiness and respect, in the middle wife and children, and troubles in the last portion.

Jupiter with Sthanabala- increase in lands, wife, children, clothes, conveyances, horses, elephants, gold, clothes of varied colours. When Jupiter has Digbala he will be renowned in the world, Jupiter with Kalabala will enable a man to get wealth and respect from royal females.

Jupiter with Nisargikabala- happiness. enjoyment, pleasure from reading, sexual happiness, baths, in sacred river.

Jupiter in retrograde- great wealth, children, wife, conquest and Success, royal friendship, sweet scents, Chinese clothes.

Jupiter in Drigbala- all sorts of enjoyment and wealth through the favour of Kings, travelling always in foreign countries.

Jupiter in cruel Sastiamsa- great misery, disgrace from royal displeasure.

Jupiter in beneficial Sastiamsa- great enjoyment, conveyances, respect from relations, sacrificial performances, marriage festivities.

Jupiter in Paravat amsa- great happiness, fine meals, silks, gold, jewels, coral beads.

Jupiter in malefic Drekkana- imprisonment, confinement chains, quarrels with wife.

Jupiter exalted in a debilitated Navamsa- acquiring great wealth which suddenly melts away.

Debilitated Jupiter in an exalted Navamsa- though wealth melts away he will acquire fresh wealth.

Jupiter in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

1st house- Good health, gains, birth of children, fame and prosperity.

2nd house- indicates accumulation of wealth, enjoyment of good food and association with good men, respect and honour, liberal and charitable acts.

Jupiter in the 2nd- wealth, royal patronage, and learned discussions before government assemblies, helpful to others, and happy and successful.

Jupiter in the 2nd house- Wealth given by rulers, lands given by brothers or other females, scents, flowers, sandal, fine and costly clothes, ornaments, helpful to others, wisdom and courage.

3rd house- enjoys birth of brothers or their well being, addiction to evils, sensual pleasures, fame and happiness.

Jupiter in the 3rd- provides happiness from brothers, wealth, royal patronage, clothes and ornament, scents and flowers.

4th house- Fortunate mother, educational success and acquisition of new knowledge, good friends, gains from lands, fame and prosperity.

Jupiter in the 4th- three conveyances, new friends, if born in a Raja Yoga, kingly power, if not, only power and influence.

5th house- gives ill health to children or grief through partial sterility or limited number of sons, virtuous acts, position of respect and command, wise counsels, increase of wealth, etc.

Jupiter in the 5th- will get initiation in Mantras, male children, great happiness, respect of Kings, Vedanta studies, progress in such lore.

6th house- Ill health, disrespect, success over enemies, weakness of body, association with wicked people, etc.

Jupiter in the 6th- health, gain of wife and children.

Note: These results will happen in the beginning but in the end, fear from wife, money, and thieves and disease.

7th house- Gives Marriage with a good female, birth of sons, happiness, charitable acts, general prosperity.

Jupiter in the 7th- provides happiness from wife and children, travelling to foreign countries, Success in quarrels, meditating on Para-Brahma and doing virtuous deeds.

8th house- Poverty, failure in attempts, loss of wealth, wicked acts and sorrow.

Jupiter in the 8th- happiness, loss of his relations, changes of place and foreign travel in the commencement of period and in the end of period' enjoyment from wife, children and royal patronage.

9th house- indicates, Fortunate for the affairs of father, fame, learning, success in undertakings, association with learned men, and position as an adviser or minister, birth of good children.

10th house. Promotion in profession or success in business, virtuous acts, increased income, fame and happiness.

Jupiter in the 10th-gains of kingdom and wealth, if born in a Raja Yoga he will get a kingdom, if not he will get wealth, wife, children and do virtuous deeds. He will enjoy all these resources as a king and his command shall be obeyed and he will be like a lord.

11thhouse. Gain fame, birth of good house, conveyance, etc., position and authority.

Jupiter in the 11th-gain of kingdom, much trouble with rulers for the sake of wife, children, females and hatred of his own relations.

12thhouse- Hatred by others, evil tendencies, loss of wealth, scandals, loss of children, poor, materialistic and wandering nature.

Jupiter in the 12th-gain of conveyances, travels in foreign countries, many miseries from various sources.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF JUPITER AND ITS SUB PERIODS

Duration of Period- Vimshotari-16 years

The particular Sign occupied by Jupiter at birth of an individual determines the nature of the conditions and probable events which will occur in the life of the individual, during the Jupiter period.

IF JUPITER BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

If the individual has not previously married. He will be almost sure to marry during this period. Further, the chances are greatly in favour of his marrying into a wealthy family. If he is already married, his wife will present him with a son. He will become prominent in business or professional affairs, within his own circle and environment. His name will appear in society columns and possibly in some social register.

IF JUPITER BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

A successful, but is not a happy period. There will be a considerable amount of travel-long and short journeys in foreign countries. The individual will carve out a career for himself away from his native land. He will acquire a reputation for daring and initiative. He will make money and accumulate wealth in proportion to his capabilities. However, any romance in his life will be disappointing and he will be unhappy, either because of this, or because of estrangement from someone he loves.

IF JUPITER BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

A very unhappy period, particularly in domestic life. He will become estranged from his wife, incur the enmity of relatives and lose his friends. At some time during the period, he is quite likely to take a leading part in some religious activity and in any event will attend church or mandir regularly and seek solace in religion.

IF JUPITER BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

This period will be marked by general improvement in living conditions. It will be a period of prosperity, promotion, gain in wealth, gain in power, honour and respect, in proportion to the circumstances and abilities of the individual.

IF JUPITER BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

This is a most fortunate period. The native will rise to a position of responsibility and authority. He will have many employees who will look up to him. and respect him. Respect will be mixed with a certain amount of awe. He will become wealthy, but will be known and liked for his generosity

to those less fortunate than himself. All the forces for good in the individual will be paramount at that time.

IF JUPITER BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

The Jupiter period will be one to remember and look back to, because of the happiness, contentment and general welfare which mark this period. The domestic life will be pleasant and enjoyable. The position in the community will become more secure than at any other period in the life. The business will thrive and the affairs prosper. The family will be happy and contented. Only one unpleasant factor mark this period. The individual becomes stricter and sterner to his inferiors and subordinates and from time to time there will be open dissension among them.

IF JUPITER BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

The period of Jupiter will be indeed a calamitous one. It is an period of ruined hopes, of thwarted desires, of sterile effort, everything seems to go wrong. No undertaking is successful, investments fail. Jobs or positions are lost:- apparently through the stupid and careless actions of the individual. His brain seems to be sluggish and impotent, his actions without constructive purpose. He cannot provide for his wife and children and actually incurs their enmity on account of his foolish and exasperating actions. Surely a poor period.

IF JUPITER BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

The individual will develop a natural bent towards outdoor sports and military activities. He will have a wide circle of friends among sportsmen and army men. He may join some civilian army corps or, if other testimony supports, take up the army as a career. At any rate, he will shoot, hunt, or ride to hounds and play polo, join athletic clubs or sport associations. He will own dogs and horses and have many animals about him. His health will be superb and he will be bubbling over with animal spirits and enthusiasm.

IF JUPITER BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

The native is naturally philosophical and religious. During this period he will most likely be found teaching philosophy or religious subjects as a professor or lecturer. He will acquire a reputation as a scholar and authority on philosophy and comparative religion, and may make translations of philosophical and religious books, or write essays or poems on these subjects. During this period, more than ever in his life, he will be most punctilious and careful in his thoughts and actions and will weigh everything carefully. He will love animals and will have dogs and horses. A period during which he will regard his past life and actions, and place them in their true perspective weighing them against present and future events.

IF JUPITER BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

The Jupiter period will be a most difficult one. The family life may be broken up and changed through death—at least the individual will become separated from his family. Functional disorder of the system will occur. Indigestion and constipation will make his life miserable and may finally result in an operation. There will also be some trouble in the genital or reproductive organs. Money matters will go from bad to worse, and the native is likely to experience actual poverty during this period.

IF JUPITER BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

The period will be marked by a great deal of writing and correspondence. The mind will be clearer, the intellect keener, than at any time of the life. The artistic sensibilities will be sharpened. This individual may find himself writing criticisms of art, painting, or sculpture. He will be very analytical; discriminating yet appreciative. He may acquire the reputation of being an expert in such matters and will certainly write with authority. His work will bring him in closer contact with women than formerly, and he will benefit from and enjoy these associations. May be a critic with some art magazine.

IF JUPITER BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

Although this position of Jupiter usually corresponds with the service type of person—domestics, chauffeurs, minor clerks and employees of every type of service—during the Jupiter period such a person is likely to become wealthy as a result of past application and endeavour. At any rate, there will be rapid promotion during this period and an accumulation of wealth and belongings. He will achieve success beyond his apparent capabilities or station in life and command the respect and admiration of his superiors because he will be a self made man.

SATURN DASA**Effects during the Major period of Saturn :**

Now let us give out the result of the Saturn (Suryaputra) the most feared and considered a inferior and degraded one amongst all the planets but it is not so, Saturn only teaches discipline and is a hard task master.

During the course of Saturn Dasa the native acquires wealth through war or other dislocations in the country. He gets attendant and old women; have cattle wealth such as cows, buffalos and bulls, distress to children and Wife; develops diseases due to wind and phlegm, piles, burning sensation in legs, hands and parts of his body.

Saturn period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If Saturn be strong, benefic and well placed, during his periods, there will be gain of high position and authority, influence over masses and low class people, gain through servants, gain from lands and agriculture, cattle, business, etc. There will be general prosperity and happiness.
2. If Saturn is weak, malefic and badly placed, there will be loss of wealth, poverty, ill health, death of elderly members in the family, trouble through servants and low born people, loss of income from lands, quarrels and litigation, association with wicked people, misery, pains and rheumatic complaints, colic pains, over heat, fatigue, general debility, injury to body, ill health to wife and children or their death and even death of the native.
3. When, Saturn is in the sign of exaltation, own sign, friendly sign, Mooltrikona, the 9^{*} house, or in the Navamsa of the exaltation or own signs, in the 3rd house, the 11^{*} house -

The native is bestowed with recognition from the king (Government), accretion of wealth, pleasure of literary discussions, elephant ride at the behest of the king, Jewellery etc., high status, commander of the army, monetary gains, splendid happiness. The native gains through authorities (Government), prosperity at home, marriage (wife), birth of son etc.

4. If Saturn is posited in the 6^{*}, the 8^{*} or the 12^{*} house, debilitated, combust - danger of poison and weapons, destruction of place, change of place, intense fear, agony of parents, grief of wife and children, antigovernment activities and misfortune, imprisonment etc., and distressful Effects there from are expected.
5. Saturn if conjoined with benefic and Yogkarak planets, posited in Angles, Trine houses, the 11^{*} house or in Pisces or Sagittarius sign. Gain from authorities (Government), highly enthusiasm, comfort of clothes, elephant, horses (conveyance) etc., will be attained.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Saturn with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Saturn:-

Saturn in deep exaltation- lordship of villages, countries and assemblies, great pleasures and enjoyment, death to father and hatred of relations.

Saturn in exaltation- change of country, fear from mental worries, sorrows, loss of cultivation, merchandise, and means of livelihood, quarrels with local rulers.

Saturn in ascending position i.e. in Virgo- acquisition of money from kings gains from mercantile transactions, cultivation, lands, cows, horses, wife and children.

Saturn in AAROHA i.e. in Pisces - loss of power, loss of wife, money and children, anger of kings and consequent losses, dependency, disease in anus and eyes.

Saturn in debilitation- loss of children, wife and brothers, great danger, and loss of cultivation and wife, will have to manage with menial job or low paid service.

Saturn in Moolatrikona- residence in foreign countries, two names or titles, lordship over town and hatred of wife, children and public.

Saturn in his own house- hatred, strength, courage, reputation, patronage of king, gold, ornaments and servants and confidence generated by his position and surroundings.

Saturn in bitter enemy's house- change of place, hatred of relations, fears from fire and robbers, disturbed food, and anger of servants, wife and children.

Saturn in an unfriendly sign- gets wealth from trading community and loss of lands, cultivation and place, and hatred of thieves and authority.

Saturn in a friendly house- skilful in medical and miscellaneous work, wisdom, strength, courage and great sorrow.

Saturn in an intimate friend's house- happiness, respect of kings, increases of cattle, cultivation, and merchandise.

Saturn in a Neutral house- ordinary intelligence, friendship of children, friends and wife, servants, hatred of relations, emaciation, consumption and biliousness and windy complaints.

Saturn with a debilitated planet- great fear of unknown, hatred of learned men, residence in a foreign country and following a despicable livelihood.

Saturn with an exalted planet- great happiness, some country, some cultivation and destruction to menials.

Saturn with a malefic- commits secret sins, sexual intercourse with worthless women and quarrels and troubles with mean fellows and thieves.

Saturn with a benefic- great wisdom, helps others, gain of wealth, good cultivation and black seed crops, black-grain etc., like gingerly seeds.

Saturn with a malefic aspect- loss of servants, children, brothers, wealth, wife, blame from others, dirty and untimely meals, scents and flowers.

Saturn with a beneficial aspect- The native will have wife, children, and servants, money and in the end there will be bsses to cows, lands, merchandise, and cultivation.

Saturn in Kendra's- Gives quarrels, fatigue, trouble, many deaths of children, wife, wealth and friends.

Saturn with Sun- hatred of caste people, adultery with other women, hatred of servants and children and attempts to do great acts which involve the commission of various sins.

Saturn in Debilitation navamsa- Living by mean and disgraceful work, dependency on many and sorrow to and from wife, children, money.

Saturn in Exalted navamsa- many happy and enjoyable comforts, foreign travel and lordship over villages, towns and assemblies or associations.

Saturn in the commencement- great sorrow, death of brothers, in the middle foreign travel and in the end residence in other's houses and food served out by them.

Saturn with Sthanabala- happiness from wife, issues, money, fear from fire, thieves and rulers, relations, diseases to eyes and in the arms.

Saturn with Digbala- spreading reputation and happiness, loss of lands, servants, wife, children and brothers and hatred of relations.

Saturn with Kalabala- fear from poisons and drugs, fear from wife, children, rulers, thieves, and gain of lands, cultivation and grains.

Saturn in retrograde- disappointments and failures in work, bss of power, sorrow and brothers and money.

Saturn in cruel Sastiamsa- great fear, anger of kings, loss of place and confinement or jail.

Saturn in beneficial Sastiamsa- great happiness, wife, children, and money and respect of relation.

Saturn in Visheshika amsa- happiness, great respect of kings and gain of varied colour clothing.

Saturn in cruel Drekkana" great fear, gallows, loss or fear from fire, poison, kings.

Saturn in debilitation joining exalted Navamsa- misery and sorrow in the beginning and great happiness in the end.

Exalted Saturn in a debilitated Navamsa- great happiness in the beginning and sorrow and trouble in the end.

Saturn in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth.

1st house- Impediments in affairs, loss of wealth, wandering nature, stroke by poverty, sorrow and misery, loss of wife and children or ill health to them, separation from family, etc.

Saturn in Lagna- venereal complaints, changes of place, foreign residence and destruction of mother and maternal relations.

2nd house- Loss of wealth, poverty, evil and criminal tendencies, wanderings and misery. •

Saturn in the 2nd- loss of money, disease in the anus and eyes, anger or displeasure of government officials, and misunderstanding, disgust of food and mental distraction.

3rd house- Ill health or death of brothers, gain of wealth and increased income, success over enemies, fame and charitable acts, etc.

Saturn in the 3rd- gains from cows i.e. milking animals, money and enjoyment, courage and bouts of mental elevation/ excitement or depression and putting down the brothers and kin's and great happiness.

4th house- Ill health or danger to mother, loss of ancestral property, journey to distant places, association with wicked friends and mean people, scandals, failure in educational pursuits, etc.

Saturn in the 4th - headache, anger of kings, burning of house, travelling and loss of power and troubles from authority, fires and thieves.

5th house- Ill health of children or their death, abortions, wicked acts, criminal tendencies, wandering habits, unhappiness, depressed and miserable life, loss of wealth, etc.

Saturn in the 5th- loss of children, mental worry, anger of superiors, loss of servants, hatred of relations, wife and sinner.

6th house- Success over enemies, gain of wealth, increased power and happiness and popularity.

Saturn in the 6th - trouble from enemies, diseases and thieves, poison and destruction to lands, and houses.

7th house- Ill health or death of wife, loss of wealth, immorality, poverty, misery and unhappiness.

Saturn in the 7th- great suffering, several diseases, great hatred, and death through female anger.

8th house- Loss of wealth, criminal tendencies, ill health, cruelty, quarrels and disputes, prosecutions, etc.

Saturn in the 8th- constant destruction to money, children, power, lands, servants, cows, and buffaloes and wife.

9th house- Misfortune, loss of wealth, scandals, death of father, domestic unhappiness, ill health of brothers.

Saturn in the 9th- loss of father and Jupiter, foreign travel and loss of many relation.

10th house- Professional success or promotion, gains, fame, popularity, success in undertakings, position of authority, etc.

Saturn in the 10th- loss of religious Karma, loss of power and travelling in foreign countries, imprisonment and worry from rulers.

11th house- Gain of wealth and increased income, influence, respect, position of authority, success in undertakings, prosperous life and happiness all round.

Saturn in the 11th- great many and unsolicited gains in money, happiness, wife, children and servants and happiness, elation of mind and money acquired by good cultivation.

12th house- Loss of wealth, death of children or ill health to them, loss of energy, wanderings, separation from family, misery, criminal prosecutions and displeasure of elders.

Saturn in the 12th- fear from and loss through robbers, rulers and fire, many misfortunes, change of residence, many dangers, sorrows and loss of relations.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF SATURN AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period- Vimshotari-19 years

The conditions surrounding the individual during the Saturn period of his life will vary according to the Signs occupied by Saturn at birth as follows :-

IF SATURN BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

The Saturn period will be one of great concern over the health. There will be a general weakening of the constitution and the individual will be more than ordinarily subject to various diseases. Those most common will

be diseases caused by an impure condition of the blood. Boils, skin eruptions and other such manifestations will be the obvious results.

IF SATURN BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

These people are very intelligent. They have the faculty of seeing clearly and of grasping not only the essentials, but the details of any problem. During the Saturn period, they will be much occupied with matters of finance, particularly as applied to land and property. Legal disputes regarding such matters should be taken up during this period as they will be successful and profitable.

IF SATURN BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

Not a good position for Saturn. The period will be marked by a tendency on the part of the individual to associate with shady and irresponsible characters. He may even stoop to theft or at least the procuring of money dishonestly. If ordinarily the correspondences with other planets in his chart are conducive to good traits of character, during this period he may become a habitual of stealing. His romantic nature may lead him into shady and undesirable associations with the opposite sex and if the other planets in his chart seem to strengthen the testimony, he may even be involved as a tout or profit from the business of prostitution.

IF SATURN BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

A period of happiness and contentment especially in domestic and home life. The individual will be surrounded by friends whom he likes and who are fond of him and will be of assistance to him. He must be more than ordinarily careful of his health during this period however, and particularly he must guard against undue eye-strain, since he will have trouble with his eyes, his right eye especially.

IF SATURN BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

The Saturn period will be a time of quarrels and strife. Domestic life will be upset and unhappy. There is every indication of a quarrel with the marriage partner which may lead to separation. The children also are quite likely to be separated from him. A toxic condition in the system will cause bad headaches which come so often they seem to be chronic.

IF SATURN BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

During the period Of Saturn, he will come in contact with financial men and problems. These problems will not be of a personal nature but rather pertinent to whatever business he may be in. During the entire period, he will deal with money and finances. May be employed with brokerage or banking house.

IF SATURN BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

An excellent position for Saturn. During the Saturn period, the individual will be most fortunate. Everything he touches will turn to gold. He will make a great deal of money. He may even purchase gold during this period. He will buy and sell jewellery and precious stones at a profit. He will invest in gems and keep them on his person and in his home and safety deposit boxes in preference to actual cash in the bank,

IF SATURN BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

A very bad period. The individual will become more headstrong and reckless than he usually is. His vindictive nature will be uppermost and his actions will finally lead to his consorting with criminals. He may himself commit crimes. From one act to another, he will sink lower and lower. Toward the end of the period, unless the indications of other planetary periods are strongly contradictory, he will be found in the lowest strata of humanity. He will become a tramp and wander from place to place.

IF SATURN BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

The individual, who has Saturn in this position at birth, is a man of action, a fighter who glories if the odds are against him. This period for him will be a happy one. He will succeed in his enterprises.

IF SATURN BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

A period of work-hard work. Although he is conscientious, this individual is far from being brilliant. Everything he gains he has to work very hard for, and even more so during the Saturn period of his life. This person is inordinately fond of the opposite sex. During this period his ideas with regard to sex relationships undergo a change. He is quite apt to be found in the company of eunuch and he manifests abnormal tendencies in this direction. He must be careful during this period about taking others into his confidence regarding his finances, or not have any financial dealings with anyone, unless he is fully protected against fraud, as money may be lost through the treachery of some associate.

IF SATURN BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

During the Saturn period, the individual will realize a wish, he has always had to buy or build his own home. He will plan for it and finally purchase and build it to his desires. He will own his own property. He will enjoy a happy domestic and home life. The period is on the whole tranquil and uneventful and the building of the home is the high peak of existence at that time.

IF SATURN BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

The individual will gradually become absorbed in municipal or community affairs. He will take part in government or administration of the municipality, possibly occupy a position on the city council, become councillor or mayor of his city. At any rate, he will attain some degree of prominence in the public affairs pertaining to his immediate environment.

MERCURY DASA**Effects of the Period of Mercury:**

Let us know the Effects of the Period of Moon's son- Mercury who is also known as 'Kumar' the planet of adolescence.

At the time when Mercury Dasa is in progress the native enjoys the benefit of spiritual preceptors. He gets wealth through Brahmins, acquires new lands, cows and horses. He worships great men, gods and acquires great wealth. He is troubled by disease, caused by the disturbance of the three Humours - wind, heat and phlegm.

Mercury's period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If Mercury be strong, benefic and well placed, during his periods there will be making of good friends, increased fame, respect from the learned, favours from elders, high position, gains from business, fluency of speech, learning, and well being of wife and children.
2. If Mercury is weak, malefic and badly placed; he will cause diseases like eye disease, throat troubles, tonsils and the like, skin diseases, anaemia and mental troubles. There will be displeasure from superiors, quarrels with friends, loss of wealth through wicked acts and business, forced journeys to distant places, dullness of mind, loss in agriculture, ill health or death of maternal uncles, etc.
3. Mercury when, exalted, posited in own sign, Angles (Kendra's), Trines, friendly sign-
Provides the native with happiness, acquisition of wealth, prosperity; popularity, property, attainment of higher education and refined qualities gratification from the Rulers, keen interest in pious works, affection of wife and children, pleasure of sound health, high degree of contentment, decent food (prepared in milk), and business gains.
4. Mercury if aspected by or conjunct with benefic planets and lord of 10* house or having Bhava strength-

Its Period will give full benefic effects.

5. Mercury if aspected by or conjunct with the malefic planets -

The native faces the wrath of the Ruler (Government), gets mentally upset, confrontation from co-born and relatives, foreign travels etc. Also becomes dependant, suffers from urinary disease and under has fear of unknown.

6. If Mercury is located in the 6th, the 8* or the 12* house-

His income, passion and wealth get decimated, disease like jaundice and rheumatism are likely. Fright of the Government (King), theft, fire etc., destruction of agriculture produce, cattle's, property (land).

7. The beginning of the Period native acquires wealth and agriculture produce, abundant comforts, warmth of sons, felicity, acquisition of property, gains in wealth.

Middle part of the Period, brings recognition from the king (Government) and last portion of the Period, sets in miseries, obstacles etc.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Mercury with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Mercury:-

Mercury in deep exaltation- great wealth and reputation from it, and happiness, lordship over men, sacrificial performances and good name thereby, female children, lands, riches and great enjoyment.

Mercury in exaltation- respect and wealth, good wealth, enjoyment, children and possessbn of cows, horses, elephants, and their enjoyment.

Mercury in ascending- cows, cattle, horses, sacrifices, delicious food, ornaments, clothes, conveyances, gains from merchandise, lands, and satisfaction from giving health to others.

Mercury in descent- great sorrow and trouble, senselessness adultery and fears from authority, fires and thieves.

Mercury in debilitation- senselessness, hatred of his community, loss of place and relations, foreign travel and residence in forest.

Mercury in Moolatrikona- great happiness, education, reputation enquiry after Truth (God) hearing and reading of sacred religious books, and philosophic discussions.

Mercury in his Own house- wealth, in money, and grains, good merchandise, cows, children, money, and enjoyment, rich food, milk, clothes, ornaments, wife.

Mercury in a bitter enemy's house- great unhappiness, loss of money and appointment, hatred of relations, disappointments in good and religious work, sinful deeds.

Mercury in an unfriendly house- fear from enemies, and rulers, disturbance to education, degradation, bad food and loss of money, wife and children.

Mercury in a friendly house- gains, happiness, spread of his name and works, poetry and prose published under his name.

Mercury in an intimate friendly sign- great gain and happiness, respect and royal friendship, wife and children, and respect of relations.

Mercury in a neutral house- grains, clothes and children, loss of power, untimely meals and fasting, senselessness, and cutaneous diseases.

Mercury in conjunction with a debilitated planet- great trouble, change of place, destruction to relations, irreligiousness, mental worries.

Mercury with an exalted planet- great happiness, wealth and good education, merchandise, cattle rearing and cultivation.

Mercury with a malefic- sinful work, loss to lands. money, wife, children, cultivation, cows and lands.

Mercury with a benefic- great happiness, enjoyment of power, pleasure and reputation, and delight from wife and children.

Mercury aspected by a benefic- great reputation, pleasure from learned discussions, sacred lore, attraction and elevation.

Mercury aspected by a malefic- Loss of grains, destruction of relations, travels to foreign countries, change of own place, servile work and quarrels there.

Mercury in a Kendra- friendship with rulers, wealth, grains, children, wife, sacred sacrifices and other meritorious acts, respect of kings, reputation, sweet food, good beds, clothes, ornaments.'

Mercury in the 6th, 8th or 12th- many complicated diseases in the body by the mixture of Vata (wind), Pitha (bile) and Sleshma (phlegm), itches, jaundice, bile, danger from rulers, fires, thieves, and emaciation.

Mercury in exalted Navamsa- gain of children, jewels and wealth, mental pleasure, sexual pleasures, hopefulness and courage and baths in sacred rivers and ponds.

Mercury in debilitated Navamsa- earning livelihood by mean callings, dependency, service.

Note: In the commencement Mercury will give wealth and grams, in the middle, respect and gains from royal personages, and in the end hatred of his own people.

Mercury with Sun- many kinds of mishaps, mental worry, hatred of relations and rulers, calumny and eye disease.

Mercury with Sthanabala- reputation, possession of royal power, mental courage, great enjoyment and performance of sacrificial rites.

Mercury without Sthanabala- destruction of place, fear for wife and children, residence in foreign territory, misery and many disgraceful acts.

Mercury with Digbala- becoming rich by getting money from various places, happiness, friendship of foreign princes, sweet scents and flowers.

Mercury with Kalabala- good health, peaceful life, respect from wife, children and rulers, baths in the Ganges and purification thereby.

Mercury with Nisargikabala- success and meritorious enjoyment without any attempts, learned discussions, hatred of relations, death of mother, or maternal relations.

Mercury in retrograde motion- wife, children and wealth, Puranas, sacrifices and charities, baths in the sea.

Mercury with Drigbala- equanimity and love for all creatures, sexual happiness, and possessed of kingly power.

Mercury in cruel Sastiamsa- great fear and worries from fires, thieves and authority, these will happen when Mercury is devoid of beneficial conjunctions or aspects.

Mercury in Mridwamsa etc.- gain of lands and great happiness, sympathetic heart, love for all creatures, cultivation, enjoyment, wealth and children.

Mercury in Visheshika amsa- great respect; from rulers, sweet scents, flowers, and clothes, meditative happiness, pleasure from philosophic discussion.

Mercury in cruel Drekkana- fear from authorities, thieves and fires, change and loss of place, great fear.

Exalted Mercury in debilitated Navamsa- power, wealth, reputation and happiness will suddenly disappear.

Debilitated Mercury in exalted Navamsa- the man will have evil results in the beginning and happiness and peace afterwards.

Mercury in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

1st house. Good speech, sharp wit, acquisition of new knowledge, increased wealth, virtuous acts, popularity, etc.

Mercury in birth Lagna- lordship over people, protection of cows, cultivation, renown paraphernalia of royalty like drums, music etc., luxurious conveyances, baths in sacred ponds and rivers, world wide reputation.

2nd house- Accumulation of wealth, fame, and happiness.

Mercury in the 2nd- good education, respect and reputation, royalty or statesmanship.

3rd house- Birth of brothers or their well being, bodily weakness and fatigue, journey, unhappiness, deception, etc.

Mercury in the 3rd- laziness, dyspepsia, enlargement of spleen or liver, vomiting, bss of brothers, respect of rulers.

4th house- Success in educational pursuits, good health and happiness to mother, gain of new friends, increased wealth, gains from landed property, promotion in profession or gains in business, prosperity and happiness in domestic life.

Mercury in the 4th- destruction of houses and grains, unhappiness, death of maternal relations, loss of service, and change of place.

5th house- Increased wisdom, position of adviser or Minister, respect and fame, virtuous acts, birth of good children, happiness and prosperity, success in undertakings.

Mercury in the 5th- cruel mind, great misery, mean acts, difficulties in public service and gain of wealth with great difficulty.

6th house- Danger to maternal uncle, idle, harsh, bss of wealth through enemies, ill health, immoral tendencies.

7th house- Sensual pleasures, bss of virility, marriage with wealthy woman, showy tendencies, association with learned individuals.

Mercury in the 7th- children, wife and wealth, pleasure from education, pure and rich clothes, praise for his courageous deeds and friendship of many person in Government / industry.

8th house- Popularity, help to relatives, fame, gain of wealth and happiness.

9th house- Virtuous acts, good wealth and fame, high position in life, respected by public, happiness and prosperity, fortunate father, etc.

Mercury in the 9th- gain of wealth, wife, children and enjoyment, baths in holy and sacred ponds and rivers, doing meditation, sacrificial fires and charities and religious ceremonies.

10th house- Success in profession or business, promotion, fame, respect and honours, acquisition of good house and conveyance, success in educational pursuits and search for knowledge, happiness and prosperity.

Mercury in the 10th- good work, elevated political position, enjoyment, authorship, renown for his deeds, gain of wife, children and riches.

Worship of holy Brahmins, acquisition of kingdom or lands, lordship over men, development of poetical faculties, sacrifices, and friendliness with relations.

11th house- Influx of wealth on a large scale, prosperous and contented life, virtuous and charitable acts, fame and respect.

Mercury in the 11th- acquisition of Health by various means, by gifts, cultivation, patronage and merchandise.

12th house- Danger to maternal uncle, humiliation cruel tendencies, laziness, loss of wealth and comforts, poverty and grief.

Mercury in the 12th- loss or injury to limbs, hatred of wife and relations, fear from the anger of authority, sudden danger to life by accident, forgetfulness and disappointments.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF MERCURY AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period- Vimsottari - 17years

The conditions surrounding the individual during the Mercury Period of his life will vary according to the Sign in which Mercury is placed in his birth chart as follows:-

IF MERCURY BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

A unsettled and irresponsible period. There will be many changes of residence and of work. The individual, if an employee, will change his position often; if he has his own business, he will change from one type of business to another. It is a period of speculation and gambling. Everything is a gamble at this. His losses, however, will more than offset his gains. At

times he will need money so badly that he will be tempted to steal it. He is obliged to resort to lying and deceit in order to live.

IF MERCURY BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

The period will be of unrestrained behaviour and extravagance. The individual, on account of his utter lack of ideas regarding the value of money, will become a source of worry and anxiety to his family and friends. His parents will help him financially from time to time, but he will waste the money they give him on all sorts of foolish enterprises. His wife and children will suffer privation because of his recklessness.

IF MERCURY BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

The Mercury period will be on the whole a very happy one. The only incident of any importance during this period will be caused by a misunderstanding between the individual and his mother. This misunderstanding may develop into a dispute over money matters. If married, his domestic life will be pleasant and happy during this period. He will read a lot and take many short trips.

IF MERCURY BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

The chief feature of this period will be a change of residence to foreign countries. The entire period will be spent away from the land of birth. Not just a question of travel, but rather of domicile. The native is quite likely to earn his living during this period by writing, more particularly the writing of poetry or of poetical or fanciful prose. His viewpoint on world affairs will be broadened and his attitude towards his fellow men will be humanitarian and universal.

IF MERCURY BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

Naturally the native with this position of Mercury will be courageous and will possess outstanding ability. This ability and courage will be called into play during this period and he will surmount great obstacles and rise to a position of power and influence. He will become widely known and respected in public life. However, his domestic life will be anything but happy and will not afford him a particularly pleasant background for his public activities.

IF MERCURY BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

This period will be one of aesthetic and cultural development. The individual will have a wide circle of artistic acquaintances, and will himself probably earn his living by artistic pursuits or writing. His cultural attainments will increase at this time to such an extent that, within the limitations of his chart and in proportion to the testimonies of other planets, he ideally becomes

known as an author or poet. It is a good period and even his enemies will grudgingly grant him his due.

IF MERCURY BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

This will not be a good period on the whole. The health will be poor and there will be a tendency to lose weight. The individual may embark on some sort of designing career either in textiles, decorating or architecture, being drawn to these, however, because of lack of definite purpose or vision of his life's work rather than from any marked aptitude, and as a result he will be unsuccessful.

IF MERCURY BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

A marked natural tendency towards extravagance becomes apparently uncontrollable during the Mercury period. Reckless, foolish and selfish expenditures succeed eventually in estranging the individual from his family and relatives.

IF MERCURY BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

A period of extravagance and loss of money. The individual seems to find it impossible to accumulate. He spends as fast as he earns. Investments turn out poorly. Speculations are disastrous. He will live alone, away from his family and relatives. Not a good period.

IF MERCURY BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

Continuous travel and many short journeys mark this period. One trip after another is taken, chiefly by land. During this period the native comes in contact with people who are his inferiors. He cultivates the society of those with whom he is aware of his own superiority. He succumbs to flattery. In company with these associates, he schemes against his employers and those who are in authority over him. He spends money foolishly in an endeavour to show off to those who flatter him.

IF MERCURY BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

Loss of money-loss of position-loss of belongings-changes of residence-in all a period of retrogression, a period of decadence. He will seek help from his friends who will deceive and mislead him. He will suffer from the treachery of those who seem to be closest to him. An overall unhappy period.

IF MERCURY BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

A period of losses, through illness. The health will be impaired; some ailment will become chronic. The individual will take to his bed and his illness will be costly. Doctors and hospital bills will take his earnings and his

capital. He may have to remain in an institution for a long period even extending into the next period, or permanently, depending on other testimony.

RAHU & KETU DASA

Effects during Major period of Rahu and Ketu

Now let us explain the signs etc., of Rahu and Ketu so that the Effects of their Period may be ascertained.

The wise maintain that Rahu occupying Virgo, Pisces or Scorpio in a birth chart bestow upon the native, during his Dasa, honour and happiness, lordships of lands, vehicles and attendants. All these, however, are liable to be taken away at the conclusion of the Dasa.

During the Rahu Dasa the native takes to wicked means or suffers from the terrible ailment beyond diagnose; loses wife and children. There is danger of being poisoned and trouble from enemies and suffers from diseases of the eyes and head. The native faces opposition from friends and cultivators too and acquires displeasure of the kings.

Rahu period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If Rahu is strong, benefic and well placed, during his Major period there will be accumulation of wealth, gains from business, prosperity or promotion in profession, gain of position of command and respect, and general happiness.
2. If Rahu is weak, malefic and badly placed, there will be loss of wealth, quarrels and disputes, criminal actions, wanderings, poverty, ill health to wife and children or their death, death of elderly members in the family, contagious diseases, etc.
3. The exaltation sign of Rahu is Scorpio and for Ketu it is Taurus and the Moolatrikona signs are respectively Sagittarius and Gemini. Own sign of Rahu is Aquarius and of Ketu is Scorpio.

Some have reckoned Virgo and Pisces signs respectively.

4. If Rahu is exalted in the nativity: -

Its Period will be extremely favourable and wealth, prosperity etc., is attained. Ambitions are accomplished through friends and king (Government), possibility of conveyance and son, construction of new residence, religious feelings, festivity, Royal recognition in the foreign land, decorative items, Jewellery etc., are also achieved.

5. If Rahu is also aspected by and in conjunction with the benefic planets, posited in Angles, Trines the 11th or the 3rd house and with auspicious sign- gives property, land etc. and happiness is achieved with the blessing of king. Also recognition from the head of the family and welfare of house become possible.
6. If Rahu is posited in the 8* or the 12* house-the result of the Period is painful.
7. If Rahu has connection with the malefic planets and is conjunct with 'Maraka' house-

The result will be shifting of the native from place to place, mental agony, death of wife and son, stale food etc.

Note: In the beginning of Period, physical stress and loss of wealth and agriculture produce, be expected and

In the middle position of the Period, the native receives comforts and also wealth (profits) from the foreign countries.

In the last portion of the Period, distress, change of place and mental stresses and strains will be felt.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Rahu with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Rahu:-

RESULTS OF RAHU MAJOR PERIOD.

Rahu in exalted in Taurus and Ketu in Scorpio, Rahu has Moolatrikona in Cancer, and Aries as his friendly sign.

The 7* from Rahu is the Moolatrikona and friendly house of Ketu respectively. The Major Period of Rahu in the 6th and 8* produces misery.

Rahu in exaltation- happiness, political power and children, wealth and grains.

Rahu in Debilitation- fear from authority, fires and money losses due to thieves, possibility of imprisonment including gallows, poisoning effect from some drug or disease or food item.

Rahu period gives troubles from fires, thieves and rulers, foreign residence, sorrow, forest residence and danger.

Rahu in Cancer, Taurus or Aries will give money, education and pleasure and recognition from kings and pleasure from wife, servants and happiness to his soul.

Rahu in Virgo, Pisces and Sagittarius- gives children, wife, lordship over the country, human conveyances, and in the end loss of all.

Rahu in a malefic sign- Physically lean, destruction to relations, fear from kings, and deception by thieves, venereal complaints, asthma, consumption and urinal troubles.

Rahu aspected by a malefic- irreligious, loss of service and sickness, troubles from thieves, rulers and fires appliances.

Rahu aspected by a benefic- wealth gain from authority, death to relations.

Rahu with an exalted planet- gain of kingdom, wife, children and wealth, clothes, ornaments, sweet scents.

Rahu with debilitated planets- livelihood by despicable means, and bad food, ill-mannered wife and worthless children.

Note: Rahu in the commencement gives sorrow, in the middle, reputation and happiness and change of place in the end and loss of Guru, parents, etc.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF RAHU AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period- **Vimshotari-18 years.**

Unlike the periods of the Planets, the importance of the Zodiacal Sign in which Rahu is found at birth is overshadowed by the importance of the House in which he is placed.

The House positions of Rahu and of Ketu are far more important than the Sign positions, Let us have an outline of the events and conditions peculiar to the Rahu and Ketu periods in terms of House as well as Sign positions.

In Hindu Astrology the beginning of each House is a Mid-point of a house i.e., halfway between the cusp of the House and the cusp of the preceding House as per western method, while the end of each House is a point halfway between the cusp of the House and the cusp of the succeeding House. This is most important when determining the House positions of any planet or the House positions of any signifiers in the Birth chart, such as Rahu and Ketu.

RAHU IN THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

The period of Rahu is not a fortunate one, unless in the native's birth chart it is extremely well placed. The period is a painful and a troublesome one. It is usually accompanied by poverty and disease. The morals become

loose and this condition may result in actions, which may have serious consequences, even to the extent that the native may commit a crime during this period, if Rahu be badly placed or aspected.

Usually the first part of the period is favourable or at least not as unfortunate as the latter part, in which many tragic events are likely to occur. The native while associating with honourable and respected people, who like him and are very well disposed towards him, still becomes entangled in all sorts of trouble and his high hopes fall to ruin. Imprisonment, poisoning, enforced travel in foreign countries may occur during this period and it is very important to note the position of Rahu in the birth chart as to house, sign and aspect, particularly its relationship with the Sun and the Moon.

Rahu, however, is exalted in the sign Taurus and if he be found there, all the bad effects will be mitigated to a great extent.

If Rahu be in Taurus or Cancer in the life chart, then when the native is going through Rahu period, conditions will be greatly improved-there will be a gain in wealth-opportunities will present themselves through which the education will be broadened-there will be some promotion or honour in the business or profession -if not married, the native will marry-his servants or subordinates will be honest and loyal and the native will enjoy good health throughout this period.

If Rahu be in Pisces, Virgo or Sagittarius in the life chart, that also is good during Rahu period providing it is not placed badly as to house or badly aspected. If it is favourably placed in house position and well aspected, its position in Pisces, Virgo or Sagittarius will give a male child and some rise in position-gain through death of brother.

If, however, Rahu be in Sagittarius or Virgo, badly placed as to house or badly aspected, then conditions will be extremely bad. There will be a loss of health and family; the occupation will be a dangerous one; there will be much deceit and treachery on the part of enemies. The native may suffer injury from gangsters or be one himself; he will have to work very hard to make an honest living, at times not having enough to eat or having to subsist on food of very bad quality, He will of necessity be forced to do menial work; his health will be bad and he will suffer from some venereal disease, asthma, tuberculosis or disorder of the glands. His marriage partner will cause him trouble and he will have wicked children.

If Rahu is found in the Asterisms Kritika, Uttar or Uttarasadha in the birth chart, such position will intensify the bad effects of the Rahu period.

In the following table is shown the relative general effects of the Signs, where Rahu is found:-

Exalted Sign	Good	Bad	Very Bad
Taurus	Scorpio	Aries	Sagittarius
	Pisces	Gemini	
	Capricorn	Virgo	
	Cancer	Libra, Leo	Aquarius

Rahu in Various Houses - Effects

IF RAHU BE IN THE FIRST HOUSE AT BIRTH

1. During this period the native will be in danger from poisoning, from fire and from wounds inflicted by sharp instruments, which will leave a permanent scar on the head or face. He will suffer the loss of a brother and be unsuccessful in any disputes.
2. If in Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn or Pisces, then because of his ambition, he will undertake responsibilities and work beyond his power to achieve. He will dream a lot and will behave entirely differently in his public life than in his private life and although he will be very intelligent, people will judge him either as crazy or a fool.
3. If Rahu be in Aries, Gemini, Libra, Sagittarius or Aquarius then he will always be busy snooping into the secrets and vices of other people and will himself be subject to many vices and mixed up in many scandals.

1st house. Increase of wealth and success in undertakings, ill health of person, wife and children, quarrels and misunderstandings with relatives and friends, cruelty and wickedness.

Rahu in birth- derangement of brain, poison, fire, weapons, destruction of relations, sorrow and trouble and defeat in the battles.

IF RAHU BE IN THE SECOND HOUSE AT BIRTH

A period of loss of money and honour. Will suffer from eating bad food, will find himself in a subordinate position to people who ordinarily would be his inferiors; will be easily excited and be subject to unstable emotions.

If favourably placed he (the native) will work hard in business and will suddenly have some unexpected wealth or promotion, but in the end will not be successful. He may gain unexpectedly through the discovery of some old records and at the end of the period will inherit the wealth of some friend or close relative. In spite of this he will always be short of money.

If Rahu be unfavourably placed then the native will suffer poverty, family disgrace, disputes with relatives which may result in lawsuits, which he will not win; the partner will die or be separated from him; he will either starve or exist on very poor quality of food and will become more and more careless and slovenly in his work.

2nd house- Loss of wealth and position, quarrels in the family, ill health, separation from family, financial strain, mental worries.

Rahu in the second- loss of money and power, bad food dirty and unsympathetic master, mental distraction, false-hood, and anger.

IF RAHU BE IN THE THIRD HOUSE AT BIRTH

This is a good position for Rahu and during this period the native will gain in wealth and position through his relatives. If he has no children he will have children; he will take up farming and gain through it; he will prosper from association with people of high standing. If Rahu be in a fixed sign then he will remain in one place, if it be in a movable sign there will be much travel by land unless the sign be a water sign, in which case there will be ocean travel to foreign countries. There will be death or separation from brothers and sisters. If the Rahu period comes in old age, there will be happiness from the children but if in middle age or youth, although there will be children some of them will die during this period.

3rd house- Ill health or death of brothers and sisters, gain of wealth and increased income, fame, power and position, and happiness.

Rahu in the 3rd - gain of children, money, wife, brothers, happiness, good cultivation, power, travelling and respect of kings.

IF RAHU BE IN THE FOURTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

There will be separation from the mother, either by her death or by the death of the native himself during this period; there will be loss of property and Position; much trouble through the marriage partner; danger of injury from fire; will suffer loss through theft; may be imprisoned falsely; may suffer a nervous breakdown due to mental worries; there will be sickness among the children; the native may leave his family and live in seclusion; he will lose respect for his partner and change his views of religion or discard it entirely.

4th house- Loss of ancestral property, association with low born people and gains through them. quarrels with friends, ill health of mother, impediments in educational pursuits, tedious journeys, etc.

Rahu in the 4th - death of mother or his own death, loss of lands and wealth, anger of kings, falls from conveyances and many other sorrows.

Rahu in the 4th- troubles from thieves, fires and relations, mental worry, disease to wife and children, and loss of wife's and children's relations.

IF RAHU BE IN THE FIFTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Loss of memory; will have difficulty in getting food, if Rahu is in a favourable sign then this period may be very fortunate. In that case, the native will work for social and public welfare and will become famous, and will be speaking publicly, on welfare issues, and becomes well known through his writings on the subject of public welfare, but while he will be popular in public, he will have very little domestic happiness.

If Rahu be in an unfavourable sign, there will be no male children and therefore if one should be born, it will not survive, It will simply mean unnecessary trouble to the partner; there will be much friction between husband and wife and one will be deserted; the marriage partner is likely to be very sickly and conditions during this period will be so bad that the native is likely to lose his mind or at least become somewhat crazy and eccentric.

5th house- Ill health of children, their death or abortion, diseases of the stomach, power and position, compassionate nature and fame.

Rahu in the 5th- derangement, troubles in food, great litigation, quarrels, sorrow, anger of rulers, loss of issues.

IF RAHU BE IN THE SIXTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Danger from theft and fire and loss of relatives; some disease to the secret parts of the body; venereal and skin diseases; tuberculosis or disease of the glands.

If it be favourably placed, then with hard work will achieve success, although it will be an uphill struggle. In order to earn sufficient money, he may find it necessary to fight in public. If in an unfavourable sign, then there will be much opposition from the brothers and relatives and a public scandal will ensue from it; there will be strange disease difficult to diagnose or cure; the mind will gradually be forced away from a materialistic life to a spiritual life.

6th house- Success over enemies, gain of money and increase of wealth, danger to maternal uncle, happiness and prosperity, trouble due to illness and poor vitality.

Rahu in the 6th- fear from thieves, fires and rulers, loss of friends, several diseases, enlarged spleen, biliousness, consumption, cutaneous eruptions or death.

IF RAHU BE IN SEVENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Loss of the marriage partner; death of the son; loss of property; danger of injury and infection from the bite of an insect.

If in a favourable sign, the partner will not die but there will be much sickness, many changes of business and much travel on business, particularly in foreign countries.

If unfavourably aspected, there will be loss of health and wealth through a love affair and if the chart is that of a female there will be likelihood of an abortion; the native may become a pauper; will be greatly in debt and will be in danger of imprisonment.

7th house- The native suffers from loss of wife or wickedness of her, association with wicked women and widows, separation from family, loss of wealth through female agency, sorrows and ill health.

Rahu in the 7th- death of wife, foreign travel, loss of cultivation and money, fear from serpents, find loss of servants, wealth and children.

IF RAHU BE IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Death of the native or death of the son of the native, danger from robbery and fire and from injury inflicted by criminals.

If favourably aspected may suddenly have a tremendous gain in wealth.

This may happen through a bad aspect also, in which case, the wealth will come through a robbery or a hold-up, the native himself being a gangster or robber. In this case the native will strike terror into the hearts of people who will be afraid of him. He will try to become happy in domestic life but will be unsuccessful.

If Rahu is unfavourably placed, the native will suffer from an incurable disease or become an incorrigible criminal, always vicious and bad in thought and deed.

8th house. Bad health, loss of wife and children, loss of wealth, quarrels in the family, criminal prosecution, punishments, and unhappiness.

Rahu in the 8th- death, loss of children, wife, fear from thieves, rulers, own people and fires, residence in forests and danger from wild beasts.

Rahu in the 4th- troubles from thieves, fires and relations, mental worry, disease to wife and children, and bss of wife's and children's relations.

IF RAHU BE IN THE FIFTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Loss of memory; will have difficulty in getting food, if Rahu is in a favourable sign then this period may be very fortunate. In that case, the native will work for social and public welfare and will become famous, and will be speaking publicly, on welfare issues, and becomes well known through his writings on the subject of public welfare, but while he will be popular in public, he will have very little domestic happiness.

If Rahu be in an unfavourable sign, there will be no male children and therefore if one should be born, it will not survive, It will simply mean unnecessary trouble to the partner; there will be much friction between husband and wife and one will be deserted; the marriage partner is likely to be very sickly and conditions during this period will be so bad that the native is likely to lose his mind or at least become somewhat crazy and eccentric.

5th house- Ill health of children, their death or abortion, diseases of the stomach, power and position, compassionate nature and fame.

Rahu in the 5th- derangement, troubles in food, great litigation, quarrels, sorrow, anger of rulers, loss of issues.

IF RAHU BE IN THE SIXTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Danger from theft and fire and loss of relatives; some disease to the secret parts of the body; venereal and skin diseases; tuberculosis or disease of the glands.

If it be favourably placed, then with hard work will achieve success, although it will be an uphill struggle. In order to earn sufficient money, he may find it necessary to fight in public. If in an unfavourable sign, then there will be much opposition from the brothers and relatives and a public scandal will ensue from it; there will be strange disease difficult to diagnose or cure; the mind will gradually be forced away from a materialistic life to a spiritual life.

6th house- Success over enemies, gain of money and increase of wealth, danger to maternal uncle, happiness and prosperity, trouble due to illness and poor vitality.

Rahu in the 6th- fear from thieves, fires and rulers, loss of friends, several diseases, enlarged spleen, biliousness, consumption, cutaneous eruptions or death.

IF RAHU BE IN SEVENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Loss of the marriage partner; death of the son; loss of property; danger of injury and infection from the bite of an insect.

If in a favourable sign, the partner will not die but there will be much sickness, many changes of business and much travel on business, particularly in foreign countries.

If unfavourably aspected, there will be loss of health and wealth through a love affair and if the chart is that of a female there will be likelihood of an abortion; the native may become a pauper; will be greatly in debt and will be in danger of imprisonment.

7th house- The native suffers from loss of wife or wickedness of her, association with wicked women and widows, separation from family, loss of wealth through female agency, sorrows and ill health.

Rahu in the 7th- death of wife, foreign travel, loss of cultivation and money, fear from serpents, find loss of servants, wealth and children.

IF RAHU BE IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Death of the native or death of the son of the native, danger from robbery and fire and from injury inflicted by criminals.

If favourably aspected may suddenly have a tremendous gain in wealth.

This may happen through a bad aspect also, in which case, the wealth will come through a robbery or a hold-up, the native himself being a gangster or robber. In this case the native will strike terror into the hearts of people who will be afraid of him. He will try to become happy in domestic life but will be unsuccessful.

If Rahu is unfavourably placed, the native will suffer from an incurable disease or become an incorrigible criminal, always vicious and bad in thought and deed.

8th house. Bad health, loss of wife and children, loss of wealth, quarrels in the family, criminal prosecution, punishments, and unhappiness.

Rahu in the 8th- death, loss of children, wife, fear from thieves, rulers, own people and fires, residence in forests and danger from wild beasts.

IF RAHU BE IN THE NINTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

The death of the father or mother separation from brothers and sisters and family travel in foreign countries will live near the sea or on the side of a river. If in a favourable sign will have a good education, will become well known and influential, will live luxuriously and in the most up-to-date modern manner and if in a watery sign, will travel much by water and visit and live in important places.

If in an unfavourable sign, will wander from place to place, will become a tramp, utterly without ideals, will associate with people of very low type and have love affairs of a very sordid character-will suffer scandal and disgrace and if any children are born, they will not survive- will have very dreadful and strange dreams.

9th house. Unfortunate father, loss of ancestral wealth, increase of self earned wealth, power and position, fame, cruelty, political success, etc.

Rahu in the 9th- death of father, foreign travel, loss of relations and Jupiter, sea baths, loss of money and children.

IF RAHU BE IN THE TENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Very religious; fond of reading spiritual books; bibles and sacred literature; is an ardent mandir/church-goer; charitable, pure ideals; clean life. When unfavourable, however, quite the reverse; will have such disgrace that he will have to use a false name and there will be much trouble from the marriage partner and the children.

However, when Rahu is favourably placed in the 10*, and well aspected and in a good sign the wealth will increase and the position improved during this period, and if the period comes in old age, the native will give his money to charity and become famous before his death.

10th house. Quarrels with friends and relatives, success in cruel acts, fame, power and position and success in undertakings.

Rahu in the 10th-hearing and reading of Puranas and sacred literature and baths in the Ganges.

∨ Rahu in the 10* is a beneficial sign will give good results as above stated and in a malefic sign, will reverse the results or give misery, foreign residence.

Rahu in a malefic sign with a malefic in the 10* will give-adulterous intercourse, murder of a learned Vedanta person, or killing or injuring good and holy Brahmins, bad accusations, and fear from fires to children and wife.

IF RAHU BE IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Will rise in position and gain respect of his associates and friends; if not married, he will marry; he will accumulate wealth; he will get **much** help and happiness from relatives and friends; he will be fond of pets and animals and will have more male children than female.

If in an unfavourable sign he will spend his money on speculation and he will **constantly** be in search of sudden wealth through the races, lotteries, games of chance, but will he **unsuccessful**.

11th house. Gains in business and success in profession, happiness, fame and respect.

Rahu in the 11th- respect of rulers, gain of money, grains, houses, lands and other comforts.

IF RAHU BE IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Will suffer from some mental weakness; nervousness; will be separated from or lose the partner and children; will suffer dishonour and lose land and property; his eyesight will be affected and there will be some injury to the feet-he will be very much attracted towards spiritual life and will study philosophy and psychology. He may be deported, from one country to another, to live in a country other than his own place of birth and will always have heavy debts until very late in life.

12th house. Ill health or death, loss of wealth, wanderings, separation from family, criminal prosecution or punishments, ill **health** of wife and children, unhappiness and misery.

Rahu in the 12th- travelling in different countries, mental disease, destruction to wife and children, loss to cultivation, to cattle, grains, lands, cattle, wealth.

Effects of the Period of Ketu :

Now let us describe the result of the Period of Ketu reckoned as tail - headless body planet amidst all the planets.

During the Dasa of Ketu, the native will be oppressed by the enemies, thieves and the ruler; he will receive wounds from weapons, develop diseases caused by excessive heat, earn bad name, a stigma to his family; face danger from fire and find his living in a foreign land.

During Ketu Dasa the native suffers due to infatuation, sorrow, trouble from the rich and loss of wealth. He causes wrong to others. He remains in exile from his country. He suffers from dental troubles, leg pain and diseases caused by the disturbances of phlegm.

Ketu period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

1. If Ketu is benefic, strong and well placed, during his Major period there will be gain of wealth, gains through evil actions, well being and general prosperity.
2. If Ketu is weak, malefic and badly placed, there will be loss of wealth, ill health, imprisonment, association with low class people, fear from thieves and diseases of chronic and acute nature.
3. The benefic places for Rahu are 3rd, 6th and 11th, houses. He is powerful to do well in the 4th, 6*, 9* and 10* houses also. But in the 5* house, he will cause death of children or abortion. In the 8* and 12* he is very malefic. In the 7th he will cause death of wife and immoral tendencies.
4. Ketu is benefic in the 3rd, 6* and 11* places.

In other houses he is malefic.

5. When Ketu is posited in Angles (Kendra's), the 11* house, Trines (Trikona), in benefic signs duly aspected by the benefic Vargas (divisions)-

Native gets favour from King or authority, administrator of the country or village, possibility of the pleasure of conveyance and children, happiness from the travelling of the country and foreign land are the probabilities.

In this Ketu Period, the native will have the pleasure of his wife and children and gains of cattle's.

6. When Ketu is in the 3rd, the 6* or the 11th house - will give happiness in its Period and the native gains from the king, affection of friends and pleasure of owning elephant, horses etc. (good conveyance).

Note: Beginning of the Period brings kingship,

in the middle of the Period, feeling of intense fear and

towards the end of the Period, travelling to far-flung countries and fear of ailments is felt.

7. Ketu conjunct with or aspected by the malefic planets, while posited in the 2nd, the 8* or the 12* house-

The relationship with co-borns, relatives etc. is strained and destruction of the property (land), anguish, company of inferiors, eruption of disease etc. are indicated.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Ketu with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Ketu:-

Ketu gives in his Major Period- loss of wife and children, fear from kings, great trouble, education and loss of wealth relations, friends, fear from friends, thieves, fires, falls from conveyances and troubles from poisons or poisonous waters, weapons, foreign residence, sinful diseases, and such general troubles will come.

Ketu Major Period gives- death to wife, children, anger of government officials, and misunderstandings with unsocial elements, loss from fires and of cultivation.

Ketu in a Kendra- failure of efforts, loss or destruction to wealth, children and wife, disappointments and difficulties surround the native.

Ketu gives sorrow in the beginning, in the middle great fear, and fear or death in the end.

Ketu aspected by a benefic- gems, happiness, wealth, territory, houses and personal attraction and determination and respect of kings.

Ketu with a malefic aspect- death of father, fever, dysentery, venereal complaints, cutaneous diseases and troubles from enemies.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF KETU AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period- Vimsottari- 7 years

In the Planetary Periods Rahu is more powerful than Ketu. Ketu positions in the Signs are unimportant, but his position in the houses will indicate the following events during his period:-

IF KETU BE IN THE FIRST HOUSE AT BIRTH

An undesirable placement. During this period, the native will suffer from fears and anxieties. There will be some feverish illness as the result of an epidemic; an accident through machinery or some vehicle, such as an automobile, train or airplane; worry in connection with the opposite sex may be experienced.

1st house. Ill health, unhappiness, fall from position and loss of wealth.

Ketu in Lagna- great fear, fever, dysentery, gonorrhoea, small-pox and plague.

IF KETU BE IN THE SECOND HOUSE AT BIRTH

At this time he will become a cynic, harsh in speech and rather hardhearted because of loss of money, sorrow and friction in the family; bankruptcy and loss of credit in business will be his lot; will suffer from some face disease.

2nd house. Poverty, loss of wealth, quarrels and misfortunes.

Ketu in 2- loss of riches, rough speech, mental sorrow worthless food, headache.

IF KETU BE IN THE THIRD HOUSE AT BIRTH

On the whole during this period the native will be happy; however, there will be disputes and quarrels with the brothers and unhappiness over the death of or separation from the mother; because of these troubles he will rely much on occult sciences, philosophy, etc., and have many dreams which will help him.

3rd house. Success in undertakings, defeat of enemies, increased income, gains in business, ill health or death of brothers and sisters, fame, power, position and authority.

Ketu in 3rd - great happiness, hatred in mind, and with brothers.

IF KETU BE IN THE FOURTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

Many calamities and little happiness will mark this period; separation from the partner and children; trouble and sorrow from the father and from friends; many disappointments and failures, often accompanied by disgrace; the house or home will be lost or burnt down.

4th house. Ill health or death of mother, failure in educational career, journey to distant places, domestic quarrels, loss of ancestral property, deception by friends, misery and unhappiness.

Ketu in 4- unhappiness, danger to wife and children and gain of houses, grains and lands.

IF KETU BE IN THE FIFTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

He will encounter loss of children through death or separation; loss of position; constant worries; financial losses; will have to work hard, probably as a labourer; he may have a mistress during this period and have children by her; he will be subordinate to other people and will be always in trouble because of this; may have some stomach trouble resulting in an operation.

5th house. Ill health, death of children or abortion, diseases of the stomach, and unhappiness.

Ketu in 5- loss of children, derangement, loss of money through officials displeasure.

IF KETU BE IN THE SIXTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

During this period, the native will undergo the most serious illness of his life, but except for this he will be healthy. He will be respected by his friends and associates and will have many friends among religious people; he may become wealthy, but will not get along with his maternal relatives.

6th house- Gain of money, increased income, success in undertakings, fame/popularity, death or ill health of maternal uncles, high power and authority and happiness, etc.

Ketu in 6- great dangers, fear from thieves, fires poison and running into debts.

IF KETU BE IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

The partner will die during this period or be separated from the native. He will suffer from urinary complaints and some disease of the generative organs; he will encounter many obstacles to his career and will lose money because of the rivalry and competition of enemies.

7th house. Ill health to wife or her death, wanderings, and tedious journeys, loss of wealth, evil associations with widows and low women, loss of vitality, diseases of the bowels, disgrace, etc.

Ketu in 7- danger, losses of wife, children, mental worry and urinal diseases.

IF KETU BE IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

The **father's, death** is indicated during this period; the native, himself, will suffer from coughs, and may contract tuberculosis; he will be the cause of trouble and anxiety to the partner and may be associated with or work for men of unscrupulous character.

8th house. Ill health or death of person, sickness of wife or her death, loss of money, venereal diseases, poverty, misery and unhappiness.

Ketu in 8- great danger, change of place, loss of father, hard breathing, asthma and consumption.

IF KETU BE IN THE NINTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

This period will be marked by many troubles and difficulties on account of the father; leading to business failure. He will do work for the state or for the community in a semi-political field; he will be most persistent and will carry his plans through to the end; he will be charitable and generous but will suffer from some anxiety about the children and wife.

9th house. Danger to father, cruelty, and mean acts and criminal tendencies.

Ketu in 9- dangers, death of Guru, bad Karma.

IF KETU BE IN THE TENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

During this period he will be found in the company of disreputable characters; will himself be a labourer or Work with his hands on some menial occupation; he will have disputes with the father and with his employer, but towards the end of the period is likely, after a great struggle, to become a popular leader; will suffer from gastric complaints.

10th house. Wide renown, power, wickedness, increased wealth and happiness.

Ketu in 10-sorrow, mental disease, loss of credit, evil reputation and mental worry.

IF KETU BE IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

An enjoyable and luxurious existence Will be experienced. He must however, be on guard at this time against infection; during this period the native will be happy and have poetic aspirations.

11th house. Gains in all attempts, fame, increased earnings, success over enemies, influence and popularity.

Ketu in 11 - happiness, prosperity to brothers, sacrifices and charities.

IF KETU BE IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE AT BIRTH

During this period there will be much travelling; many changes of residence; no steady position or profession; constant change; the native will be very extravagant; he may become famous and be featured in the newspapers; he will make money and be very fortunate without doing much work; he will dress well and with rich materials.

12th house. Loss of wealth, journey to distant places, ill health, misfortunes, criminal acts and prosecutions, misery and sorrows.

Ketu in 12- misery, change of place, foreign residence, loss of sight and troubles from rulers.

VENUS DASA

Effects during the Period of Venus.

Venus, is the significator of passion and strong emotions and the preceptor of the devils, Brahmin by caste. Let have the effects of the Period of benefic Venus every one look for.

During the Dasa of Venus there is acquisition of wife, jewels, clothes, lustrous gems, wealth, ornaments, horses, comforts of the bed and sofas. There is profusion of wealth by trade, agriculture and voyages; anxiety, mental agony, separation or death of elders and misery to relatives.

Venus period- with reference to their natural governance over certain affairs-

- 1." If Venus be strong, benefic and well placed, there will be marriage, marital happiness, birth of beautiful daughters, acquisition of articles of luxury and comfort, vehicles and houses, etc., respect and honours from people in high position and authority, promotion or success in undertakings and good health.
2. If Venus be weak, malefic and badly placed, she will cause ill health or death of wife, intrigues with low woman and **loss** of wealth thereby, loss of splendour, low vitality, etc. such Venus will cause diseases like venereal complaints, anaemia, kidney and urinary diseases, strangury, eye diseases, rickets, etc.
3. If Venus is in deep exaltation, own sign or in Angles (Kendra's)-
The native will attain authoritative powers; gains of vehicles, clothes, ornaments, elephants, horses (conveyance) and other animals; eats food with sweets everyday, gets recognition from sovereign, sounding of drum loudly and gets wealth and prosperous house (with the grace of goddess Laxmi).
4. Venus when occupies the Trines (Trikona)-
Bestowal of kingdom (synonymy with the high government position etc.), wealth, house, festivity at home, welfare of children, **commandership** of the army and welcome visits of the dear relatives, accumulation of cattle may also predicted.
5. If Venus, is posited in the 6th, the 8* or the 12* house, in the sign of debilitation or in the sign of the 12* lord-

The Period of Venus will produce enmity with the relatives, distress from the women folks, and loss in business, cattle etc., agony to wife and children, annoyance of relatives etc.

6. Venus as the lord of the 9^{*} or the 10^{*} house and posited in the Ascendant or the 4^{*} house- the Period of Venus will provide tremendous happiness and the native becomes administrator of state or village (town), his religious instinct will get stirred up and thus he will construct temples, water tanks and will take pleasure in giving donation of food etc.; eat sumptuous food with sweets, get enthusiastic towards his work and will have the comfort of status, wealth, assets, wife, children etc.
7. Should Venus be the lord of the 2nd or the 7^{*} house- there will be physical danger.
8. To mitigate such effect, obeisance of Lord Shiva through Vedic Mantras or recitation of MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA JAPA may be performed. Donation of cow or buffalo also brings a sound health.

Notes: Incidentally similar Effects as stated for the Period of Venus, may also be expected in the Venus's Sub-period during the Major period of other planets.

The under mentioned are the effects of major periods of Venus with reference to the various combinations or occupation of signs by Venus:-

Venus in deep exaltation- pleasure from women, enjoyment of wife and wealth, wearing good clothes, food, sleep, wife and children, precious stones.

VENUS in exaltation- losses from female connections, doing acts against world's opinion, danger to parents, misery, headache, respect of sovereigns.

VENUS in Ascent- grains, clothes attraction, respect, hatred of relations for doing good, loss of mother, sexual intercourse with other women.

Venus in descent- adultery with vigorous dancing girls, wealth, sorrow to females, relations and children, mental destruction, heart pain, venereal sorrows.

Venus in deep debilitation- He will be troubled by shooting pains, fear from frequent disappointments, suffering mental worry without courage, on account of the troubles of wife and children.

Venus in Moolatrikona- great political appointment, mercantile success, wealth from female sources. renowned, learned in sciences.

Venus in his own house- Females, children, wealthy, courage, always jolly, without hatred, doing good to others; greatness.

Venus in Bitter enemy house:- danger to wealth, wife and children, emaciated body from the occurrence of family troubles, enlargement of spleen, eye disease, glandular diseases.

Venus in an unfriendly house- death to children and wife, loss of money, fears from superior's anger, doing all sorts of things for several purposes.

Venus in a friendly house- helping others, well read in sciences, constructor of wells, tanks and gardens, punisher of criminals, possessing excellent qualities worthy of imitation.

Venus in an intimate friend's house- royal patronage, respect, happiness, cow's wealth, horses, elephants, conveyance and collection of servants, aristocratic paraphernalia.

Venus in a Neutral house- venereal complaints, enlargement of spleen, disease in the anus and eye meagre happiness, fear from official's, thieves and fires, publishing works under his name.

Venus with a debilitated planet- great fear, calumny against his name, sinful deeds.

Venus with an exalted planet- pain of kingdom, greatness, commander of armies, gold, jewels, flowers, clothes, soft beds, ornaments, and conveyances carried by men, paraphernalia of various drums and other royal music.

Venus with a malefic- loss of residence, quarrels with relations, doing sinful acts against his own religion, picking quarrels.

Venus with a benefic- desirable enjoyment, wife and children, grains, royal respect, horses and elephants, conveyance in large numbers, corals, pearls, and precious stones, and carried by men.

Venus with evil aspect- destruction to respect and wealth, quarrels with females, sorrow, change of place, residence in foreign countries, and doing work degrading to his religion and community.

Venus with a beneficial aspect- acquisition of wealth, honoured by his own sovereign, extending his authority over all people, handsome bodily complexion, pleasure from friends and children.

Venus in Kendra's- carried on paliki-men's shoulders, rich clothes, females, flowers, scents, nine varieties of gems and ornaments, attractive

body, doing pleasing work to people, wealth, good and profitable cultivation, enjoyment with wife in water and possession of valuable and costly selection of articles.

Venus in birth- gains from royal personages, successful cultivation, helping people, great elevation of mind and happiness there from.

Venus in the Navamsa of Jupiter- destruction to wife and children, disappointments in all his efforts, doing work against religious and moral principles, loss of mother and mental worry.

Venus in Leo- dangers of all descriptions and consequent mental sorrow, upward shooting pains in the body and diseases, poor inclination to be engaged in paying work or in religious devotion.

Venus with Sun- tenanting an old and dilapidated house, quarrelling with people, loss of Wife, death of brothers and quarrels with all.

Venus with Sthanabala- respect and gains from rulers, ornaments, always engaged in learned discussions, Government honours and titles.

Venus with Digbala- gives great reputation, happiness from clothes, children, wife, and wealth.

Venus with Kalabala produces- happiness, wealth, reputation, Government titles and pleasure.

Venus with Nisargikabala- great pleasure and happiness, native will get pleasure and enjoyment from cows, lands, wealth, brothers, mothers and grains and these in turn also will have prosperity.

Venus in retrograde- great respect and gains from rulers, aristocratic or royal power, accompanied by drums, conveyances of the paraphernalia of rank and position. clothes of various colours, territories, ornaments, political power and influence.

Venus with Drigbala- performing religious and sacrificial rites, pleasure from education, happiness from fine beds, cots, clothes, coronation, quarrels, and hatred of relations and friends.

Venus in cruel Sastiamsa- fear from dangers and accidents, rulers, fires and robbers, destruction to cultivation, cattle, grains and lands.

Venus in beneficial Sastiamsa- great happiness, construction of tanks, wells and gardens and worship of Gods.

Venus in Visheshika amsa- great enjoyment, Conveyances, respect and pleasure from presents from rulers, wealth from brothers, sisters and own wife.

Debilitated Venus in exaltation Navamsa- gain from cultivation, cows, lands, merchandise wealth, grains.

Exalted Venus in Debilitation Navamsa- great misery, loss of lands and power, and place of residence.

Venus in cruel Drekkana- fear from enemies, imprisonment and great misery, chains and troubles from robbers.

Venus in Various Houses - Effects

Planets in addition to their ownership Effects, produce certain Effects pertaining to the houses they occupy at the time of birth

1st house- General happiness, increased influence and prestige, comforts and prosperity, happy marriage and marital enjoyments, birth of good children, etc.

2nd house- Increased wealth and happiness in the family, association with good people and gain through them.

Venus in the 2nd- lord of wealth, and wealthy, luxurious food, good speech, helpful, respect and patronage from local sovereigns .

3rd house- Unhappiness, poverty, miserly and unpopular tendencies, ill health of wife, birth of sisters or happiness and prosperity to them, fame and respect.

Venus in the 3rd house- courage, and hopefulness, independent, clothes of variegated colours, conveyances and happiness through the prosperity of brothers.

4th house- Acquisition of house; and vehicles, increased fame and position, fortunate events in maternal home, acquisition of new knowledge and success in educational pursuits), perfect domestic happiness and friendship with good people and gain through them, fame and respect.

Venus in the 4th house- kingdom, great happiness, conveyances carried by men, increase in cultivation, crops, wealth, in cattle, family, friends and relations, spread of reputation by his own exertions and determination .

5th house- Birth of daughters or their prosperity, gain of immense wealth, position of respect and command, wise counsels, virtuous acts and fame.

Venus in the 5th house- begetting children, reputation, royal respect, many dependents and help to them.

6th house- Success over enemies, loss of wealth through female association and corruption, sorrows and grief, ill health of wife, etc.

Venus in the 6th house- losses to grains, relations, wealth, children, brothers, female diseases, disappointments, fears from enemies, rulers, fires and thieves.

7th house- Marriage, loving wife, domestic harmony, enjoyment of sensual pleasures, pleasant journeys and trips, extravagant expenditure for pleasures and luxurious life, etc.

Venus in the 7th- death to wife or travel to foreign place, great venereal complaints, enlarged spleen, great loss to relations, children and wealth.

8th house- Increased wealth, gains in business, legacy through women, immoral tendencies, happiness and prosperity, ill health of wife, etc.

Venus in the 8th house- wounds or injuries from fires, weapons, thieves, untimely or disturbed meals, occasional happiness, gains and respect from rulers, and reputation.

9th house- Birth of good children, happiness, fame, increased prosperity, popularity and comfort, high position and authority, honours, etc.

10th house- Renown, good friends, high position and power, wealth, good house and gains, conveyance, etc.

Venus in the 10th house- performing meritorious acts and sacrifices, wealth, lands from kings, acquiring fresh wealth good care of body and its glossy attraction, renown in various directions, great power or kingdom, and lands.

11th house- Immense riches, great comforts and happiness, luxurious life and great influence, journey to distant places, gains through business, etc.

Venus in the 11th house- respect of kings, scents, garlands, ornaments, clothes, money and children, gains from mercantile speculations, charities and works published under his name, good cultivation.

12th house- Increased wealth, but increased expense also, good sexual bliss, and enjoyments, loss of relatives, immoral tendencies, etc.

Venus in the 12th house- respect of kings, wealth, grains and happiness through them, and their enjoyment, loss of place, death of mother, travelling and mental distractions.

THE MAIN PERIOD OF VENUS AND ITS SUB-PERIODS

Duration of Period- Vimsottari 20 year

The particular Sign occupied by Venus at the birth of any individual determines the nature of the conditions and probable events, which will occur in the life of the individual during the Venus period:-

IF VENUS BE IN ARIES AT BIRTH

A very changeable and busy period. A kaleidoscope of events, a variety of experiences will be encountered. There will be many short trips and journeys, chiefly by land. The individual will live a varied existence, almost a nomadic one. He will certainly change from one occupation to another, from one location to another. He will reside in many cities and many houses. There will be no fixed idea. His mind apparently will lack purpose and any concentrated goal. He will be fickle and undependable, and as a result will have many ups and downs, but in spite of this, he will manage to exist, even comfortably at times.

IF VENUS BE IN TAURUS AT BIRTH

A calm and quiet period for study and philosophical contemplation. The individual becomes intensely interested in occultism and mystical philosophies. His home life is happy and contented. He makes much of domestic pets and animals and has a home full of cats, dogs, canaries and other domestic pets. He may even breed and train dogs. Out of his holdings what seems to him in abundance, he will give generously to charity. Children born to his wife during this period will be all girls.

IF VENUS BE IN GEMINI AT BIRTH

This person is a writer of romantic and historical novels, which are founded on fact. During this period, he will complete his novels and publish them. If he has not yet written any, he will start work on magazine stories or books and will be successful in selling them. His works will become popular. His attitude towards life and its problems will be one of cheerful optimism and he will succeed in passing this feeling on to others on account of this, he will be popular.

IF VENUS BE IN CANCER AT BIRTH

A period of varied experience and education. The individual will travel by land, taking many short and long journeys. While his occupations may change frequently, it will be of his own volition and each change will be for the better because his work will always be well and conscientiously done. Any enterprise he undertakes will be carefully worked out and successfully accomplished.

IF VENUS BE IN LEO AT BIRTH

The individual will have much to do with members of the opposite sex during this period. The native (man) may have a women employer or receive money in some legitimate manner from women, or gain through them. He will have many women friends and may benefit through their influence or friendship in some manner. During this period he must exert more caution than ordinarily to protect him from animal bites, as he is open to infection from this source and may accidentally receive a bite while ministering to a sick animal.

IF VENUS BE IN VIRGO AT BIRTH

The less said about this period, the better. A good time to go fishing if the individual can afford it, since no undertaking for profit or gain will be successful, except through superhuman effort and caution. Hopes and wishes go unfulfilled and well laid plans turn out to be mere "castles in the air."

IF VENUS BE IN LIBRA AT BIRTH

No matter what the previous occupation may be, the individual will be likely to follow a strong urge to purchase a farm, plantation or a cattle farm. If he yields to this urge, he will make money through it and may actually become wealthy, particularly if the product be white in colour such as milk or cotton.

IF VENUS BE IN SCORPIO AT BIRTH

A period of settlement of past debts. The individual will count up his obligations and liquidate them. He will also try to be helpful to others, but must guard against a short temper during this period which might upset the good he is trying to do. During this period, he will have many changes of residence.

IF VENUS BE IN SAGITTARIUS AT BIRTH

A period of increase and of profit. The native will rise in the world. He will increase his earnings and add to his wealth and belongings. His position will increase in influence and power. He will be in authority, To do this, however, he will have many obstacles to overcome. He will have many opponents and enemies, but he will overcome them all successfully.

IF VENUS BE IN CAPRICORN AT BIRTH

Outside of his home, he will be successful. Disputes and lawsuits in business will be settled profitably for the individual during this period. The home life will not be happy, however, and he will have many worries and anxieties in his domestic relationships.

IF VENUS BE IN AQUARIUS AT BIRTH

The individual will be interested in and collect antiques during this period. His home will be full of antique furniture and ornaments, and they will be artistically arranged. He will take pleasure in showing them to his friends and in relating the history of each piece. He will become a student of occult and mystical lore and eventually become an authority of these subjects.

IF VENUS BE IN PISCES AT BIRTH

The Venus period will be happy and successful. During this period, all enterprises and undertakings should be pushed to completion as they will be successful, if completed within that time. The individual will rise to a position of honour and possibly fame in his own community and every things will prosper for him.

Chapter 03

Assessing the Effects of Sub-Periods of a Planet

Rules for Assessing the Effects of Sub-Periods of a Planet

To Judge the affects of the sub-period of Planets in the major period of a planet the following rules will be helpful.

1. The Dasa of a planet that has achieved the Vargottam amsa will give favourable results. If the said planet is set or is in its fall, the effect will be mixed.
2. When the Period and sub-period belonging to two planets both of which occupy or own the 8th, the 12th or the 6th house are in progress, the effect will be inauspicious.
3. During the Dasa period of an inimical planet and the sub-period of a planet ruling the 3rd, the 5th or the 7th asterism counted from the natal Nakshatra is in progress or the sub-period of the lord owning the Sign occupied by the Moon or the 8th house there from is passing, the native will be troubled by thieves and enemies and pass through much distress.
4. When in the order of main Dasas is:-
 - the 4th Dasa belonging to Saturn, for person born in Mars Dasa
 - the 6th Dasa belonging to Jupiter, for person born in Venus Dasa
 - the 5th Dasa belonging to Mars, for person born in Ketu Dasa
 - the 5th Dasa belonging to Rahu, for person born in Venus Dasathe Dasa period of a planet situated in the end of a sign, or - owning the Dusthana like the 6th, 8th or the 12th
every one of these is going to bring misery and prove dangerous.
5. When Mars occupies an Gemini or Pisces sign or his exaltation sign identical with the 10th or the 11th house, his Dasa period will bestow upon the native a kingdom. After defeating his enemies, he is sure to

become a famous king possessing a large number of vehicles and a large army; and feeding many people.

6. When Venus, neither set nor conjunct with a malefic, is in his own or exaltation sign identical with the 12th, 10th or the 11th house, the native during its Dasa period will acquire many gems and precious stones, gain intellectual insight, become greatly affluent and be praised by many people.
7. When the benefic are placed in their depression, inimical, the 6th or the 12th houses, they produce untoward results, whereas malefic placed in similar situation give in their Dasa period incalculable miseries.
8. During the Dasa period of a planet,
 - if the sub-period belongs to an unfriendly planet to the Dasa Lord (main ruling planet) or
 - to a planet occupying the 6th or the **Dusthana** or
 - to a planet unfriendly to the lord of the Ascendant
 - the native should expect danger from his enemies and loss or change of position; even the friends should be expected to become hostile to him.
9. Whichever House reckoned from the lord of Major Period is occupied by the lord of the sub-period, it is only the result arising from that House that will come to pass in that sub-period, and if the lord of the sub-period happens to be the 6th, 8th or the 12th from the Main period Lord, the result will be most unpleasant, where as the remaining House Lords will give favourable effects.
10. If a planet is exalted then it shows full benefic result. If a planet is in its '**Moolatrikona**', then it shows three fourth good effects.
 - If a planet is in own sign then it shows half benefic results.
 - If a planet is in the sign of a friend then its effects is one fourth.
 - If a benefic planet is in the sign of an enemy then it will show very scanty good effect and
 - If a benefic planet is posited in its sign of debilitation then the good results will be almost nil.
 - If a malefic is debilitated then it will show 100% negative effects.
 - If a malefic is in the sign of an enemy then it will show 75% malefic effect.
 - If a malefic is placed in a friendly house, then gives only half of the bad results. If a malefic is in own sign then gives only 25% bad effects.

If a malefic is in the "Moolatrikona" sign then it will show only one eighth negative results and

If a malefic is exalted then the bad effect will be nil.

If a planet is combust then it shows the effect as if it is posited in its sign of debilitation.

These proportions are related to benefic or lords of the benefic Houses.

So far as the malefic planets or lords of malefic houses are concerned, the result will be just the opposite. When a planet is in combustion or within proximity of the Sun, its result will be identical with the one in its depression.

11. When (a) Jupiter, (b) the lord of the house where the Moon is posited in and (c) the lord of the Ascendant occupy the 4th house from the Ascendant, the middle portion of the life of the native will be good.

Those planets which occupy the Prishtodaya Signs give good results in the end of life; those in Ubhayodaya signs give good results in the middle of life; and those in the Srishodaya Signs, give in the beginning of life.

12. Find out the weakest amongst the planets:-

1. Saturn, 2. Mandi, 3. Rahu, 4. The lord of the 22nd Drekkana, 5. The lord of the 8th house, and 6th house. The lords of the Navamsa signs, occupied by these planets.

It is only the Dasa of that weakest planet, which is going to prove fatal and the native will die when Saturn during his transit passes through a Dusthana i.e. the 6th, 8th or the 12th house with respect to it.

13. Out of the two sets of planets, viz.:-

- 1) The lord of the house where in the lord of the 8th is posited, and
- 2) The lord of the Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 8th house and
- 3) The lords of the 22nd Drekkana and the Lord of the rising Drekkana,

Ascertain which planet in each pair is stronger. When the Dasa period of this stronger planet is ripening, and when Jupiter is traversing through the sign and Navamsa occupied by the lord of the 8th house or its trine position, the death of the native may take place.

14. When a planet, whose Major period is running, that planet at the same time, transits over his Own-house, exaltation or a friendly house, he promotes the prosperity of the house, it represents when reckoned from the Ascendant provided the said planet possesses full strength at the birth time as well.

15. If a planet, whose Major period is running, happens to be weak, eclipsed by the Sun, in its depression or inimical house in a nativity, that planet during his transit over any house, causes total destruction of that House.
16. When the Moon transits over a sign which happens to be the exaltation sign of the lord of the Dasa, or a friendly house, the 3rd, the 6th, the 10th, the 11th, a Trine or the 7th house with respect to the lord of the Major period, the result will be happy. Should the position of the Moon during her transit is different from what has been stated above the result is most unpleasant.
17. Should a planet, whose sub-period is running, during the course of his transit at the time pass over his depression or inimical house or become eclipsed, the native will suffer greatly. Should this planet pass through his own house, exaltation house or be retrograde, the result will be good.
18. The good effects of a planet, whose sub-period is auspicious, will be manifested when the Sun in his transit traverses over the exaltation sign of the said planet. Similar result will be experienced by the native if Jupiter transits the place. Further, the planet whose sub-period is inauspicious causing bad or evil effects the result will be felt when the Sun transits over the depression or inimical sign of the sub-period lord.
19. Rahu gives good or bad effects depending upon the nature of the planet he associates with. That planet, though good and benefic by himself, will, due to his association with Rahu, especially cause evil effects during the concluding period of his Dasa.
20. The 2nd and the 7th houses are said to be two Maraka Houses i.e. death inflicting places in any birth chart. When the lord of these or the planets occupying them are powerful they inflict death during their Dasas. If the lord of the 8th or that of the 12th house is weak death of the native may be expected during the sub-period of either of them.
21. The Dasa of the planet owning an Angle will be unfavourable if he is . auspicious and it will be favourable if he happens to be inauspicious. . The Dasa of all the planets who own the Trines (1,5,9) is auspicious. The lord of the 3rd, the 6th and the 11th houses even if they are auspicious will cause evil only. The lord of the 8th house, should he also own the Ascendant will prove auspicious. The Sun or the Moon, even when they own the 8th house, gives only good effects.
22. When the lord of the Trine occupies an Angle and that of the Angle, a Trine House it will be very auspicious for the native. These two planets

during their sub-period in each other's Dasas will enrich the effects of each other and so co-operate to make the period auspicious.

23. All the planets do not give good or bad effects to the native, according to the Houses they own, during the progress of their own sub-periods in their respective Major Period.

Find out all those planets, which are related to the particular planet, whose Dasa is under examination. Also note the planets, if any, who are similarly situated (whether for good or bad) i.e. holding a position co-ordinate to the one under consideration.

It is only in the Sub-period Dasas or sub-periods of these planets that this original planet is related will show his effect in his main Dasa.

24. The lords of an Angular house and a Trine house should they be by themselves capable of causing evil, by being owners of other bad house, become powerful by their mere relationship in the Chart, to produce Yoga and they make the person concerned prosperous.
25. When out of the lords of the 5th and 9th, one of them is related to a powerful planet owning an Angle, he becomes a Yogkarka and powerful enough to promote the prosperity and well-being of the native.
- 593 When the lord of an Angle is in conjunction with the lord of the Trine both of them become powerful enough to promote the prosperity of the man concerned. Should the lord of another Trine House also be related, the native's prosperity shall be never-ending.
27. When planets, even if by themselves they are malefic, if related to a Yoga karaka planet capable of producing prosperity, they produce good effects promoting affluence and happiness during their sub-period.
28. The lord of a Trine house gives, during his Major period and the sub-period of the lord of an Angular house, good effects. Even if these two planets are not in any way related, they will not cause any harm.
29. Should Jupiter and Venus happen to own Angular Houses, they become powerful to cause harm. Should they also occupy the Maraka places (2nd & 7th houses) they become powerful and cause death of the native during their Dasa & Sub-period.
30. Should Mercury own an Angular house, he becomes less powerful than Jupiter or Venus in doing harm. The Moon, in such a condition, comes next to Mercury. Evil planets when owning Angles become more and more auspicious in their effects.
31. Should Rahu or Ketu occupy an Angular or Trine House, they become Yoga karakas and instrumental to cause good to the man concerned

provided they are related to the lord of either the Angular or Trine house.

32. Should Rahu or Ketu occupy a house belonging to benefic and is not connected with any planet, he becomes good and produces auspicious results in his sub-period in the Major period of the said planet. It may also be said that when Rahu or Ketu has no connection but occupy an auspicious house (Angle-Trine), he gives good effects when the sub-period of the Yogkaraka planet is ripening in his Major period.
33. During the Major period of a Yoga karaka planet, the Rajyoga operates when the sub-period of the Maraka planet is progressing. The sub-period of inauspicious planets which succeeds those in their turn add to the same.
34. The following planetary positions in a birth chart cause greatest misery to the person **concerned** :-
 - a) The planet posited in the 8th house;
 - b) The planet aspecting it;
 - c) The lord of the 8th house;
 - d) The lord of the 22nd Drekkana from the Ascendant and
 - e) The planet owning the sign occupied by Mandi.

But the weakest of these is responsible for causing the demise of the native and this may happen in his Dasa or Sub-period.

35. The Dasa of a planet is said to be Avarohini (descending) when the said planet begins to descend from his exaltation sign; while that of a planet in friend or exaltation house is called Madhya or middling. The Dasa of a planet proceeding from his debilitation is termed Arohini or ascending. The Dasa of a planet that is actually in his depression or when he is moving from this point of full inimical sign or in his depression or inimical Amsa proves to be worst.
36. Even when a planet is eclipsed or is placed in its depression or inimical house but occupies a benefic sign or Amsa, its Dasa can safely be said to give mixed effects and is certainly capable of giving good results in the last half of the Dasa period.
37. Demise of the relative indicated by the House under reference may be said to take place in the Major period of the planet in the 12th house counted from that house or of the planet owning it, which ever is weaker.

For instance, a weak lord of the 2nd house is posited in the 9th. The 2nd house is the 12th (Vyayesh) to the 3rd. This 3rd house stands for the

younger brother or the sister. Again the 9th is the 12th (Vyayesh) to the 10th house representing the father of the native. This weak lord of the 2nd may cause the demise of the brother or that of the father in his main ruling or sub-period. Thus a weak planet in his Dasa or Sub-period causes destruction of both the houses which happen to be the 12th by ownership or by placement.

38. Should the lord of the Dasa in his transit pass through the Ascendant, the 3rd, the 6th, the 10th or the 11th house from it (Ascendant) or if the lord of the Dasa comes in the 7th place of the Ascendant i.e., the 7th house, or when a friendly or an auspicious planet comes to the
- Ascendant the Dasa proves beneficial at that time.
39. During the several periods over which a Dasa may continue, the good or bad effect is to be ascertained after referring to the particular house reckoned from the Moon, which the lord of the Dasa may occupy during the course of its progress through its orbit.

The Moon gives auspicious results when in transit:-

Moon is in the house of a friend of the lord of the Dasa; or

In the exaltation house of the latter or in the 7th houses, Trine or

In any one of the Upachaya (3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11) houses with reference to the lord of the Dasa.

The favourable positions of Moon are referred above, in other houses Moon shows evil results.

The positive sign occupied by the Moon also represent Ascendant, 2nd, 11th house etc., in the nativity. Then Moon in anyone of these auspicious positions should promote prosperity with reference to the House indicated by the sign occupied. So far as the inauspicious positions (6, 8, 12) are concerned, the House represented by the negative sign occupied by the Moon suffers loss.

Some more rules given by another authority

If a planet is strong by virtue of being in its own Navamsa sign, it makes the native influential, very rich, possessor of lasting wealth, gainer Of wealth from the government and famous.

If a planet is aspected by benefic planets, it makes the native famous, Wealthy, exerting to earn good wealth, or pure mind, of good complexion, and gentle.

When the main Period lord and the sub Period lord are located in the 6th, 8th position mutually, the native gets trouble from the government,

opposition from subordinates and wife, loss of son or wife, trouble from thieves, Fire, Relatives, affliction of mind.

When there is the sub period of a planet located in the 12th house from the planet having its main period, the native loses his position in life, gets opposition from his relatives, has to go abroad, gets opposition from friends and gets trouble in the feet, eyes or heart.

During the sub period of a planet located with the planet having its main period there is the destruction of wife, son, servant, **wealth** & agriculture, frustration in efforts, opposition from dear ones, and unexpected blame.

During the sub period of a planet located in the 2nd house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets gentleness, good food, drinks, and clothes as also scents and flowers. The native does acts of helping others, gets friendship of his own people, and gets wife, Son, relatives and a happy mind.

During the sub ruling period of a planet located in the 3rd house from the planet having its main ruling period the native gets wealth from the government and gets friendship from others. He also gets good scents, flowers, good clothes and ornaments. He gets good food & happiness from friends.

During the sub period of the planet located in the 4th house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets wife, son, wealth, house, morality, conveyance, sweets, good food and drinks, good clothes & ornaments.

If the planet having its sub period is a malefic the results are in the opposite direction. Even a malefic planet situated 4th from the planet having its main ruling period will give good results, if it occupies a position of strength such as being in its own sign or in its sign of exaltation.

On the other hand even a benefic planet located in 4th from the planet having its main ruling period, will give bad results, if it is not located in a position of strength, such as its own sign or its sign of exaltation.

During the sub period of a planet located in the 5th house, from that of the planet having its main period the native acquires son etc. if the planet in the sub period is natural benefic. If otherwise in the sub period of a natural malefic there is loss of son.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located in 6th house to that occupied by the main Period lord, the native suffers through thieves, debts, & bodily troubles, and gets shaky in the position he holds.

younger brother or the sister. Again the 9th is the 12th (Vyayesh) to the 10th house representing the father of the native. This weak lord of the 2nd may cause the demise of the brother or that of the father in his main ruling or sub-period. Thus a weak planet in his Dasa or Sub-period causes destruction of both the houses which happen to be the 12th by ownership or by placement.

38. Should the lord of the Dasa in his transit pass through the Ascendant, the 3rd, the 6th, the 10th or the 11th house from it (Ascendant) or if the lord of the Dasa comes in the 7th place of the Ascendant i.e., the 7th house, or when a friendly or an auspicious planet comes to the
 - Ascendant the Dasa proves beneficial at that time.
39. During the several periods over which a Dasa may continue, the good or bad effect is to be ascertained after referring to the particular house reckoned from the Moon, which the lord of the Dasa may occupy during the course of its progress through its orbit.

The Moon gives auspicious results when in transit:-

Moon is in the house of a friend of the lord of the Dasa; or

In the exaltation house of the latter or in the 7th houses, Trine or

In any one of the Upachaya (3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11) houses with reference to the lord of the Dasa.

The favourable positions of Moon are referred above, in other houses Moon shows evil results.

The positive sign occupied by the Moon also represent Ascendant, 2nd, 11th house etc., in the nativity. Then Moon in anyone of these auspicious positions should promote prosperity with reference to the House indicated by the sign occupied. So far as the inauspicious positions (6, 8, 12) are concerned, the House represented by the negative sign occupied by the Moon suffers loss.

Some more rules given by another authority

If a planet is strong by virtue of being in its own Navamsa sign, it makes the native influential, very rich, possessor of lasting wealth, gainer Of wealth from the government and famous.

If a planet is aspected by benefic planets, it makes the native famous, Wealthy, exerting to earn good wealth, or pure mind, of good complexion, and gentle.

When the main Period lord and the sub Period lord are located in the 6th, 8th position mutually, the native gets trouble from the government,

opposition from subordinates and wife, loss of son or wife, trouble from thieves, Fire, Relatives, affliction of mind.

When there is the sub period of a planet located in the 12th house from the planet having its main period, the native loses his position in life, gets opposition from his relatives, has to go abroad, gets opposition from friends and gets trouble in the feet, eyes or heart.

During the sub period of a planet located with the planet having its main period there is the destruction of wife, son, servant, **wealth** & agriculture, frustration in efforts, opposition from dear one, and unexpected blame.

During the sub period of a planet located in the 2nd house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets gentleness, good food, drinks, and clothes as also scents and flowers. The native does acts of helping others, gets friendship of his own people, and gets wife, Son, relatives and a happy mind.

During the sub ruling period of a planet located in the 3rd house from the planet having its main ruling period the native gets wealth from the government and gets friendship from others. He also gets good scents, flowers, good clothes and ornaments. He gets good food & happiness from friends.

During the sub period of the planet located in the 4th house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets wife, son, wealth, house, morality, conveyance, sweets, good food and drinks, good clothes & ornaments.

If the planet having its sub period is a malefic the results are in the opposite direction. Even a malefic planet situated 4th from the planet having its main ruling period will give good results, if it occupies a position of strength such as being in its own sign or in its sign of exaltation.

On the other hand even a benefic planet located in 4th from the planet having its main ruling period, will give bad results, if it is not located in a position of strength, such as its own sign or its sign of exaltation.

During the sub period of a planet located in the 5th house, from that of the planet having its main period the native acquires son etc. if the planet in the sub period is natural benefic. If otherwise in the sub period of a natural malefic there is loss of son.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located in 6th house to that occupied by the main Period lord, the native suffers through thieves, debts, & bodily troubles, and gets shaky in the position he holds.

In case the planet located in the 6th from the planet having its main ruling period is a benefic in his exaltation sign or positive sign (Mooltrikona sign) etc the native gets increase in his comforts, acquires son & friend.

During the sub period of a malefic located 7th from the planet having its main ruling period, the native has loss of wife, wealth, son, & relative & gets trouble from the govt

During the sub period of a benefic placed 7th from the main Period lord and occupying a sign other than an inimical sign or the sign of its debilitation, the native gets comforts, good jewels, clothes, & ornaments.

During the sub period of a benefic located 8th from the main Period lord, the native enjoys comforts. In the first half portion of the sub period the native gets good results but in the second half he gets trouble.

During the sub period of a malefic located in 8th from the main Period lord, the native gets into trouble, has to eat unbecoming food & has to suffer at the hands of thieves, fire or the government.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located 9th from the planet having its main ruling period the native gets bad luck and set backing his profession and gets mental trouble.

During the sub period of a benefic located by the main Period lord, a man generally gets marriage, initiation into some religious order, celebrating of some Yagna, and performs acts of charity.

During the sub period of a malefic located 10th from the main Period lord, the native does unholy deeds, & gets defame and misfortune.

In the sub period of a benefic located 10th from the main period lord, the native gets comforts, and earns merit through such good karmas as the building of the public tanks, temples, etc.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located in 11th from the main Period lord, the native gets comforts, better prospects in life, favour from the government & increase of sons, wife etc and good residence.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located in the 12th from the main Period lord, the native meets with sorrow, loss of wealth, punishment from government loss of position and loss of memory.

During the sub period of a benefic located in the 12th from the main Period lord, the native gets conveyance, enjoyments, luck, clothes, and ornaments.

Thus evil results should be declared for the sub period lord particularly when it is not located in its exaltation sign, own sign, friendly sign or in good Vargas.

During the sub period of a malefic planet located with the sub-period lord or 2nd or 3rd to it one gets sorrow but if the sub-period lord is a benefic the results are good for the native.

There is much sorrow, and loss of position, eyes, relatives, sons, wealth, & trouble from government during the sub period of a malefic planet in the main period also of a malefic.

During the sub and main periods of benefic planets the native gets position, fine clothes, conveyance, and ornaments.

During the main ruling period of a malefic and the sub ruling period of a benefic the native first gets good results and then bad results.

During the main ruling period of a benefic and the sub ruling period of a malefic the native gets trouble first and then comforts.

In cases where there are many contradictory factors the results for the majority should be declared. Where factors are equal the results earlier & later should be predicted as detailed.

Sub-Divisions of Dasas and Their Effects

Now let us know how to reduce a Dasa period into its sub-periods (Sub-periods) and their further sub-sub-divisions (Sub-periods) along with their respective effects. All that has been stated as effects, with respect to any planet, should be expected to occur in the Planet's Dasa, in his sub-period and in his sub-sub-period (Sub-period).

Multiply the years of a planet's Mahadasa by the years of the planet that's Sub-period is sought. Divide this product by 120. The quotient will denote the years of the Sub-period. Multiply the remainder by 12 and divide the result by 120. The quotient obtained now will stand for months, further multiply the remainder by 30 and divide it by 120. This quotient will give the days, and so on.

This very procedure has to be adopted for calculating the sub-periods in an Sub-period, or their further sub-divisions. In any Dasa, the order or the sub-periods (Sub-periods) is similar to that in the Dasa and the first sub-period (Sub-period) will commence with that of its lord.

Note: Bhukti or Sub-period is the sub-period of a Mahadasa or Main or Major period and sub-Sub-period is the sub-period of a Sub-period. A Major period consists of 9 (nine) sub-periods ruled by the nine planets and each sub-period is similarly covered by nine Sub-sub-periods and each sub-Sub-period by nine Sukshma-Dasa and each Sukshma by nine Prana-Dasa. Each Major period begins with the sub-period ruled by the same planet ruling the Dasa. This rule also applies to Sub-period, Sukshma and

Prana. The sequence of Sub-period and up to Prana, etc., is the same order as that of the Mahadasa.

The method of finding out the sub-period in any Major period is very simple. Multiply the figures of the Mahadasa with that of the planet whose sub-period is to be found out. The last figure in the product always stands for the decimal of the month and the rest represents the total number of the months. Suppose we want to know the Sun Bhukti in Jupiter Mahadasa. The year for the Sun is 6 and for that of Jupiter is 16. The product is 96'. Hence the Sun sub-period in Jupiter Mahadasa is 9.6 months, which is equivalent to 9 months and 18 days.

SUN DASA

Sub Periods in Main Period of Sun (w.r.t. House Positions)

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the Ascendant and the sub periods of Mars, Saturn, Ketu and Rahu the native gets sorrow & loss of ruling powers, wealth and property.

(This would be the result when the planets **Mars, etc.**, are in "Agochar" position i.e. are ill placed from the Sun & weak. If however they are in "Gochar" they give good results.

A planet in its own sign, in its sign of exaltation, in its friends sign, not eclipsed by the Sun, not situated in the 6th, 8th or 12th house is technically called in Gochar.

If it is eclipsed in debilitation sign, and in sign other than its Mooltrikona sign or other than a friends sign and when located in 6th, 8th, or 12th house is bad and is technically called "Yam Gochar".)

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the Ascendant and in the sub periods of Jupiter, Venus, Moon or Mercury. The native gets benefited from agriculture, cows, sons, wife and lands.

During the ruling period of the Sun located in the 2nd house and in the sub period of malefic there will be loss of wealth use of curt speech, mental sorrow, eye disease, & great trouble.

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 2nd house and in the sub period of benefic planets there will be much comfort, acquisition of education, favour from government and gain of clothes, conveyance.

During the main ruling period of the Sun heated in the 3rd house and in the sub period of malefic who are "Gochar place" i.e. well placed and

strong the native gets much comfort; If the planets having sub period are not "Gochar place" the results are bad i.e. sorrow etc.

(The academic education & its extent and quality have to be determined from the 2nd house of the horoscope i.e. through the nature of influence falling on the second house & its lord and its significator -Mercury).

In that event, the sub period of Mars located any where will harm the right eye, if sun in the 2nd house is having its main ruling period. In case, where Mars is strong and aspecting also the Sun in the 2nd house, injury to the right eye is a certainty. The reason is that Mars in such a case will have double malefic influence on the factors representing the right eye viz the 2nd house and the planet Sun.

As regards the "Gochar place" position of the planets having their sub period, we are of the opinion that the benefit or harm to the house occupied by the main Period lord would be much when the planets having their sub periods are strong, for then their influence, good or bad, will be more effective.)

During the main Period of Sun in the 3rd house and in the sub period of benefic, there is much comfort, Patience, wealth, victory in battle and the acquisition of a son.

During the main Period of Sun in the 4th house and in the sub period of malefic planets there is loss of mother, mental sorrow and trouble from thieves, fire and the government.

During the main period of the Sun located in the 4th house, and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets much comforts, ruling powers, wealth, sons, wife, clothes, scented flowers etc.

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 5th house and in the sub period of Saturn. Mars, Rahu and Ketu there is trouble to the son of the native, and trouble through thieves, fire and government.

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 5th house and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets sons, ruling powers, conveyances & ornaments.

During the sub period of malefic in the Period of Sun placed in the 6th house, the native certainly suffers from debts, Theft, Fire, & government.

Sun a main Period lord in the 6th house having sub periods of benefic planets, gives comforts first and then physical trouble.

During the main Period of Sun in the 7th house and in the sub periods of Venus, Jupiter, Moon & Mercury the native gains wife, enthusiasm of mind, conveyance, clothes, & ornaments.

With Sun as before and with the sub periods of malefic the native suffers from fever, loose motions, bile, diabetics, & urinal troubles.

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 8^{*} house and the sub-periods of benefic planets, the results are mostly good with slight trouble, one gets in this period comforts of sleep (beds etc) clothes and ornaments.

During the same period of Sun and the sub periods of malefic planets, there is much trouble, disease, pains, mean service of others and even death.

If the Sun having its main Period is located in the 9th house and the sub period is of benefic planets one engages himself in good moral deeds, charity, religious sacrifices, & great enjoyments.

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 9^{*} house and in the sub periods of malefic planets, the native gets much sorrow and trouble from elders and friends.

During the main Period of Sun located in the 10^{*} house, and the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets frustration in his actions and suffers at the hands of thieves, fire and government.

With Sun as before and the sub periods of benefic planets, one gets much ruling powers, and everlasting fame.

During the main Period of Sun in the 11^{*} house, and the sub periods of malefic planets there is first trouble & then comforts.

With Sun located as above and with sub periods of benefic in it. The native gets wealth, honour from government and comforts from wife, sons, and the government.

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 12^{*} house and in the sub ruling period of malefic planets, there is much trouble to the native. He falls from his position in life, has to live away from his home, and gets dishonour at the hands of the govt.

(The 12^{*} house being the 3rd house, from that of the government (10^{*}) stands for the arms of the govt i.e. its deliberate self through which it functions. Where the 12^{*} house and the significator of government i.e. the Sun suffer, trouble comes through the adverse orders of the government.)

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 12^{*} house and in the sub periods of benefic planets, there is much comfort. One gets cows, lands, clothes, grains, jewels, corals and ornaments.

Effects of the Sub-Periods in the Major Period of Sun

(Vimsottari major periods)

Effects of the Sub-Period of Sun in his own Period-

During the Dasa and sub-period of the Sun, the native gets name and fame through the Govt., wanders over hills and the wild country and gains wealth. He suffers ailments like fever caused by excessive heat and loss of father.

When Sun is exalted, in his own Bhava, in 11 * house, in a Angles, or in a Trine.

Good effects, like acquisition of wealth and grains etc., are derived in the Sub-Period of Sun in his own Period.

When Sun is debilitated, or in an inauspicious Bhava, or Sign.

Adverse results will be experienced.

When Sun is in other houses.

Medium effects will be realized.

When Sun is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house,

there will be danger of premature death, or death like sufferings.

The remedial measures to be adopted are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa, or the worship of Sun (by recitation of appropriate Mantras, charity etc.).

Effects of the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Sun

During the Mahadasa of the Sun and the sub-period of the Moon, he destroys his enemies; his miseries are all over and he acquires great wealth. He employs himself in agriculture, house building and is joined with good friends. When this Moon is adverse he develops consumption, meets fire accidents and such diseases as come from living in water.

When Moon is in a Angles, or in a Trine-

Functions, like marriage etc., gain of wealth and property, acquisition of a house, of land, cattle and conveyances etc. will be the effects of this period.

When Moon is in his exaltation Sign, or in his own Sign.

There will be marriage of the native, birth of children, beneficence of and favours from kings and fulfilment of all ambitions,

When Moon is waning, or is associated with malefic-

Distress to wife and children, failures in ventures, disputes with others, loss of sen/ants, antagonism with the officials and destructions of wealth and grains will be the effects.

When Moon is in 6* house, 8th house, or 12* house-

Effects, like danger from water, mental agony, imprisonment, danger from diseases, loss of position, journeys to difficult places, disputes with Co-partners, bad food, trouble from thieves etc., displeasure of the officials, urinary troubles, pains in the body will be experienced.

When there are benefic in the 1st, the 9th, or an Angles from the Lord of the Period- Moon.

Luxuries, comforts, pleasures, dawn of fortune (Bhagyodaya), increase in the enjoyment from wife and children, acquisition of kingdom, performance of marriage and religious functions, gain of garments, land and conveyance and birth of children and grandchildren will be the auspicious effects.

When Moon is in the 6th, the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period, or, When Moon is weak.

Unpalatable food, or coarse food, exile to outside places etc. will be the effects in the Sub-Period.

When Moon is the Lord of a 2nd or 7* Bhava.

There will be premature death.

To acquire peace and comfort, the remedial measure is giving in charity of a white cow and a female buffalo.

Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Sun,

During the sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of the Sun, the native suffers from loss of position and trouble from enemies; he suffers from diseases and wounds; misunderstandings arise with the relatives. There is danger from the authorities and loss of wealth too.

When Mars is placed in his exaltation Sign, or in his own Sign, or in an Angle, or in a Trine:-

Auspicious effects, like acquisition of land, gain of wealth and grains, acquisition of a house etc. will be derived in the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Sun.

When Mars is conjunct with the Ascendant Lord.-

All-round gains, attainment of the position of a Commander of the Army, destruction of enemies, peace of mind, family comforts and increase in the number of co-born will be the effects.

When Mars is in the 8th, or in the 12* from the Lord of the period (Sun), and Mars is associated with malefic, or Mars is without dignity and strength.-

Brutality, mental ailment, imprisonment, loss of kinsmen, disputes with brothers and failure in ventures will result.

When Mars is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7th house/ Bhava.-

Destruction of wealth by the displeasure of the authority, will be the effect.

When Mars is in his debilitation Sign, or be weak-

Diseases of the mind and body will result.

When remedial measure, like recitation of Vedic-Gayatri Mantras, Japa and Vrashotsarg, charity, donation of bull are performed in the prescribed manner.-

Recovery from ill health, increase in longevity and success in adventures are possible.

Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Sun

During the sub-period of Rahu and the Mahadasa of the Sun, the native faces new enmities, wealth is lost or stolen, and troubles arise. There is danger from poison and a desire for sensual pleasures. The native suffers from severe headaches and eye sores.

When Rahu is in a Angles-1,4,7,10, or in a Trine-5,9 from Ascendant- There will be in the first two months loss of wealth, danger from thieves, snakes, infliction of wounds and distress to wife and children. After 2 months inauspicious effects will disappear, enjoyment, and comforts will start, in the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Sun.

When Rahu is conjunct with benefic, or, When Rahu is in the Navamsa of a benefic-

Sound health, satisfaction, favours from the officials and government etc. will be the favourable effects.

When Rahu is in an Upachaya-(3,6,10,11) from Ascendant, or When Rahu is associated with a Yogkaraka, or is placed auspiciously from the Lord of the Period.-

Recognition from the authority, good fortune, name and fame, minor suffering to wife and children, birth of a son, auspicious events in the family etc. will be derived.

When Rahu is weak, or is in the 8*, or in the 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Imprisonment, loss of position, danger from thieves and snakes, inflection of wounds, happiness to wife and children, destruction of cattle, house and agricultural fields, diseases, consumption (Gulma - enlargement of the skin), dysentery etc. will be the results.

When Rahu is in 2nd house, or 7* house, or, When Rahu is associated with the Lords of either of these Bhavas.

Adverse effects, like premature death and danger from snakes will be derived.

Worship of Goddess DURGA Japa, giving in charity of a black cow, or female buffalo are the remedial measures for alleviation of the above evil effects, or total escape from them.

Effects of the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Sun

The sub-period of Jupiter in the Sun Mahadasa will usher in destruction of enemies, acquisition of wealth through various sources, worshipping the Gods every day, adoration of Brahmins, elders and relatives, diseases of the ears and consumption of the lungs.

When Jupiter is in a Angles, or in a Trine to Ascendant, in his exaltation Sign, in his own Rasi, or in his own Varga. The effects, derived in the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Sun are-

Marriage of the native, favours by the officials, gain of wealth and grains, birth of a son, fulfilment of the ambitions by the beneficence of the sovereign and gain of clothes will be the auspicious effects.

When Jupiter is the Lord of 9* house, or 10* house.

Acquisition of a kingdom, comforts of conveyance, like palanquin (motor car in the present times), gain of position etc. will result.

When Jupiter is well placed with reference to the Lord of the Period.

Better fortune, charity, religious inclinations, worship of deities, devotion to preceptor, and fulfilment of ambitions will be the auspicious effects.

When Jupiter is in the 6*, or in the 8* from the Lord of the Period, or is associated with malefic, the effects in his Sub-Period are-

Distress to wife and children, pains in the body, displeasure of the authority, non-achievement of desired goals, loss of wealth, due to sinful deeds, mental worries etc. will result.

Giving in charity gold, a tawny-coloured cow (Kapila Gaya), worship of **Ishta Lord (Ishta Dev)** are the remedial measures to obtain alleviation of the evil effects and to achieve good health and happiness.

Effects of the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Sun

The sub-period of Saturn during the Mahadasa of the Sun,- Loss of wealth, separation from children, diseases through female sex, loss of elders, heavy expenditure, unexpected loss of clothes, utensils, and other household goods or servants, great filth and phlegmatic ailments distinguish this period.

When Saturn is in a Angles, or in a Trine from Ascendant.

Destruction of foes, full enjoyment, some gain of grains, auspicious functions, like marriage etc. at home will be the good effects, derived in the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Sun,

When Saturn is in his exaltation, in his own, in a friendly Sign and, When Saturn is conjunct with a friendly Planet.

Well-being, acquisition of more property, recognition by the officials, achievement of renown in the country, gain of wealth from many sources will be the effects.

When Saturn is in the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the period (Sun), or is associated with malefic.

Rheumatism, pains, fever, dysentery-like disease, imprisonment, loss in ventures, loss of wealth, quarrels, disputes with coparceners, claimants etc. will be the effects in the Sub-Period,

When Saturn be in his Sign of debilitation. When Saturn is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house,

There will be loss of friends at the commencement, good effects during the middle part and distress at the end of the Period. In addition to other evil effects there will be separation from parents and wandering, and there will be danger of premature death.

Giving in charity black cow, buffalo, goat and **MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA** Japa, are the remedial measures for obtaining relief from the evil effects of the Sub-Period. These measures help to achieve happiness and gain of wealth and property.

Effects of the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Sun

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Sun,

When the sub-period of Mercury in the Mahadasa of the Sun is in progress the native is going to suffer from cutaneous eruptions (itches), boils (ulcers), leprosy, jaundice, dyspepsia, backache, hips aching, etc., destruction of land, and diseases caused by the disturbance of the three humours (Wind, Bile and Phlegm).

When Mercury is in a Angles, or in a Trine from Ascendant.

Acquisition of a kingdom, enthusiasm and vivacity, happiness from wife and children, acquisition of conveyance through the beneficence of the sovereign, gain of clothes, ornaments, pilgrimage to holy places, acquisition of a cow etc. will be the good effects

When Mercury is in 9^{*} house, 5^{*} house, or 10^{*} house.

Mercury becomes very beneficial,

When he gets associated with the Lord of 9^{*} house.

Reverence from and popularity amongst people, performance of pious deeds and religious rites, devotion to the preceptor and deities, increase in wealth and grains and birth of a son, will be the auspicious effects,

When Mercury is in an auspicious Bhava, like a Trine etc. from the Lord of the Period.

Marriage, offering of oblations, charity, and performance of religious rites, name and fame, becoming famous by assuming another name, good food, becoming happy, like Indra, by acquiring wealth, robes and ornaments will be the effects,

When Mercury is in the 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period (Mercury cannot be in the 6th, or the 8^{*} from Sun)

Body distress, disturbance of peace of mind, distress to wife and children, will be the evil effects in the Sub-Period of Mercury.

There will be evil effects at the commencement of the Sub-Period, some good effects in the middle part of the Sub-Period and the possibility of displeasure of the officials and exile to a foreign country at the end of the Period.

When Mercury is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7^{*} house, there will be. pains in the body and attacks of fever.

For getting relief from the bad effects, and to regain good health and happiness the remedial measures are the recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA and giving in charity grains and an idol, made of silver.

Effects of the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Sun

During the sub-period of Ketu in the Mahadasa of the Sun the native is going to suffer the loss of friends, misunderstandings with the relations and family, trouble from enemies, loss of wealth and position, sickness amongst elders, pain in legs and head.

During the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Sun,

Body pains, mental agony, loss of wealth, danger from the officials, quarrels with the kinsmen will be the effects of this period.

When Ketu is associated with the Lord of Ascendant,

there will be some happiness at the commencement, distress in the middle part and receipt of the news of death at the end of the Sub-Period.

When Ketu is in the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period,

Diseases of teethes, or **cheeks**, urinary troubles, loss of position, loss of friends and wealth, death of father, foreign journey and troubles from enemies will be the results,

When Ketu is in 3rd house, 6* house, 10* house, or 11* house,

Beneficial effects, like happiness from wife and children, satisfaction, increase of friends, gain of clothes etc. and renown will be derived,

When Ketu is Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house (or is in any of those Bhavas),

There will be danger of premature death..

The remedial measures for obtaining relief from the evil effects are recitation of Mantras of Goddess DURGA (Shat Chandi Path) and giving a goat in charity.

Effects of the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Sun

During the sub-period of Venus in the Mahadasa of the Sun, the native will suffer from headache, stomach-ache, trouble in the anus, engaging himself in agricultural operations, loss of house, property, wealth and corn, acute ailments to children and wife.

When Venus is placed in a Angles, or in a Trine, or, When Venus is in his exaltation Sign, in his own Sign, in his own Varga, or in a friendly Sign.

Marriage and happiness, as desired from wife, gain of property, travels to other places, meeting with Brahmins and the king, acquisition of kingdom, riches, magnanimity and majesty, auspicious functions at the home, availability of sweet preparations, acquisition of pearls and other jewels, clothes, cattle, wealth, grains and conveyances, enthusiasm, good reputation etc. are the auspicious effects of the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Sun,

When Venus is in the 6th, the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Displeasure of the superiors, mental agony and distress to wife and children will be the effects in the Sub-Period of Venus.

The effects of the Sub-Period would be moderate at its commencement, good during the middle portion and evil effects, like disrepute, loss of position, inimical relations with kinsmen and loss of comforts, will be derived at the end.

When Venus is the Lord of 7* house (and 2nd house),

There will be pains in the body and the possibility of suffering from various diseases.

When Venus is associated with 6* houses, or 8* houses Lord.

There will be premature death,

The remedial measures for obtaining relief from the evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa, Rudra Japa and giving in charity a tawny cow, or female buffalo.

MOON DASA

Sub Periods in Main Period of Moon (**w.r.t.** House Positions)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the Ascendant and in the sub periods of Venus, Jupiter, Moon & Mercury, the native keeps good health, gets favour from government, conveyance, clothes and ornaments.

The same type of Moon Period and the sub period of malefic planets, brings about trouble & loss of agriculture, cows, & lands.

During the main ruling period Of Moon located in the 2nd house, and in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is trouble from or to wife, son, relatives, & fear from government.

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 2nd house, there is much happiness to the native. He gets good food, clothes, drinks and enthusiasm.

(Moon by herself is the significator of food, when she is in the 2nd house- the house of eating and drinking, it is clear that good influence on a good Moon in the second house will give high class dishes to eat.)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 3rd house, and in the sub ruling periods of benefic planets, the native gets much comfort and favour from government

Moon having its main Period by location in the 3rd house, and malefic planets having their sub periods in her, in this period, the native gets some limb impaired. He also gets loss of brothers and patience.

During the main Period of Moon in the 4th house, and in the sub-periods of benefic planets, the native gets much comfort, favour from government and also comforts relating to his residence.

During the same type of the main ruling period of Moon and the sub period of malefic planets, the native suffers much loss of house, wife, & wealth & gets trouble from thieves, fire and the government.

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 5th house and in the sub periods of benefic planets the native gets much comfort, and wife, wealth, sons, friends, clothes etc.

During the main Period of the 4th house Moon and the sub periods of malefic planets the native suffers from an agitated intellect, sorrowful mind, and trouble from son, wife and government.

During the main period of Moon located in the 6th house and in the sub-periods of malefic planets there is loss of agriculture, indebtedness, and trouble from such diseases as urinal trouble, consumption, jaundice.

During the main period of Moon located in the 6th house, and in the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets friendship from one and all and there is no fear of any trouble from thieves, fire etc.

(The planet having its main ruling period and the sub ruling period are natural benefic possessing strength and when both influence by association or aspect, on the 6th house and or its lord, then the period is one where one has no enemies to contend with and not many hurdles to cross.)

During the main period of Moon located in the 7th house and in the sub periods of benefic, one gets wife, son, wealth, conveyance, clothes & ornaments.

During the main Period of Moon located in the 7th house and in the sub period of malefic, there is foreign travel and loss of son, wealth, wife, & relatives.

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 8^{*} house & in the sub periods of malefic planets there is much fear, loss of wife & sons, eating of bad food and defeat

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 8^{*} house and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets much comfort, much fame, patience, conveyance & ornaments.

During the sub periods of benefic in the main period of Moon located in the 9^{*} house, there is help from father, observance of religious duties, & sacrifices, marriage, getting of ruling powers, & wife, & wealth.

During the sub periods of malefics, in the main period of Moon located in the 9th house. However, there is loss of religious sense, sorrow in mind & loss of ruling powers, wealth & property.

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 10^{*} house, the native remains devoted to his duties and to religious literature & charity.

If the sub period is of malefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 10^{*} house, one is frustrated in his actions, gets defame, & great fear.

Moon located in the 11^{*} house the native gets conveyance, ruling powers & happiness of various types.

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 11^{*} house & in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is loss of wealth, there is trouble in agriculture, grains, there is physical trouble & trouble from thieves and the government.

During the sub ruling period of malefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 12^{*} house, there is much trouble, loss of wealth, and enmity all-round.

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 12^{*} house and in the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets clothes, scents, ornaments, increase of wealth, friends, sons, conveyance and comforts from wife.

MOON Dasa and sub-period

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Moon in the Major Period of Moon

When the Sub-period of the Moon in her own Mahadasa is in progress, the native is blessed with a new born daughter, acquisition of new and clean clothes; the native enjoys the company of cultured people (of Vedic

Class). He fulfils the desires of his mother and enjoys the happy and pleasant company of his wife.

When Moon is placed in her exaltation Sign, her own Sign, in a Angles, or in a Trine, or is associated with the Lord of 9* house, or 10* house.

Acquisition of horses, elephants and clothes, devotion to deities and preceptor, recitation of religious songs in praise of God, acquisition of a kingdom, extreme happiness and enjoyment and name and fame will be the beneficial results in the Sub-Period of Moon in her own Period.

When Moon is in her debilitation Sign, When Moon is associated with malefic, or, When Moon is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Loss of wealth, loss of position, lethargy, agony, antagonism towards the authority and ministers, distress to mother, imprisonment and loss of kinsmen will be the evil effects in her Sub-Period.

When Moon is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house, or is associated with 8* houses, or with 12* houses Lord.

- There will be pains in the body and danger of premature death.

The remedial measures are giving in charity of a tawny-coloured cow, or female buffalo.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Mars in the Major Period of Moon

During the Sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of the Moon, the native will develop ailments arising because of fire, impurity of blood, from anxiety; misery; trouble from enemies and thieves. He will also suffer from loss of wealth and honour.

When Mars is in a Angles, or in a Trine. Great happiness and enjoyment of comforts will be derived, When Mars is in his exaltation Sign, or in his own Sign.

- Advancement of fortune, recognition by the government, gain of clothes and ornaments, success in all efforts, increase in agricultural production and prosperity at home and profits in business will be the favourable effects of the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Moon,

When Mars is placed in 6* house, 8th house, or 12* house from Ascendant, be associated with, or receives a Aspect from malefic in the 6th, the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period (Moon).

Distress to the body, losses at home and in agricultural production, losses in business dealings, antagonism, or adverse relations with servants (employees) and the officials, separation from Kinsmen and hot temperament will be the evil effects in the Sub-Period of Mars,

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Rahu in the Major Period of Moon

When the sub-period of Rahu in the Mahadasa of the Moon is in progress, the native has to face much reproach or remorse, rise in the number of enemies, ailments amongst relatives, danger from thunder storm, lightning and illness due to food; drink or indigestion.

When Rahu is placed in a Angles, or in a Trine.

There will be some auspicious results at the commencement of the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Moon,

But later there will be danger from the superiors, thieves and snakes, distress to cattle, loss of kinsmen and friends, loss of reputation and mental agony,

When Rahu in his Sub-Period receives a Aspect from benefic, When Rahu is in 3rd house, 6* house, 10* house, or 11th house, or, When Rahu is conjunct with a Yogkaraka Planet.

Success in all ventures, gain of conveyances, garments etc. from the king etc. in the **South-West** direction will be derived,

When Rahu is weak and is placed in the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Loss of position, mental agony, distress to wife and children, danger of diseases, danger from the officials, scorpions and snakes etc. will happen,

When Rahu is in a Angles, in a Trine, or in the 3rd, or the 11* from the Lord of the Period.

Pilgrimage to holy places, visits to sacred shrines, beneficence, inclination towards charitable deeds etc. will be the results,

When Rahu is in 2nd house, or in 7th house.

There will be body troubles (physical afflictions),

Rahu Japa and giving a goat in charity are the remedial measures for obtaining relief from the evil effects in the Sub-Period of Rahu.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Jupiter in the Major Period of Moon

During the sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of the Moon, the native will involve himself in making gifts and other generous actions. He will be happy, wear new clothes and ornaments. He will come across friends in administration and be greatly respected by the Govt.

When Jupiter is placed in a Angles, or in a Trine to Ascendant, or, When Jupiter is in his own, or in his exaltation Rasi.

Acquisition of a kingdom, auspicious celebrations at home, gains of clothes and ornaments, recognition from the authority beneficence of the Ishta Lord (Ishta Devata), gains of wealth, land, conveyances, success in all ventures by the beneficence of the officials will be the beneficial effects in the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Moon,

When Jupiter is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, or when Jupiter is combust, in his debilitation Sign, or be associated with malefic.

Destruction of preceptor (and father etc.) and children, loss of position, mental agony, quarrels, destruction of a house, conveyances and agricultural land will be the evil effects.

When Jupiter is in 3rd, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period.

Gains of cattle, grains, clothes and happiness from brothers, acquisition of property, valour, patience, oblations, celebrations, like marriage etc., gain of a kingdom etc. will be the favourable effects,

When Jupiter is weak and is placed in the 6th, the 8*, or the 12th from Moon.

Effects, like unpalatable food, journeys to places away from the homeland, will be derived,

When Jupiter is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be good effects at the commencement of the Sub-Period and distress at its end, there will be premature death,

Remedial measures for obtaining relief from the above evil effects are recitation of Shiva SAHASTRINAMA Japa and giving gold in charity.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Saturn in the Major Period of Moon

During the sub-period of Saturn in the Mahadasa of Moon,

Numerous kinds of diseases, sickness amongst friends, children and wife, occurrence of a great calamity or loss of life may be expected to mark in this sub-period.

When Saturn is in a Angles, or in a Trine from Ascendant, or, When Saturn is in his own Sign, in his own Navamsa, in his exaltation Sign, When Saturn receives a Aspect from, or is associated with benefic, or, When Saturn is in 11* house with strength.

Effects, like birth of a son, friendship, gain of wealth and property, profits in business with the help of Menials, increase in agricultural production, gains from son, riches and glory by the beneficence of the government officials, will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Moon,

When Saturn is in 6* house, 8th house, 12* house, or 2nd house, or, When Saturn is in his debilitation Sign.

Effects, like visits to holy places, bathing in holy rivers etc., the creation of troubles by many people and distress from enemies, will be derived in the Sub-Period of Saturn,

When Saturn is in a Angles, or in a Trine from the Lord of that Period, or is endowed with strength.

Effects, like enjoyments and gains of wealth some times, while opposition, or quarrels with wife and children at other times, will be realized,

When Saturn is in 2nd house, 7* house, or 8* house,

There will be physical distress.

The remedial measures to be adopted for obtaining relief from the evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa, giving in charity a black cow, or female buffalo.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Mercury in the Major Period of Moon

During the sub-period of Mercury in the Mahadasa of the Moon, the native will acquire wealth, elephants, horses, cattle and ornaments and be very happy. He will also be actively acquiring knowledge of the self i.e., know thyself

When Mercury is in a Angles, or in a Trine, When Mercury is in his own Sign, in his own Navamsa, or in his exaltation Sign, endowed with strength.

Effects, like acquisition of wealth, recognition by the officials, gain of clothes etc., discussions on Shastras, gain of knowledge from society with learned and holy people, enjoyments, birth of children, satisfaction, profits in business, acquisition of conveyance and ornaments etc. will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Moon,

When Mercury is in a Angles, or in a Trine, or in the 11th, or in the 2nd from the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like marriage, oblations (Yagna), charity, performance of religious rites, close relations with the authority, social contacts with men of learning, acquisition of pearls, corals, Mani (jewels), conveyances, clothes, ornaments, good health, affections, enjoyments, drinking of Soma Rasa and other tasty syrups etc. will be derived in the Sub-Period of Mercury,

When Mercury be in the 6th, the 8*, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period, or be in his debilitation Sign.

Pains in the body, loss in agricultural ventures, imprisonment, distress to wife and children will be the inauspicious effects.

When Mercury is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house,

There will be fear of fever.

The remedial measures to be adopted for obtaining relief from the evil effects are recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA and giving a goat in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Moon,

During the sub-period of Kētū in the Mahadasa of the, Moon the native will undergo a lot of mental imbalance, suffer loss of wealth and relations; there will be danger from water and trouble to dependants and servants.

When Ketu is in a Angles, in a Trine, or 3rd house and is endowed with strength.

Effects, like gain of wealth, enjoyment, happiness to wife and children, religious inclination etc., will arise

There will be some loss of wealth at the commencement of the Sub-Period.

Later all will be well.

When Ketu is in a Angles, in the 9*, the 5th, or the 11* from the Lord of the Period and is equipped with strength.

Gain of wealth, cattle etc. will be the effects,

There will be loss of wealth at the end of the Sub-Period.

When Ketu be in the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period, or receives a Aspect from, or is associated with malefic.

There will be obstacles in ventures, due to interference by enemies and quarrels,

When Ketu is in 2nd house, or in 7th house,

there will be danger of affliction of the body with diseases.

MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa will give relief in all the evil effects and will ensure gain of wealth and property with the beneficence of Lord Shiva.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Venus in the Major Period of Moon

During the Sub-period of Venus in the Mahadasa of the Moon, the native will start transactions of gold, water, carriage, jewel, women, agricultural products, etc. This will also be a favourable period for getting children, friends, cattle and corn.

When Venus is in a Angles, in a Trine, in 11* house, 4th house, or 9* house, or in his exaltation Sign, or in his own Sign.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, gaining of clothes, ornaments, cattle, conveyances etc., happiness to wife and children, construction of a new house, availability of sweet preparations every day, use of perfumes, affairs with beautiful women, sound health etc. will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Moon,

When Venus is conjunct with the Lord of the Period.

Physical soundness, good reputation, acquisition of more land and houses, will result,

When Venus is in his debilitation Sign, combust, or receives a Aspect from, or is associated with malefic.

There will be loss of landed property, children, wife and cattle and opposition from government,

When Venus is in 2nd house in his exaltation Sign, or in his own Rasi is there,

There will be acquisition of an underground hidden treasure, gain of land, enjoyment, birth of a son etc.

When Venus is conjunct with 9* houses, or 11th houses Lord.

Advancement of good fortune, fulfilment of ambitions with the beneficence of the authority, devotion to deities and Brahmins, gain of jewels, like pearls etc. will result,

When Venus is in a Angles, or in a Trine from the Lord of the Period.

Acquisition of more house property and agricultural land and gain of wealth and enjoyment will be the good effects,

When Venus is in the 6th, the 8th, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Deportation to foreign lands, sorrows, death and danger from thieves and snakes will be the results,

When Venus be the Lord of the 2nd, or 7*.

There will be danger of premature death,

The remedial measures to be adopted for obtaining relief from the evil effects are Rudra Japa and giving in charity a white cow and silver.

Effects of the Sub-Periods of Sun in the Major Period of Moon

During the Sub-period of the Sun, in the Moon Dasa the native will get state honour, excessive valour, cessation of sickness, fall or decline of the

enemy, but ailment due to bile and wind should be expected, acquisition of wealth from lands and litigation and opposition and trouble from cousins, fire, enemies, the ruler and thieves.

When Sun is in his exaltation Rasi, in his own Rasi, in a Angles, or in 5th house, or in 9* house, or in 11* house, or in 2nd house, or in 3rd house.

Recovery of a lost kingdom and wealth, happiness in the family, acquisition of villages and land with the kind assistance of ones friends and the officials, birth of a son, beneficence of Goddess **Laxmi**, will be the beneficial results in the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Moon,

At the end of the Sub-Period there is the likelihood of attacks of fever and lethargy.

When Sun is in the 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Danger from the government, thieves and snakes, affliction with fever and troubles in foreign journey are the likely results,

When Sun is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house,

There will be sufferings from fever in his Sub-Period.

Worship of Lord Shiva is the remedial **measure** to obtain relief from the above evil effects.

MARS DASA

Sub Periods in Main Period of Mars (w.r.t. House Position)

During the main ruling period of Mars located in the 1st house and in the sub period of malefic planets there is much trouble, wounds and injuries and there is much trouble through indigestion etc.

During the sub periods of benefic in the main period of Mars in the 1st house, the native gets favour from govt & happiness through brothers etc. & acquisition of lands and conveyance.

During the sub periods of benefic in the main period of Mars located in the 2nd house, the native gets help from brothers, keenness of mind, education, conveyance and ornaments.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 2nd house, there is loss of accumulated wealth, adverse attitude by government, fever and fire trouble.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars placed in the 3rd house, there is distress of mind and loss of brothers etc.

During the sub period of the benefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 3rd house, the native gets comfort from food, clothes, agriculture, ornaments, & conveyance.

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 4th house, there is much trouble, loss of land and property & trouble from the government, loss through fire and thieves.

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 4th house, one gains land, clothes, comforts, animals conveyance and ornaments.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Mars placed in 5th house, there is loss of agriculture, cattle's, and grains, son, wife etc.

With Mars located in the 5th house and having its main period and during the sub period of benefic, the native gets honour from the government, acquisition of son & Mantra.

During the sub periods of malefic in the main period of Mars located in the 6th house, the native gets trouble. He gets trouble from thieves, fire and government, boils, consumption & urinal troubles.

During the sub periods of benefic in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 6th house. The native gets favour from the govt, loss of relatives, mental worry, but he is happy at the end.

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 7th house, the native suffers on account of wife, son and from the government. In the sub periods of benefic however, there is much happiness relating to the government conveyance, and ornaments.

During the sub periods of malefic planets and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 8th house, there is death, & much weakness of body.

During the sub periods of benefic planets, in the period of Mars, placed in 8th house, there is much comfort one gets benefit from agriculture, & cattle and honour from government.

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main period of Mars placed in the 9th house there is destruction of father and the Guru, loss of morality, and mental trouble.

During the sub-periods of benefic planets, however the native has animals, wealth, gets married, spiritual initiation, and be in the service of the Gods, and Brahmins.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 10* house, the native goes to foreign land, gets bad name, and defeat.

During the benefic sub periods in Mars period in 10* house the effects are good, such as honour to the native, good actions on his part and success in efforts but bad name and adverse results at the end of the sub-period.

During the sub period of malefic planets and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 11th house, one gets good ruling powers, scents, Bowers, ornaments etc.

During the sub periods of benefic planets Venus, Moon & Mercury and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 11* house. There is much happiness and one earns advantage through charity & moral conduct.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 12th house, there is much sorrow and fear of imprisonment.

During the sub periods of benefic planets, however there is comfort from conveyance, clothes, and ornaments. At the end of the sub period however, there is anger from the government, fall from position and mental worry.

MARS Dasa and sub-period

During the Sub-period of Mars in his own Mahadasa, the native has to suffer from diseases caused by excess of bile and heat, wounds and injuries, separation from brothers

When Mars is in a Angles, in 5* house, in 10* house, in 11* house, in 3rd house, or in 2nd house, or be associated with the Lord of Ascendant.

Effects, like gains of wealth by the beneficence of the officials, beneficence of Goddess **Laxmi**, recovery of a lost kingdom and Of wealth, birth of a son, will arise in the Sub-Period of Mars in his own Period,

When Mars is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or in his own Navamsa and is endowed with strength.

Fulfilment of ambitions by the beneficence of the authority and acquisition of a house, land, cow, buffalo etc. will be the effects,

When Mars is in 8th house, or 12* house, or is associated with, or receives a Aspect from malefic.

Urinary troubles, wounds, danger from snakes and the Government officials will be the results,

When Mars is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house.

There will be mental agony and body pains,

Lord Shiva will give relief by restoring health and providing gains of wealth and happiness, When the person concerned performs Rudra Japa and gives a red-coloured bull in charity.

Effects of sub-period of Rahu in the Major Period of Mars

During the sub-period of Rahu in the Mahadasa of Mars the native will face danger from weapons, fire, thieves, enemies and rulers, injury from poison, diseases in the stomach, eyes, the head, death of the preceptor and elders, danger to one's own life or other troubles of great magnitude.

When Rahu is in his Mooltrikona, in his exaltation Sign, in a Angles, in 11* house, 5* house, or 10* house and is associated with benefic.

Effects, like recognition from government, gain of house, land etc., happiness from son, extraordinary profits in business, bathing in holy rivers, like Ganges and foreign journeys, will be the auspicious effects in the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Mars.

When Rahu is in 8* house, or 12* house, or receives a Aspect from, or is associated with malefic.

Danger from snakes, wounds, destruction of cattle, danger from animals, diseases, due to imbalance of bile and wind, imprisonment etc. will be the results,

When Rahu is in 2nd house

great danger of premature death, and

When he is in 7* house.

There will be loss of wealth,

The remedial measure to be adopted to obtain relief from the above evil effects are Nag Japa, offering food to Brahmins and MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa. They will help in the prolongation of longevity.

Effects of Sub-Periods of Jupiter in the Major Period of Mars

During the sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of Mars, the native will worship the Brahmins and Gods, go to sacred places and shrines, engage himself in generous actions, be hospitable to guests and visitors at all times, be blessed with more children and friends, suffer from ear troubles or from phlegmatic complaints.

When Jupiter is in 10* house, or 5th house, in a Angles, or in 11* house, or in 2nd house, or, When Jupiter is in his exalted, or own Navamsa.

Effects, like good reputation and renown, honours by government, increase in wealth and grains, happiness at home, gain of property, happiness from wife and children etc. will be realized in the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Mars.

When Jupiter is in a Angles, in a Trine, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period Mars, or, when Jupiter is associated with the Lord of 9* house, 10* house, or 4* house, or Ascendant, or, When Jupiter is in a benefic Navamsa etc.

Acquisition of a house, land, well-being, gain of property, sound health, good reputation, gains of cattle, success in business, happiness to wife and children, reverence from government, gain of wealth etc. will be beneficial effects,

When Jupiter is in 6* house, 8* house, or in 12* house, or, When Jupiter is in his debilitation Sign, or, When Jupiter is associated with, or receives a Aspect from Malefic, or, When Jupiter is otherwise weak.

Danger from thieves, snakes, wrath of the officials, bilious diseases, oppression by goblins (Prot), loss of sen/ants and co-born, will be evil effects,

When Jupiter is the Lord of 2nd house.

There will be suffering from fever, or danger of premature death,

The remedial measure to be adopted to combat the above evil effects is recitation of Shiva SAHASTRNAMA.

Sub-Period of Saturn in the Major Period of Mars

Saturn Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Mars will bring in the life of the native trouble after trouble to his children, wife and elders, numerous calamities, grief, loss of wealth, robbing of wealth by enemies, fear and sickness through heat and wind.

When Saturn is in a Angles, in a Trine, in his Mooltrikona, in his exalted, or his own Navamsa, or, When Saturn is associated with the Lord of Ascendant, or, When Saturn is associated with benefic.

Effects, like recognition from the authority, increase in reputation, gain of wealth and grains, happiness from children and grandchildren, increase in the number of cows etc. will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Mars,

Results will generally fructify on Saturdays in the month of Saturn.

When Saturn is in his debilitation Sign, or in an enemy Sign, or, When Saturn is in 8* house, or in 12* house.

Danger from Yavanas (foreign dignitaries), loss of wealth, imprisonment, possibility of affliction with diseases, loss in agricultural production will result,

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses and is associated with malefic.

Effects, like great danger, loss of life, wrath of officials, mental agony, danger from thieves and fire, punishment by the court, loss of co-born, dissensions amongst members of the family, loss of cattle, fear of death, distress to wife and children, imprisonment etc. will be felt,

When Saturn is in a Angles, in the 11*, or in the 5* from the Lord of the Period-Mars.

There will be journeys to foreign lands, loss of reputation, violent actions, loss from sale of agricultural lands, loss of position, agony, defeat in battle, urinary troubles etc.,

When Saturn is in the 8*, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period and is associated with malefic.

Effects, like death, danger from the officials and thieves, rheumatism, pains, danger from the enemy and members of the family, will be experienced,

There will be relief from the evil effects by the beneficence of Lord Shiva, When MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA is performed in the prescribed manner.

Sub-Period of Mercury in the Major Period of Mars-

The Sub-period of Mercury in the Mahadasa of Mars indicates fear of enemies, trouble from thieves, loss of wealth, cattle, elephants and horses, association with enemies, harassment by the ruler or enmity with the sudras,

When Mercury is in a Angles, or in a Trine from Ascendant.

Effects, like association with pious and holy persons, performance of Ajaya Japa, charities, observance of religious rites, gain of reputation, inclination towards diplomacy, availability of sweetish preparations, acquisition of conveyances, clothes and cattle etc., conferment of authority in the Govt. entourage, success in agricultural projects etc., will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Mars,

When Mercury is in his debilitation Sign, When Mercury is combust, or, When Mercury is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Diseases of heart, imprisonment, loss of kinsmen, distress to wife and children, destruction of wealth and cattle etc. will result.

When Mercury be associated with the Lord of the Period there will be journeys to foreign lands, increase in the number of enemies, affliction with many kind of ailments, antagonism with the officials, quarrels with kinsmen etc.

When Mercury is in a Angles, or Trine from the Lord of the Period, or, When Mercury is in his exaltation Sign.

- Fulfilment of all ambitions, gain of wealth and grains, recognition by the officials, acquisition of a kingdom, gain of clothes and ornaments, attachment to many kind of musical instruments, attainment of the position of a Commander of an Army, discussions on Shastras and Puranas, gain of riches to wife and children and beneficence of Goddess **Laxmi** will be the very auspicious results,

When Mercury is in the 6*, the 8*, or the 12* from Mars, or is associated with malefic.

Effects, like defamation, sinful thinking, harsh speech, danger from thieves, **fire** and the authority, quarrels without reason, fear of attacks by thieves and dacoits (armed robber bands) during travels, will be derived,

When Mercury is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* house.

There will be a possibility of critical illness in the Sub-Period of Mercury, Remedial measures to obtain relief from these evil effects are recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA and giving a horse in charity.

Effects of Sub-Periods of Ketu in the Major Period of Mars

During Ketu Sub-period in Mars Dasa the native has to face danger from thunderbolt, sudden trouble starts from fire and weapons, going abroad, loss of wealth and death either of the native himself or his wife.

When Ketu is in a Angles, in a Trine, in 3rd house, or 11* house, or, When Ketu **is** associated with, or receives a Aspect from benefic.

Beneficence of the officials, gain of wealth, little gains of land at the commencement of the Period and substantial later, birth of a son, conferment of authority by government, gain of cattle etc., will be the results in the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Mars,

When Ketu is a Yogkaraka and is endowed with strength. (Ketu assumes the role of a Yogkaraka, When he is 7* house with a Yogkaraka Planet (Lord of a Angles and a Trine)).

Birth of a son, increase in reputation, beneficence of Goddess Laxmi, gains of wealth from employees, attainment of the position of a Commander of an Army, friendship with the ministers, performance of oblations, gains of clothes and ornaments etc. will be the beneficial effects,

When Ketu is in the 6^{*}, the 8th, or the 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like quarrels, tooth trouble, distress from thieves and tigers, fever, dysentery, leprosy and distress to wife and children etc. will be experienced,

When Ketu is in 2nd house, or in 7^{*} house,

There will be diseases, disgrace, agony and loss of wealth.

Effects of Sub-Periods of Venus in the Major Period of Mars

When the Sub-period of Venus is in progress during the Mahadasa of Mars the native may expect defeat in battle, residence in a foreign land, theft of property, trouble in the left eye and loss of attendants.

When Venus is in a Angles to Ascendant, When Venus is in his exaltation, or in his own Sign, or, When Venus is lord of Ascendant, 5^{*} houses, or 10^{*} houses.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, great enjoyment and comfort of luxuries, gain of elephants, horses, clothes etc., will be derived in the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Mars,

When Venus is related to Ascendant Lord,

There will be happiness to wife and children, opulence and glory and increased good fortune.

When Venus is in the 5th, the 9^{*}, the 11th, or the 2nd from the Lord of the Period.

Gain of property, celebrations on the birth of a son, gain of wealth from the employer, acquisition of a house, land, villages etc. by the beneficence of the Government, will be the results,

In the last part of the Period there will be functions of songs and dances and bathing in holy water.

When Venus is connected with, or related to **the** Lord of 10^{*} house,

There will be construction of wells, reservoirs etc. and performance of religious, charitable and pious deeds.

When Venus be in the 6th, the 8th, or the 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period, or be associated with malefic.

There will be sorrows, physical distress, loss of wealth, danger from thieves and the officials, dissensions in the family, distress to wife and children and destruction of cattle,

When Venus be the Lord of the 2nd, or the 7th house.

There will be pains in the body in the Sub-Period, of Venus.

For regaining good health, the remedial measure to be adopted is donating a cow, or female buffalo in charity.

Effects of Sub-Periods of Sun in the Major Period of Mars

During the Sun Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Mars the native will receive honour from the ruler, earn fame and power in war, get servants, wealth, corn, women and harem and the enrichment of the sources, better livelihood and treasures through daring acts or force.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, or, When Sun is in a Angles, in a Trine, or in 11^{*} house along with 10^{*} houses Lord and with 11th houses Lord.

Effects, like acquisition of conveyances, gain of reputation, birth of a son, growth of wealth, amicable atmosphere in the family, sound health, potency, recognition by the officials, extraordinary profits in business and audience with the seniors etc. will be experienced in the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Mars,

When Sun is in the 6^{*}, the 8^{*}, or the 12^{*} house from the Lord of the Period or, When Sun is associated with a malefic planet.

Distress to the body, agony, failure in ventures, possibilities of suffering from troubles in the forehead, fever, dysentery etc. will be the effects,

When Sun be the Lord of the 2nd, or the 7th house.

There will be attacks of fever, danger from snakes, poison, and distress to children,

The remedial measure to gain good health and wealth is to perform worship of Sun in the prescribed manner.

Effects of Sub-Periods of Moon in the Major Period of Mars

The Moon Sub-period in Mars Mahadasa indicates acquisition of wealth through several sources and of various kinds; blessed with children; without enemies; acquisition of clothes, comfortable bed, ornaments, jewels and wealth, trouble to preceptor and suffering, to native himself, due to enlargement of spleen or disturbance of bile.

When Moon is in her exaltation Sign, or in her own Sign, or in a Angles, or in 10* house, or in 4* house, or in 10* house, or in Ascendant along with the Lords of these Bhavas.

Acquisition of more power, gain of perfumes, clothes, construction of reservoirs, shelters for cows etc., celebrations of auspicious functions, like marriage etc., happiness to wife and Children, good relations with parents, acquisition of property by the beneficence of the sovereign, success in the desired projects will be the effects in the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Mars,

When Moon is waxing.

The good effects will be realized in full,

Waning Moon will reduce the impact of the effects to some extent.

When Moon is in his debilitation Sign, or, When Moon is in his enemy's Sign, or, when Moon is in 6* house, in 8* house, or in 12* house from the Lord of the Period (Mars).

The effects, like death, distress to wife and children, loss of lands, wealth and cattle and danger of a war etc. will be experienced,

When Moon is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be the possibility of premature death, distress to the body and mental agony,

The remedial measures to be adopted to obtain relief from the above evil effects are recitation of Mantras of the Goddess DURGA and the Goddess Laxmi.

RAHU DASA

SUB-PERIODS IN THE MAIN PERIOD OF RAHU

During the main ruling period of Rahu located in the first house and in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is much sorrow and trouble from the government, fire and thieves.

During the sub periods of benefic planets, however the results are good. There is addition of house, land etc. & acquisition of good food, clothes and ornaments.

During the main ruling period of Rahu located in 6* 8* or 12* house and in the sub periods of malefic planets/there is quarrel, disease, fire, accident, and fear from the government, thieves and poison.

In the same period the native also suffers from such diseases as asthma, Consumption, urinal complaints, Pain, too much of sleep (laziness etc.).

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Rahu placed in the 6^{*}, 8th, or 12th house, there are good results in the beginning, much happiness, honour from govt, & gain of wealth.

But at the end there is trouble from govt, fall from position & mental sorrow, loss of agriculture, cattle, lands, **clothes**, relatives, son, & wealth.

During the main ruling period of Rahu placed in the three Kendra (cardinal) houses other than the Ascendant, and in the sub period of the malefic planets events like house being burnt, trouble to eyes, disease, trouble to wife & sons take place.

Loss of position, mental worry, loss of character, sudden quarrels & trouble from government, danger from thieves and fire, also take place.

During the main period of Rahu located in a Kendra (cardinal house) & in the sub period of a benefic planet, the native has some times comforts, some times **fame**, some times moral acts and some times the opposite of these.

Note: The above results will be experienced in the first half of the sub-period. At the end of the sub-period, there will be loss of wealth caused by anger of government, defeat in battle & quarrel regarding learning.

During the main Period of Rahu located in the trines (5^{*} or 9^{*} house) and in the sub-period of malefic there is much trouble, accompanied with sinful acts.

Bad name, bad food, loss of agriculture, cattle, land, trouble from the government, engagement in acts of valour, and fall in prices of articles.

In the sub periods of benefic planets during the main period of such a (in trine) Rahu, there is acquisition of son, wife, wealth, good actions.

These results are obtained at the end of the sub period.

In the first half of the sub period there is travel to foreign lands, a little gain, worship through the mantras, enthusiasm & blemish to wife and son.

During the sub-periods of malefic planets in the main period of **Rahu** located in the 3rd or 11^{*} house, one gets favour from the government.

At the end of the sub period there is trouble, from thieves, fire or government, there is hatred towards relatives, mental sorrow, destruction of brothers etc.

During the sub periods of malefic in the main Period of Rahu located in the 2nd house there is loss of wealth, mental sorrow & loss of wife & son.

In the sub-periods of benefic there is gains in the sale and purchase of articles, there is good speech, and during the sub period one gets (good) food.

The native acquires clothes, conveyance and ornaments, but has trouble in service, loss of perseverance, trouble to the physique and does secret sin.

RAHU Dasa and sub-period

Effects of the Sub-Periods Rahu in the Major Period of Rahu

The chief indications of Rahu Sub-period in Rahu Mahadasa are illness through poison and Water, sight of a poisonous serpent, sex with another man's wife, separation from or loss of one's near and dear ones, hot exchange of words and mental torture through wicked people.

When Rahu is in Cancer, Scorpio, Virgo, or 2nd house and is in 3rd house, 6th house, 10th house, or 11th house, or is 7th house with a Yogkaraka Planet or navamsa In own sign or in his exaltation Rasi.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, enthusiasm, **cordial** relations with the officials, happiness from wife and children and increase in property, will be derived in the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Rahu,

When Rahu is in 8th house, or 12th house, or be associated with **malefic**.

There will be danger from thieves, distress from wounds, antagonism with government officials, destruction of kinsmen, distress to wife and children,

When Rahu is lord of 2nd houses, or 7th houses Lord, or is in 2nd house, or 7th house,

- There will be distress and diseases.

To obtain relief from the above evil effects Rahu should be worshipped (by recitation of his Mantras) and by giving in charity things, connected with, or ruled by Rahu.

During the sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of Rahu.

The native will enjoy a spell of happiness, be inclined towards worship of gods and Brahmins, keep himself free from sickness, will have pleasant association with charming women and discussion on sacred lore.

When Jupiter is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in his own Navamsa, or in his exalted amsa, or, When Jupiter is in a Angles, or in a Trine with reference to Ascendant.

Effects, like gain of position, patience, destruction of foes, enjoyment, cordial relations with the officials, regular increase in wealth and property, like the growth of Moon of the bright half of the month (Sukla Paksha), gain of conveyance and cows, audience **with** the dignitary by **performing** journey to the West, or South-East, success in the desired ventures, return to ones home land, doing good for Brahmins (learned persons), visit to holy places, gain of a village, devotion to deities and Brahmins, happiness from wife, children and grand children, availability of sweetish preparations daily etc. will be derived

When Jupiter is in his debilitation Sign, is combust, is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, is in an enemy Sign, or is associated with **malefic**.

Loss of wealth, obstacles in work, defamation, distress to wife and children, heart disease, **entrustment** of governmental authority etc. will result,

When Jupiter is in a Angles, in a Trine, the 1 1*, the 2nd, or the 3rd from the Lord of the Period and is endowed with strength.

There will be gains of land, good food, gains of cattle etc., inclinations towards charitable and religious work etc.,

When Jupiter is in the 6*, the 8*, or the 12* from the Lord of the Period, or, When Jupiter is associated with malefic.

Loss of wealth and distress to body will result,

When Jupiter is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be danger of premature death,

The person will get relief from the above evil effects and enjoy good health by the beneficence of the Lord Shiva, when he worships his idol, made of gold.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Rahu,

Saturn Sub-period in Rahu Dasa,- indicates Diseases caused by the disturbance of wind and bile, wounds and injuries in the body, disputes with one's children, wife or brothers, destruction of servants and loss of position, are the characteristic features of this period.

When Satum is in a Angles, in a Trine, in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in his Mooltrikona, in 3^o house, or in 1 1* house.

Effects, like pleasure of the government for devotion in his service, auspicious functions, like celebration of marriage etc. at home, construction of a garden, reservoir etc., gain of wealth and cattle from well-to-do persons belonging to the Menials class, loss of wealth caused

by the officials during journey to the West, reduction in income due to lethargy, then return to homeland, will be derived.

When Saturn is in his debilitation Sign, in his enemy Sign, or in 8^{*} house, or 12^{*} house.

Danger from menials, the officials and enemies, distress to wife and children, distress to kinsmen, disputes with the joint heirs, disputes in dealings with other partners,

But sudden gain of ornaments, will result,

When Saturn is in the 6th, the 8^{*}, or the 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period.

↳ - There will be heart disease, defamation, quarrels, danger from enemies, foreign- journeys, affliction with Gulma, unpalatable food and sorrows

When Saturn is 2nd or 5th houses, or 7th houses Lord.

Premature death is likely,

Remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain good health is giving a black cow or a she-buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Rahu,

Mercury's Sub-period in Rahu Dasa indicates acquisition of children and wealth, association with friends, feeling of inferiority complex in an acute form, dexterous handling of adornment and skilful arts.

When Mercury is in his exaltation Sign, in a Angles, or in 5^{*} house

Auspicious effects, like Rajyoga, well being in the family, profits and gain of wealth in business, comforts of conveyances, marriage and other auspicious functions, increase in the number of cattle, gain of perfumes, comforts of bed, women etc., will be derived

With above yoga, When Mercury is endowed with strength.

Good results, like Rajyoga, beneficence of the sovereignty and gain of wealth and reputation, will be realized particularly on **Wednesday** in the month of Mercury.

When Mercury is in a Angles, in the 11th, 3rd, 9^{*}, or 10th from the Lord of the Period.

Sound health, Ishta Siddhi, attending discourse on Puranas and ancient history, marriage, offering of oblations, charities, religious inclination and sympathetic attitude towards others will result,

When Mercury is in 6^{*} house, 8^{*} house, or 12^{*} house, or, When Mercury receives a Aspect from Saturn.

There will be opprobrium (Ninda) of deities and Brahmins by the native, loss of fortune, speaking lies, unwise actions, fear from snakes, thieves and the government, quarrels, distress to wife and children etc.,

When Mercury is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord,

there will be fear of premature death.

Remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA.

The Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Rahu

During the Sub-period of Ketu in the Mahadasa of Rahu the native may apprehend fever, trouble from fire, weapon and enemies, head-ache, shivering in the body, injury to friends and elders, suffering caused by poison and wounds and quarrel with friends.

During the Sub-Period of **Ketu** in the Period of Rahu

There will be journeys to foreign countries, danger from the sovereignty, rheumatic fever etc. and loss of cattle.

When Ketu is with lord of 8* house, j

There will be distress to the body and mental tension.

When Ketu is associated with, or receives a Aspect from benefic.

Enjoyment, gain of wealth, recognition by the authority, acquisition of gold etc. will be the results,

When Ketu is in a Angles, or in a Trine.

There will definitely be increase in the number of Animals or property.

When Ketu is related to the Lord of Ascendant.

There will be Ishta Siddhi, and happiness.

When Ketu is combined with the Lord of Ascendant,

There will definitely be gain of wealth.

When Ketu is without strength in 8* house, or 12* house.

Effects, like danger from thieves and snakes, distress from wounds, separation from parents, antagonistic relations with kinsmen, mental agony etc. will be derived, ■

When Ketu is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord,

There will be distress to the **body-**

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is giving a goat in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Rahu,

During the sub-period of Venus in the Mahadasa of Rahu, the native will get a wife, comforts of the bed, horses, elephants, **conveyances**, lands and suffering due to phlegmatic and windy disorders and will quarrel with relations.

When Venus is with strength in a Angles, in a Trine, or in 11* house.

Effects, like gains of wealth through Brahmins, increase in the number of cattle, celebrations for the birth of a son, well-being, recognition from government, acquisition of a kingdom, attainment of a high position in government, great enjoyment and comforts etc. will be experienced

When Venus be in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in is exalted, or in his own Navamsa.

Construction of a new house, availability of sweet preparations, happiness from wife and children, association with friends, giving of grains etc. in charity, beneficence of the sovereign, gain of conveyances and clothes, extraordinary profits in business, celebration of Upasayan ceremony of wearing the sacred thread (Janou) etc. will be the auspicious results,

When Venus is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, in his debilitation, or in an enemy Sign, or, When Venus is associated with Saturn, Mars, or Rahu.

There will be diseases, quarrels, separation from one's son, or father, distress to kinsmen, disputes with coparceners, danger of death to oneself, or to ones employer, unhappiness to wife and children, pain in the stomach etc.,

When Venus is in a Angles, in a Trine, in the 11*, or in the 10* from the Lord of the Period.

Enjoyments from perfumes, bed, music etc., gain of a desired object, fulfilment of desires will be the results,

When Venus is associated with malefic in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like danger from the wrath of Brahmins, snakes and the authority, possibility of affliction with diseases, like stoppage of urine, diabetes, pollution of blood, anaemia, availability of only coarse food, nervous disorder, imprisonment, loss of wealth, as a result of penalties, or fines, imposed by government, will be derived,

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be distress to wife and children, danger of premature death to oneself,

Remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are worship of Goddess DURGA and Goddess Laxmi.

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Rahu,

In the Sun Sub-period during Rahu Mahadasa,-The native will get trouble from enemies, severe pain in the eyes, danger from poison, fire, weapons and birth of many new troubles. The wife and children will suffer from diseases and there will be much trouble from the ruler. All this will happen to the native in this sub-period of Sun.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in 11* house, in a Angle, or in a Trine, or in his exalted, or own Navamsa.

Effects, like cordial relations with the sovereign, increase in wealth and grains, some popularity /respect, some possibility of becoming head of a village etc., will be experienced

When Sun is associated with, or receives a Aspect from lord of Ascendant, 2nd houses, or 10* houses.

There will be good reputation and encouragement and assistance by government, journeys to foreign countries, acquisition of the sovereignty of the country, gains of elephants, horses, conveyances, clothes, ornaments, fulfilment of ambitions, happiness to children etc.,

When SUN is in his debilitation Sign, or, When Sun is in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Fevers, dysentery, other diseases, quarrels, antagonism with the authority, travels, **danger** from foes, thieves, fire etc. will be the results,

When SUN is in a Angles, in a Trine, in the 3rd, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period

Well-being in every way and recognition from dignitary in foreign countries will be the results,.

When Sun is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be danger of critical illness,

Worship of SUN is the remedial measure, recommended to obtain relief from the above evil effects.

In the Sub-period of Moon in the Period of Rahu,

During the Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Rahu, the native will suffer the loss of the wife, develop quarrels, meet mental anguish, have more agricultural operations, suffer loss of wealth, cattle and children; find his frst SM^s in trouble and himself meet danger from water.

When Moon is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in a Angles, Trine, or in 11th house, or, When Moon is in a friendly Sign, receiving a Aspect from benefic.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, respect from the authority, gains of wealth, sound health, gains of garments and ornaments, happiness from children, Comforts of conveyances, increase in house and landed property etc., will be derived.

When Moon is in the 5th, 9th, in a Angles, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period.

Beneficence of the Goddess Laxmi, all-round success, increase in wealth and grains, good reputation and worship of deities will be the results,

When Moon is bereft of strength in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be the unnecessary disturbances at home and in the agricultural activities by evil spirits, leopards and other wild animals, danger from thieves during journeys and stomach disorders,

When Moon is lord of 2nd houses, or 12* houses.

There will the possibility of premature death,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is to give in charity a white cow, or a female buffalo.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Rahu,

In the Mars Sub-period in Rahu Mahadasa, -Danger from the Govt., fire, thieves, weapons, and one's own death through a terrible disease, challenge to one's position, heat and eye-troubles will be evident.

When Mars is in 11* house, 5th house, or 10* house, or, When Mars is in a Angles; When Mars receives a Aspect from benefic, or, When Mars is in his exaltation, or in his own Sign.

Effects, like the' recovery of lost assets and recovery of lost wealth, property at home and increase in agricultural production, gain of wealth, " and blessings by the household deity (Ishta Dev), happiness from children, enjoyment of good food etc., will be derived

When Mars is in a Angles, in the 5th, 9th, 3rd, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period.

- There will be acquisition of red-coloured garments, journeys, audience with the seniors, wellbeing of children and employer, attainment of the position of a Commander of the Army, enthusiasm and gain of wealth through kinsmen,

When Mars is in the 6^{*}, 8^{*}, or 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period, receiving a Aspect from malefic.

Distress to wife, children and co-born, loss of position, antagonistic relations with children, wife and other close relations, danger from thieves, wounds and pain in the body etc. will result in the sub-period of Mars.

When Mars is 2nd houses, or 7^{*} **houses Lord.**

- There will be lethargy and danger of death,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is giving a cow or a bull in charity.

JUPITER DASA

SUB-PERIODS IN PERIOD OF JUPITER

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Jupiter there is bodily trouble, sorrow, anger of the government, loss of wealth.

Loss of agriculture, Cattle, lands, opposition from relatives, mental anxiety, impairment of limb, all these in the beginning of period, but there is some good at the end.

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter- Jupiter located in any of the cardinal Houses, the native gets ruling powers, enthusiastic mind, clothes, conveyance, & ornaments.

Also the native engages in charity, religious act of offering oblations, Japa, He has patience, favour of government, recognition, doing good to others, acts of spiritual merit, nice clothes & gold.

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter located in the 5^{*} or 9^{*} house, the native gets much comfort. He engages himself in the creation of guest houses, temples & places of worship of God.

He also has better luck in career, great fame, and wife, son & wealth, wealth through foreign travels, Fame, education, comforts.

During the sub periods of malefic planets, in main period of Jupiter in 5^{*} & 9^{*} house, however, he gets anger of wife, son, government and meets with the death of his relatives.

He also gets his power of intellect spoiled, falls from the position held, and gets hurdles in his work. He also gets trouble from thieves, & fire & trouble to wife.

He also falls from the standards of his family conduct. He casts an evil eye on the wives of others.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Jupiter in the 6*, 8* or 12* house, the native is unhappy due to the ill-treatment by his family members. He loses ruling powers, and wealth.

He also causes death of relatives through self, gets protection of foreign government, and gets involved in litigation regarding land, mental sorrow and difficulty through diseases.

During the sub-period of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter located in the 8* house, there is much comfort. The native becomes the ruler of the country or the city & gets much fame.

Also he gets good health & gets elephants, Horses, conveyances & clothes, nice food, high spirits, milk, curd, ghee & sugar.

During the sub-period of the benefic planets in the main Period of Jupiter placed in the 3rd or the 11th house, the native gets clothes, conveyance & ornaments.

The native also gets ruby, coral, gold pearls, clothes etc. rule over the country, Minister-ship.

But during the sub-periods of malefic in the main period of Jupiter in 3rd or 11th house the native becomes characterless & acts contrary to the good traditions of his family.

He also has to live in a foreign land. These results are for the first half of the sub-period. In the latter half, he gets good comfort, conveyance & food.

During the sub periods of the benefic planets in the main ruling period of Jupiter located in the 9* house, the native gains wealth, education, victory, comforts, wife, sons, & favour from government.

Also he engages himself in acts of service to humanity, gets much wealth & popularity. He enjoys nourishing food and has plenty of religious acts & wealth & gets comfort from wife.

During the sub-period of malefic planets, when Jupiter is in 9* house however he gets much sorrow. His wealth is taken away by government

Also there is hatred with relatives, mental disturbance, and servility of speech, eating of bad food, bad deeds, and low & mean acts as servant.

Benefic sub-periods in Jupiter Dasa in 2nd house-happiness, wealth, education, success, wife, children and enjoyment from officials, extended, sympathy, great wealth, love, luxurious food, bodily health, sacrifices, charities and philanthropy.

Malefic sub-periods in the above (in Jupiter Dasa in 2nd house) -great sorrow, fines and penalties from rulers, hatred of relations, mental trouble, harsh words, dirty food, and acts, mean dependency.

JUPITER DASA AND SUB-PERIODS

In the Sub-Period of Jupiter in his own Period,

During Jupiter Dasa and Sub-period of JUPITER the native should expect good luck, splendour, great honour and name, development of noble qualities, acquisition of a noble son, recognition from the Govt., developing contact with the preceptor, pious men and realisation of one's ambition.

When Jupiter is in his exaltation Sign, in his own Sign, in a Angles, or Trine.

Effects, like sovereignty over many kings, very well endowed with riches, revered by the head of states, gains of cattle, clothes, ornaments, conveyances, construction of a new house and a decent mansion, opulence and glory, dawn of fortune, success in ventures, meetings with Brahmins and the officials, extraordinary profits from the employer and happiness to wife and children, will be experienced

When Jupiter is in his debilitation Sign, in his debilitated Navamsa, or in 6* house, 8th house, or 12* house.

Association with the menials, great distress, slander by coparceners, wrath of the employer, danger of premature death, separation from wife and children and loss of wealth and grains will be the results,

When Jupiter is the Lord of 7th house (or of 2nd house).

There will be pains in the body,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to get fulfilment of ambitions is recitation of Rudra Japa and Shiva SAHASTRNAMA.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Jupiter,

During Saturn Sub-period in Jupiter Mahadasa the native fritters away his life in the association of courtesans (singers and dancers), takes to drinking and such other indulgences, earning highest eminence; suffers family sickness, loss of cattle, heavy expenditure also suffers from great fear, eye complaints and ailing children.

When Saturn is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in a Angles, or Trine endowed with strength.

- Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, gain of clothes, ornaments, wealth, grains, conveyances, cattle and position, happiness from son and friends etc., gains specially of a blue coloured horse, journey to the West, audience with the seniors and receipt of wealth from him, will be derived

When Saturn is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, When Saturn is combust, or; When Saturn is in an enemy Sign.

Loss of wealth, affliction with fever, mental agony, infliction of wounds to wife and children, inauspicious events at home, loss of cattle and employment, antagonism with kinsmen etc. will be results,

When Saturn is in Angles, Trine, the 11*, or in the 2nd from the Lord of the Period.

- There will be gain of land, house, son and cattle, acquisition of riches and property through the enemy etc.,

When Saturn is in the 6* 8* or 12* from the Lord of the Period, or, When Saturn is associated with a malefic.

- Effects, like loss of wealth, antagonistic relations with kinsmen, obstacles in industrial ventures, pains in the body, danger from the members of the family etc. will be realized,

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from these evil effects and to enjoy sound health are recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRANAMA and giving in charity a black cow, or a female buffalo.

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Jupiter,

During the Sub-period of Mercury in the Mahadasa of Jupiter the native should be prepared for grief through women, gambling and drinking, physical troubles created by the disturbance of the three humours (wind, phlegm and bile). Some have opined thus. Others have argued that the effect will be solely beneficial by the worship of gods and Brahmins and by the acquisition of or association with sons, wealth and happiness.

When Mercury is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, or in Angles, in Trine, or, When Mercury is associated with the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like gains of wealth, bodily felicity, acquisition of a kingdom, gain of conveyances, clothes and cattle etc., will be derived.

When Mercury receives a Aspect from Mars.

There will be increase? in the number of enemies, loss of enjoyment and comforts, loss in business, affliction with fever and dysentery,

When Mercury is in a Angles, in the 5* or 9* from the Lord of the terio(k-or, e Whe^e£cu\$^£.in his exaltation Sign.

Gains of wealth in his own country, happiness from parents and acquisition of conveyances by the beneficence of the authority will result, L Per od

When Mercury is in the 6th, 8th or 12th from the Lord of the period, or, When Mercury is associated With a ra^eficT without receiving a Aspect from a benefic:

- There will be loss of wealth, journeys to foreign countries, danger from thieves while travelling, wounds, burning sensations, eye troubles, wanderings in foreign lands,

When Mercury be associated with a malefic, or malefic in 6* house, in 8* house, or in 12* house.

Distress without reason, anger, loss of cattle, loss in business, fear of premature death etc. will be the results,

When Mercury is associated with a malefic, but receives a Aspect from a benefic.

There will be enjoyment, gains of wealth, conveyances and clothes at the commencement of the Sub-Period,

Even then, at the end of the Period, however, there will be loss of wealth and bodily distress.

12th When Mercury is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

- Premature death may be expected,

The most effective and beneficial remedial measure for prolongation of longevity and to obtain relief from other evil effects is recitation of L Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA

In the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Jupiter,

During Ketu Sub-period in Jupiter's Mahadasa, -Wounds caused by a weapon, misunderstandings with the attendants, mental anguish, trouble to wife and children, danger to life and loss of or separation from elders or friends are what the native has to be prepared for.

When Ketu is associated with, or receives a Aspect from a benefic.

Moderate enjoyment, moderate gain of wealth, coarse food, or food given by others, food given at the time of death ceremonies and acquisition of wealth through undesirable means will be the results,

When Ketu be in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period, or be associated with malefic.

Effects, like loss of wealth by the wrath of the authority, imprisonment, diseases, loss of physical strength, antagonism with father and brother and mental agony, will be experienced,

When Ketu is in the 5*, 9*, 4*, or 10* from the Lord of the Period.

Acquisition of a palanquin, elephants, costly conveyances etc., beneficence of the authority, success in the desired spheres, profits in business, **increase** in the number of cattle, gain of wealth, clothes etc. from a Yavanas king (Muslim dignitary) will be the auspicious effects,

When Ketu is in 2nd house, or in 7* house Lord.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is performance of MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa in the prescribed manner.

In the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Jupiter,

During the sub-period of Venus in Jupiter's Mahadasa the native should expect acquisition of various materials, cattle, corn, clothes, utensils, woman, children, food-drink, bed and ornaments; worshipping of gods and Brahmins with entire devotion to them.

When Venus is in a Angles, Trine, or in 11* house, or, When Venus is in his own Sign and receives a Aspect from a benefic, or from benefic.

Effects, like acquisition of conveyances, like palanquin, elephants etc., gain of wealth by the beneficence of the government, enjoyment, gain of blue and red articles, extraordinary income from journeys to the East, well-being in the family, happiness from parents, devotion to deities, construction of reservoirs, charities etc., will be derived.

When Venus is in the 6th, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period, or Ascendant, or, When Venus is in his debilitation Sign.

Evil effects, like quarrels, antagonism with kinsmen, distress to wife and children, will be felt,

When Venus is associated with Saturn, or Rahu, or with both of them.

There will be quarrels, danger from the officials, antagonism with the wife, disputes with the father-in-law and with brothers, loss of wealth etc.,

When Venus is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 2nd from the Lord of the Period.

There will be gain of wealth, happiness from wife, meeting with the seniors, increase in the number of children, conveyances and cattle, enjoyment of music, society with men of learning, availability of sweetish preparations, giving help and assistance to kinsmen etc.,

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Loss of wealth, fear of premature death, antagonism with wife etc. will be experienced,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from these evil effects is giving a tawny-coloured cow or a female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Jupiter,

In the Sun Sub-period in Jupiter Mahadasa,

Victory over enemies, honour and fame from the Govt., achieving highest glory, possessing attendants, horses and vehicles, residence in a metropolitan town with all comforts and luxuries.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in a Angles, Trine, or in 3rd house, 11 * house, or 2nd house and be endowed with strength.

Gain of wealth, reverence, happiness and acquisition of conveyances, clothes, ornaments etc., birth of children, cordial relations with the authority, success in ventures etc, will be the auspicious results

When Sun is in 6* house, 8th house, or 12* house, or, When Sun is in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period (Jupiter).

Effects, like nervous disorder, fever, laziness, or reluctance in the performance of good deeds, indulgence in sins, antagonistic attitude towards all, separation from kinsmen and distress without reasons, will be experienced,

When Sun is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to enjoy good health is recitation of Adhitya Hridaya Path.

In the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Jupiter,

The Moon Sub-period in Jupiter Mahadasa will usher in the possession of a large number of damsels, annihilation of the enemy, gain of wealth, gain in agriculture, saleable commodities, great reputation and intense devotion to deities and Brahmins.

When Moon is in a Angles, Trine, or in 1 1 * house, or, When Moon is in her exaltation, or in her own Sign and, When Moon is full and strong and in an auspicious Bhava from the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like reverence from the sovereign, opulence and glory, happiness from wife and children, availability of good food, gain of reputation by performance of good deeds, increase in the number of children and grandchildren, comforts by the beneficence of the officials, religious and charitable inclinations etc., will be derived

When Moon is weak, or is associated with malefic, or, When Moon is in 6th house, 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Moon is in the 6th, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period (Jupiter).

There will be loss of wealth and kinsmen, wanderings in foreign lands, danger from the authority, thieves, quarrels with coparceners, separation from a maternal uncle, distress to mother etc.,

When Moon is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Physical distress will be experienced,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above effects is DURGA Saptashati Path.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Jupiter,

During the Sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of Jupiter the native will satisfy the relations, acquire wealth even from the enemies, acquire good lands, be benevolent, enjoy celebrity of power, his preceptor or elder to suffer minor injury and himself a severe injury in the eye.

When Mars is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, or in his exalted, or own Navamsa.

Effects, like the celebration of functions, such as marriage etc., gain of land, or villages, growth of strength and valour and success in all ventures, will be derived.

When Mars is in a Angles, Trine, in 1 1 * house, or 2nd house and is associated with, or receives a Aspect from benefic.

There will be gain of wealth and grains, availability of good sweetish preparations, pleasure of the officials, happiness from wife and children and other auspicious effects,

When Mars is in the 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period, or, When Mars is in his debilitation Sign, associated with, or receiving a Aspect from malefic.

Loss of wealth and house, eye trouble and **other** inauspicious effects will be the results,

The effects will be particularly adverse at the commencement of the Sub-Period.

There will be some mitigation of evil effects later.

When Mars is the Lord of 2nd house, or 7* house.

There will be physical distress and mental agony,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to get gains of wealth and property is to give a bull **in** charity.

In the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Jupiter

Rahu Sub-period in Jupiter's Mahadasa will indicate that the native will undergo a lot of distress through his relations, suffer from excessive mental anguish, sickness, danger from thieves, sickness amongst elders or youngsters of his family, trouble from the Govt., misfortune through the enemies and loss of wealth.

When Rahu is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in his Mooltrikona, or, When Rahu is in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Rahu receives a Aspect from the Lord of a Angles, or, When Rahu is associated with, or receives a Aspect from a benefic.

Effects, like attachment to Yoga, gain of wealth and grains during the first five months, sovereignty over a village, or country, meeting with a foreign dignitary, well-being in the family, journeys to distant lands, bathing in holy places, will be derived,

When Rahu is associated with a malefic, When Rahu is in the 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period (Jupiter).

Danger from thieves, snakes, the officials, wounds, troubles in domestic affairs, antagonism with co-born and coparceners, bad dreams, quarrels without reason, danger from diseases etc. will result,

When Rahu is in 2nd house, or in 7* house.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and giving a goat in charity.

SATURN DASA

SUB PERIODS IN PERIOD OF SATURN

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main Period of Saturn located in Kendra the native falls from his position in life. He has to live in a different place and suffer through government, thieves and fire.

During the sub periods of benefic, however, he gets much happiness, honour from government, wealth, and rule over the country or a village.

Such is the result during the first half of the benefic sub-periods. At the end of the sub periods the native gets disease, bad name, death of relatives, and loss of wealth.

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 5* or 9* house. The native gets much sorrow, loss of father, son & loss of the results of his efforts.

Also he has diseases arising out of nervousness and eye troubles. He has conflict with his relatives also.

During the sub periods of benefic, in above condition however, the native gets honour from the government, much enjoyment gain from agriculture, increase of wealth and grains.

Also good health of his relatives, Wife, Sons, and gains, ornaments etc.

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 6th, 8* or 12* house, one gets much sorrow and trouble & loss of position.

One also gets disease near the private parts of the body, suffers from intake of poison, fever, fire, trouble from government, death of a dear friend, & loss of perseverance.

During the sub periods of the benefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 6*, 8* or 12* house, there is much comfort, good health, much glow on the body, and rule over the country or a village.

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main ruling period of Saturn located in the 3rd or the 11* house, the results are good. There is favour from government & gain of ornaments.

During the sub periods of malefic planets, in above case, however there is income, but sorrow and loss of brothers etc.

Also one goes to foreign lands. There are conflicts, destruction of servants, eating of unwholesome food, service under others, contact with bad woman.

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 2nd house, the native undergoes punishment from the government. There are great obstacles, & confinement in prison.

There is also loss of spirits, bodily suffering, fever, & indigestion, loss of ruling powers, death of cows, horses etc. & danger from conveyance.

During the sub periods of benefic planets, in above condition, however the native has a firm mind. He helps others, amuses himself with gambling.

Also he engages himself in secrets of singing. He gets food, clothes & ornaments, his efforts bear fruit. He gets ruling powers, ruby, coral & gold.

SATURN Dasa and sub-period

During Saturn own Dasa and Sub-period the native makes improvement in agriculture, his number of attendants and buffalos increases, he suffers from ailments caused by wind, acquires much money through a man belonging to the sudra caste, develops intimacy with an old woman, develops laziness and sinful habits.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Saturn,

When Saturn is in his own, in his exaltation Sign, or in deep exaltation, or, When Saturn is in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Saturn is a Yogkaraka.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, happiness from wife and children, acquisition of costly conveyances, like elephants, gain of clothes, attainment of the position of a Commander of the Army by the beneficence of the government, acquisition of cattle, villages and land etc., will be derived

When Saturn is in 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Saturn is associated with malefic in his debilitation Sign.

Fear or danger from the officials, getting inflicted with injuries with some weapon, bleeding gums, dysentery etc. will be the evil effects at the commencement of the Period,

- - There will be danger from thieves etc., going away from the homeland, mental agony etc. in the middle portion ,of the Period.

The last part of the Period will yield beneficial results.

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7th houses.

There will be danger of premature death,

Lord Shiva will afford protection and render relief, When MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa is performed in the prescribed manner.

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Saturn,

Mercury sub-period in the Mahadasa of Saturn,- Prosperity, happiness, association with damsels, honour and recognition from the ruler, success and company of friends, diseases caused by the vitiation of the three humours and sickness amongst brothers and children.

When Mercury is in a Angles, or Trine.

Effects, like reverence from the people, good reputation, gain of wealth, comforts of conveyances etc., inclination towards performance of religious sacrifices (Yagna), Rajyoga, bodily felicity, enthusiasm, well-being in the family, pilgrimage to holy places, performance of religious rites, listening to Puranas, Charities, availability of sweetish preparations etc., will be obtained.

When Mercury is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house from Ascendant, or from the Lord of the Period, or, When Mercury is associated with Sun, Mars and Rahu.

Acquisition of a kingdom, gain of wealth, lordship of a village will be the effects at the commencement of the Period,

Affliction with diseases, failure in all ventures, anxiety and feeling of danger etc. will be experienced in the middle portion and in the last part of the Period.

When Mercury is 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain enjoyment in life are recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA and giving grains in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Saturn,

During Ketu Sub-period in Saturn Mahadasa,

Diseases caused by wind and fire, trouble from enemies, inclination to quarrel with sons and wife, experiencing something that is inauspicious and a danger from serpents.

When Ketu is in his exaltation, in his own, in a benefic Sign, or in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Ketu is associated with, or receives a Aspect from benefic even then

Evil effects, like loss of position, dangers, poverty, distress, foreign journeys etc., will be derived.

When Ketu is related to the Ascendant Lord,

There will be gain of wealth and enjoyment and bathing in holy places and visit to a sacred shrine at the commencement of the Sub-Period.

When Ketu is in a Angles, in a Trine, in the 3rd, or 11th from the Lord of the Period.

Gain of physical strength and courage, religious thoughts, audience with the king (high dignitaries of government, like president, prime minister, governor, ministers) and all kinds of enjoyments will be experienced,

When Ketu is in 8* house, or 12* house from Ascendant, or from the Lord of the Period.

Fear of premature death, coarse food, cold fever, dysentery, wounds, danger from thieves, separation from wife and children etc., will be the results

When Ketu is in 2nd house, or 7* house.

There will be physical distress,

Remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain enjoyments of life by the beneficence of Ketu is giving a goat in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Saturn

During the sub-period of Venus in the Mahadasa of Saturn- The native will live happily with his friends, wife and children; there will be increase of wealth through agriculture and voyaging. He will be widely renowned and live in better conditions.

When Venus is in a Angles, Trine, or in 1 1* house, associated with, or receiving a Aspect from benefic.

Effects, like marriage, birth of a son, gain of wealth, sound health, well-being in the family, acquisition of a kingdom, and enjoyments by the beneficence of the government, honours, gain of Clothes, ornaments, conveyance and other desired objects, will be derived,

When during the period of Sub-Period of Venus, Jupiter is favourable in transit, there will be dawn of fortune and growth of property.

When Saturn is favourable in transit, there will be Rajyoga effects, or the accomplishment of Yogi rites (Yogakriya Siddhi).

When Venus is in his debilitation Sign, When Venus is combust, or, When Venus is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Distress to wife, loss of position, mental agony, quarrels with close relations etc. will be the results,

When Venus is in 9* house, 11th house, or Angles from the Lord of the Period-Saturn.

Fulfilment of ambitions by the beneficence of the government officials, charities, performance of religious rites, creation of interest in the study of Shastras, composition of poems, interest in Vedanta etc., listening to Puranas, happiness from wife and **children** will be experienced,

When Venus is in the 6th, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be eye trouble, fevers, loss of good conduct, dental problems, heart disease, pain in arms, danger from drowning, or falling from a tree, antagonism towards relations with the officials of government and brothers,

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain enjoyment and good health is by the beneficence of Goddess DURGA and the performance of DURGA Saptasati Path and giving a cow, or a female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Saturn,

In the Sub-period of Sun in the Mahadasa of Saturn, -Death or perpetual danger from enemies, sickness to elders or preceptors, ailments of the stomach and eyes, loss of wealth and corn are what the native may expect.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, or,

When Sun is associated with 9* houses Lord, or, When Sun is in a Angles, or Trine, associated with, or receiving a Aspect from benefic.

Effects, like good relations with ones employer, well-being in the family, happiness from children, gain of conveyances and cattle etc., will be derived.

When Sun is in 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Sun is in the 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be heart disease, defamation, loss of position, mental agony, separation from close relatives, obstacles in industrial ventures, fevers, fears, loss of kinsmen, loss of articles, dear to the person,

When Sun is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The worship of **Sun**, is the remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects.

In the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Saturn

During the Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Saturn the native should expect loss of wife or danger to his own life, trouble and suffering to his friends, dangerous diseases and great fear from water and wind.

When Moon is full, in her exaltation, or in her own Sign, or in a Angles, or Trine, or in the 11^{*} from the Period Lord, or, When Moon receives a Aspect from benefic.

Effects, like gains of conveyance, garments, ornaments, improvement of fortune and enjoyments, taking care of brothers, happiness in both maternal and paternal homes, increase in cattle wealth etc., will be derived.

When Moon is waning, When Moon is associated with, or receives Aspect from malefic, or, When Moon is in his debilitation Sign or, When Moon is in malefic Navamsa, or, When Moon is in the Sign of a malefic Planet.

There will be great distress, wrath, separation from parents, ill health of children, losses in business, irregular meals, administration of medicines,

There will, however, be good effects and some gain of wealth at the commencement of the Sub-Period.

When Moon is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 11^{*} from the Lord of the Period.

Enjoyment of conveyances and garments, happiness from kinsmen, happiness from parents, wife, employer etc. will be the results,

When Moon is weak and is in the 6th, 8^{*}, or 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period (Saturn).

Effects, like sleepiness, lethargy, loss of position, loss of enjoyments, increase in the number of enemies, antagonism with kinsmen, will be experienced,

When Moon is lord of 2nd house, or 7^{*} houses.

There will be lethargy and physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects and prolongation of longevity are Haven and giving jaggery, Ghee, rice, mixed with curd, a cow, or a female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Saturn,

The Sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of Saturn will cause to the native, loss of Status and position, disputes with relations, serious illness,

and trouble from fever, fire, weapons and poison, increase of enemies, hernia and trouble to the eyes.

When Mars is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, or, When Mars is associated with Ascendant Lord, or with the Period Lord.

Effects, like enjoyments, gain of wealth, reverence from the sovereign, gain of conveyances, clothes and ornaments, attainment of the position of a Commander of the Army, increase in agricultural and animals, wealth, construction of a new house, happiness to kinsmen, will be derived from the very commencement of the period.

When Mars is in his debilitation Sign, or combust, or in 8* house, or 12* house and associated with, or receiving a Aspect from malefic.

There will be loss of wealth, danger of wounds, danger from thieves, snakes, weapons, gout and other similar diseases, distress to father and brothers, quarrels with co-partners, loss of kinsmen, coarse food, going away to foreign lands, unnecessary expenditure etc.,

When Mars is in 2nd house, or, When Mars is either lord of 7* house or B* house.

Great distress, dependence on others and fear of premature death, may be expected,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are performance of Haven and giving a bull in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Saturn,

During the Sub-period of Rahu in the Mahadasa of Saturn the native may deviate from the path of righteousness, suffer the loss of life or danger from diabetes or gonorrhoea, severe enlargement of the spleen, a continuous fever, a wound.

When, Rahu is not placed in the house of exaltation, or any other auspicious position.

Effects, like quarrels, mental agony, physical distress, agony, antagonism with the sons, danger from diseases, unnecessary expenditure, and discord with close relations, danger from the government, foreign journeys, loss of house and agricultural lands, will be derived.

When Rahu is associated with Ascendant Lord, or a Yogkaraka Planet, or, When Rahu is in his exaltation, or in his own Sign, or, When Rahu is in an Angle, or 11* house from Ascendant, or from the Lord of the Period (Saturn).

Enjoyment, gains of wealth, increase in agricultural production, devotion to deities and Brahmins, pilgrimage to holy places, increase in cattle

wealth, well-being in the family will be the results at the commencement of the Sub-Period,

There will be cordiality with the sovereign and happiness from friends in the middle portion of the Sub-Period.

When Rahu is in Aries, Virgo, Cancer, Taurus, Pisces, or 2nd house.

- There will be acquisition of good conveyance, opulence and glory, cordial relations with the officials, gains of valuable clothes,

When Rahu is associated with 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and giving a goat in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Saturn,

During the Sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of Saturn the native will take delight in the worship of gods and Brahmins while living with his wife and children and there will be a marked increase of wealth and corn.

When Jupiter is in a Angles, or in a Trine, or, When Jupiter is associated with Ascendant Lord, or, When Jupiter is in his own, or in his exaltation Sign.

Effects, like success all-round, well-being in the family, gain of conveyances, ornaments and clothes by the beneficence of the sovereign, reverence, devotion to deities and the preceptor, association with men of learning, happiness from wife and children etc., will be derived

When Jupiter is in his debilitation Sign, or, When Jupiter is associated with malefic, or, When Jupiter is in 6* house, 3rd house, or 12* house.

Results likely death of the near relations, loss of wealth, antagonism with the government officials, failure in projects, journeys to foreign lands, affliction with diseases, like leprosy etc., will be experienced

When Jupiter is in the 5th, 9*, 11th, 2nd, or Angles from the Lord of the Period.

There will be opulence and glory, happiness to wife, gains through the government, comforts of good food and clothes, religious-mindedness, name and fame in the country, interest in Vedas and Vedanta, performance of religious sacrifices, giving grains etc. in charity,

When Jupiter is weak and is in the 6th, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Antagonism with kinsmen, mental agony, quarrels, loss of position, losses in ventures, loss of wealth, as a result of imposition of fines, or penalties by government, imprisonment distress to wife and son will be the results,

When Jupiter is lord of 2nd houses, or 7^{*} houses.

There will be physical distress, agony, death of the native, or any member of the family,

Remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are recitation of Shiva SAHASTRNAMA and giving gold in charity.

MERCURY DASA

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN PERIOD OF MERCURY

During the main period of Mercury located in Kendra & the sub period of malefic planets. There are obstacles in undertakings, great worry & the fickleness of mind.

At that time the native gets his zeal broken & loss of cows, lands, gold and clothes. He falls from the position held, Great hatred with relations & loss of education.

During the sub-period of benefic Mercury, but having malefic in Kendra to it, the native performs acts such as marriage, Havana, charity, religious acts, Japa etc.

In this period there is profundity of thought, friendship with the ruler, prosperity of agriculture, lands, cows, coral, ruby, pearls, conveyances, clothes & ornaments.

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in trine and the sub period of malefic, the native gets loss of wife, sons, Wealth, **karmas** & gets mental disease.

He also gets losses in agriculture, trade, & loss of relatives, fracture of feet, great enmity. & enmity with the relatives.

During the main ruling period of Mercury in trine and the sub period of benefic the native gets good health, comforts & pleasure of high class drinks. He writes prose in his name or he gets title or honour. He also gets good food, clothes, ornaments & ruling powers.

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 6^{*} or 8^{*} house, and in the sub period of malefic planets the native gets trouble from thieves, & fire & fever & loose motions.

Also death of relatives, mental worry, loss of servants, wife, & son, quarrel & arguments with every relative.

If Mercury is in the 6* or 8* house, but in the sub period of benefic, the native gets great fame, good health, lovely looks, worship of Gods & Brahmins.

This is the result in the early part of the sub period, there is loss of happiness in the end, trouble relating to cows and buffaloes, use of curt speech & fear from the government.

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 3rd or the 11* house, & the sub period of a benefic planet the native gets good results. He has patience and zeal of mind, & collection of articles from abroad.

He has success in education, friendship with the ruler & takes invigorating food, engages in works like Havana, marriage & hearing of Sacred Texts from the Puranas etc.

During the main period of such a Mercury i.e. when located in the 3rd or 11* house, and the sub period of malefic planets there is great danger, loss of brother and sisters, impairment of some limb & trouble from the ruler.

Also fear from thieves, enemies & lire, cohabitation with a despicable woman, worship of wicked dead souls. He leaves work, has loss in agriculture. & trouble from conveyances.

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 2nd house & the sub period of malefic planets the native gets punishment from the government, arrest and imprisonment.

There is trouble from poison, hatred with relatives, loss of agriculture, Cows, lands, enmity with all, always acting in a characterless manner.

During the period when Mercury is in the 2nd house and in the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets wealth, great income & the worship of Gods & Brahmins.

The native also performs great acts like Havana, charily, Japa etc. The period is one for being respected by relatives. There is great enthusiasm & gain of education.

MERCURY Dasa and sub-period

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in his own Period,

Mercury Sub-period in his own Mahadasa will develop in the native a devotion to virtue, association with the scholarly people, a clear, sharp and unbiased mind. Native acquires wealth through Brahmins and a great name through learning and continuous happiness.

When Mercury is placed in his exaltation Sign, or is otherwise well placed.

Gain of jewels, like pearls etc., learning, increase in happiness and performance of pious deeds, success in the educational sphere, acquisition of name and fame, meeting with new dignitary, gain of wealth and happiness from wife, children and parents will be the effects

When Mercury is in his debilitation Sign etc., or, When Mercury is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Mercury is associated with malefic.

There will be loss of wealth and cattle, antagonism with kinsmen, diseases, like stomach pains, piety in discharging duties as a government official,

When Mercury is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Distress to wife, death of members of the family, affliction with diseases, like rheumatism and stomach pains etc. will result.

Remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA.

Sub-period of Ketu in the Mahadasa of Mercury

Ketu Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Mercury will bring to the native misery, sorrow, disputes, perplexity, convulsions, company of unfriendly people, loss of lands and vehicles.

When Ketu is associated with benefic in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Ketu is conjunct with Ascendant Lord, or with a Yogkaraka, and the same will be the results,

When Ketu is in a Angles, or in the 11* from the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like physical fitness, little gain of wealth, affectionate relations with kinsmen, increase in cattle wealth, income from industries, success in the educational sphere, acquisition of name and fame, honours, audience with the officials and joining a banquet with him, comforts of clothes etc., will be experienced,

When Ketu is conjunct with malefic in the 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Fall from a conveyance, distress to son, danger from the government, indulgence in sinful deeds, danger from scorpions etc., quarrels with the menials, sorrow, diseases and association with Menials etc. will be the results,

When Ketu is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects, is giving a goat in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Mercury,

During the Sub-period of Venus in the Mahadasa of Mercury, the native will be more devoted to gods, Brahmins and revered the preceptors and offer acceptable presents. He will be religiously and morally devoted to duty. There will be addition of clothes and ornaments and will meet dependable friends.

When Venus is in a Angles, in 11th house, in 5* house, or in 9* house.

Effects, like inclination to perform religious rites, fulfilment of all ambitions through the help of the sovereign and friends, gains of agricultural lands and happiness etc. will be derived

When Venus is in a Angles, in the 5*, 9*, or 11* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be acquisition of a kingdom, gain of wealth and property, construction of a reservoir, readiness to give charities and to perform religious rites, extraordinary gain of wealth and gains in business,

When Venus is weak in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord, of the Period.

Heart disease, defamation, fevers, dysentery, separation from kinsmen, physical distress and agony will result,

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is to recite Mantras of Goddess DURGA

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Mercury

The Sub-period of the Sun during the Mahadasa of Mercury will bestow the native with gold, coral, horses and elephants, costly conveyances, palatial house full of good food and drink; recognition and honour from the ruler himself.

When Sun is in his own, or in his exaltation Sign, or in a Angles, or Trine, or in 2nd house, or 11* house, or in his exalted, or own Navamsa.

Effects, like dawn of fortune by the beneficence of the sovereign, happiness from friends etc., will be derived,

When Sun receives a Aspect from Mars

There will be acquisition of land, and

When such a Sun receives a Aspect from Ascendant Lord.

Comforts of good food and clothes,

When Sun is in 6* house, 8th house, or 12* house from Ascendant, or from the Lord of the Period and, When Sun is weak and associated with Saturn, Mars and Rahu.

Fear, or danger from thieves, fire and weapons, bilious troubles, headaches, mental agony and separation from friends etc. will be the results,

When Sun is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

Worship of Sun is the remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects.

The Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Mercury

During the Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Mercury the native will have in store for him headache, eye sores, leprosy, ringworm, severe pain in the neck and even risk to life.

\ When in the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Mercury and Moon is in a Angles, or Trine from Ascendant, or, When Moon is in her exaltation, or in her own Rasi,

The Yoga becomes very strong for beneficial effects,

When associated with, or receiving a Aspect from Jupiter, or, When Moon is a Yogkaraka herself.

Then there will be marriage, birth of a son and gain of clothes and ornaments.

In the circumstances, mentioned above,

there will also be construction of a new house, availability of sweetish preparations, enjoyment of music, study of Shastras, journey to the South, gains of clothes from beyond the seas, gain of gems, like pearls etc.

When Moon is in her debilitation, or in an enemy Sign.

There will be physical distress,

When Moon is in a Angles, Trine, in the 3rd, or 11* from the Lord of the Period,

There will be at the commencement of the Sub-Period visits to sacred shrines, patience, enthusiasm and gains of wealth from foreign countries.

When Moon is weak and is in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Danger from the sovereign, fire and thieves, defamation, or disgrace and loss of wealth on account of wife, destruction of agricultural lands and cattle etc. will be the results,

When Moon is lord of 2nd houses, or 7th houses.

There will be physical distress,

There will be relief, prolongation of longevity and restoration of comforts by the beneficence of Goddess DURGA, When the Mantras of the Goddess are recited in the prescribed manner and clothes are given in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Mercury,

During the sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of Mercury, the native may suffer fire risk, trouble in the eyes, fear of thieves, unlimited misery, loss of status and position and be subjected to disturbances due to wind.

When Mars is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Mars is associated with Ascendant Lord.

Effects, like well-being and enjoyments in the family by the beneficence of the sovereign, increase in property, recovery of a lost kingdom etc., birth of a son, satisfaction, acquisition of cattle, conveyances and agricultural lands, happiness from wife etc., will be derived.

When Mars be associated with, or receives a Aspect from malefic in 8* house, or in 12* house.

Physical distress, mental agony, obstacles in industrial ventures, loss of wealth, gout, distress from wounds and danger from weapons and fever etc. will be the results,

When Mars receives a Aspect from benefic in a Angles, Trine, or in the 11th from the Lord of the Period.

There will be gain of wealth, physical felicity, birth of a son, good reputation, affectionate relations etc. with kinsmen etc.,

When Mars be associated with malefic in the 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period,

There will be distress, danger from kinsmen, wrath of the sovereign and fire, antagonism with the son, loss of position at the commencement of the Sub-Period,

Enjoyments and gains of wealth in the middle portion of the Sub-Period,

Danger from the authority and loss of position at the end of the Sub-Period.

When **Mars** is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measures to be adopted to obtain relief from the above evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and giving a cow in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Mercury

Rahu Sub-period in Mercury Mahadasa indicates loss of honour or reverting from one's position, tendency to harm own self or loss of wealth, danger from fire, poison or through water, headache, eye sores or trouble in the stomach.

When Rahu is in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Rahu is in Aries, Aquarius, Virgo, or Taurus.

Effects, like reverence from the sovereign, good reputation, gain of wealth, visits to sacred shrines, performance of religious sacrifices and oblations, recognition, gain of clothes etc., are derived,

There will be some evil effects at the commencement of the Sub-Period, but all will be well later.

When Rahu is in 3rd house, 8* house, 10* house, or 11* house.

There will be an opportunity to have conversation, or a meeting with the dignitary.

When Rahu be associated with a benefic, in the above position,

There will be a visit to a new dignitary.

When Rahu is associated with a malefic, or malefic in the 8*, or 12* house from the Lord of the Period.

Pressure of hard work as a government functionary, loss of position, fears, imprisonment, diseases, agony to self and kinsmen, heart disease, loss of reputation and wealth, will be the results,

When Rahu is in 2nd house, or in 6* house.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are recitation of Mantras of Goddess DURGA and Goddess Laxmi in the prescribed manner and giving a tawny-coloured cow, or female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Mercury,

During the sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of Mercury, the native will be blessed with freedom from sickness, annihilation of the enemy, fearlessness, successful gain in the knowledge of the self, honour and recognition from the state, realisation of the moral duty, and practice of penance.

When Jupiter is in a Angles, Trine, or in 1 1 * house, or, When Jupiter is in his exaltatiop, or in his own Sign.

Effects, like physical felicity, gain of wealth, beneficence of the sovereign, celebration of auspicious functions, like marriage etc., at home, availability of sweetish preparations, increase in cattle wealth, attending discourses on Puranas etc., devotion to deities and the preceptor, interest in religion, charities etc., worship of Lord Shiva etc., will be derived.

When Jupiter is in his debilitation Sign, is combust, or is in 6* house, 8* house, or in 12* house, or, When Jupiter is associated with, or receives a Aspect from Saturn and Mars.

Discord with officials and kinsmen, danger from thieves etc., death of parents, disgrace, punishment from government, loss of wealth, danger from snakes and poison, fever, losses in agricultural production, loss of lands etc., will be the results,

When Jupiter is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 1 1 * from the Lord of the Period and, when Jupiter is endowed with strength.

There will be happiness from kinsmen and from ones son, enthusiasm, increase in wealth and name and fame, giving grains etc. in charity,

When Jupiter is weak and, When Jupiter is in the 6th, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period-

Agony, anxiety, danger from diseases, antagonism with wife and kinsmen, wrath of the officials, quarrels, loss of wealth, danger from Brahmins will be the results,

When Jupiter is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses or, When Jupiter is in 2nd house, or 7* house.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are recitation of Shiva SAHASTRNAMA and giving a cow and gold in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Mercury,

The sub-period of Saturn in the Mahadasa of Mercury will set forth for the native a period of great loss of wealth and moral scruples and loss of righteousness, failure in total business life, ailments due to disorders of phlegm and wind.

When Saturn is in his exaltation, his in his own Sign, or in a Angles, or Trine, or in 11^{*} house.

Effects, like well-being in the family, acquisition of a kingdom, enthusiasm, increase in cattle wealth, gain of a position, visits to sacred shrines etc., will be derived.

When Saturn is in the 8^{*}, or 12^{*} from the Lord of the Period- Danger from enemies, distress to wife and children, loss of thinking power, loss of kinsmen, loss in ventures, mental agony, journeys to foreign lands and bad dreams will be the results,

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7^{*} houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain sound health are performance of MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and giving a black cow and female buffalo in charity.

KETU DASA

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN PERIOD OF KETU

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in a Kendra & the sub period of malefic, the native gets dishonoured; he has great enmity & trouble from the superiors, thieves & fire.

Also suffers loss of mother or death of himself, and the loss of wife and children, loss of position, frustration in undertakings, & sudden quarrels.

During the main ruling period of such a Ketu located in a Kendra & the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets love from the ruler, comforts & good health & cordial meetings with relatives.

In the 1st part of the sub period the native enjoys good food, clothes & ornaments. In the last part, there is mental sorrow, Frustration in undertakings, trouble from sex & the death of relatives.

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in a trine houses & the sub period of malefic, the native gets heart burning feelings, & various kinds of troubles.

There are deaths of son etc. & father, also loss of position & wealth & opposition from servants & relatives.

When there is the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Ketu, the native gains from agriculture, Cows, lands, & gets education & the cordial meeting with his relatives.

He also has comfort of good food, clothes; this is the result during the first portion of the sub period. In the end of the period, there is movement from the place & sudden quarrels.

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in the 6* or 8* house and the sub period of malefics, the native dies, or goes abroad or loses position in life.

He experiences loss of semen, urinal troubles, and colic pain. & trouble from the ruler, thieves or fire. This is the result during the early part of the sub period & some increase in happiness in the last part.

In the sub period of benefic planets there is increase so far as sons & wife are concerned. The native gets grains, clothes, ornaments, high class jewels & gold.

He goes back on his words, has bravery, but falls off his value in the eyes of others, enmity with his own relatives & headache, eyes & rectum diseases.

During the main period of Ketu located in the 3rd or 11* house & the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets income etc., from the ruler. He gains fine clothes & ornaments.

The native also obtains conveyance, lands, scents and flowers. He gets tax, rent etc. from far off places & gets respect from his relatives.

During the sub period of malefic the native acts sinfully towards other beings. He becomes creator of obstacles for all, hence is forsaken by relatives.

He has to serve under others & to wear bad clothes. This is the result relating the 1st part of the sub period. At the end of the sub period, he gets happiness & gain of wife, son & wealth.

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in the 2nd house, and the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets many troubles. He has to beg for his food & suffers mentally.

There is the destruction of sons, friends, and wife. He gets his wealth lost by the ruler, or thieves & suffer from death of his relatives.

During the sub period of benefic planets there is acquisition of wealth & victory in intellectual discussions. He does good to all & gets good food, fine clothes & ornaments.

This is the result in the 1st part of the sub-period. In the end there is some expenditure, curtness of speech, excitement of mind & the frustration in actions.

KETU DASA AND SUB-PERIOD

In the Sub-Period of Ketu in his own Period

In the Ketu Sub-period in his own Mahadasa, -Quarrelling with enemies, misunderstanding with friends, hearing of bad words or scolding, burning sensation or fever in the limbs, trespassing (in other's houses) and loss of wealth are what the native should be prepared.

When Ketu is in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Ketu is related to 9* house, 10* house, or 4* house Lord.

Effects, like happiness from wife and children, recognition from the sovereign, but mental agony, gain of land, village etc. will be derived,

When Ketu is in his debilitation Rasi and, When Ketu is in 8* house, or 12* house along with a combust Planets.

Heart disease, defamation, destruction of wealth and cattle, distress to wife and children, instability of mind etc. will be the results,

When Ketu is related to 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord, or, When Ketu is in 2nd house, or 7* house.

There will be danger from diseases, great distress and separation from kinsmen,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are performance of DURGA Saptashati Japa and MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa.

In the Sub-Period of Venus in the Period of Ketu,

During the sub-period of Venus in Ketu Mahadasa the native has to face the displeasure of a Brahmin of the lore, misunderstanding with his own wife and even with relations, Birth of a daughter, humiliation and annoyance from others.

When Venus is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or, When Venus is associated with 10* house Lord in a Angles, or Trine

Effects, like beneficence from the higher ups, good fortune, gain of clothes etc., recovery of lost kingdom, comforts of conveyances etc., visits to sacred shrines and gain of lands and villages by the beneficence of the sovereign, will be derived

When in such position he is associated with 9* house Lord also.

There will be dawn of fortune,

When Venus is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 3rd, or 11th from the Lord of the Period.

Sound health, well-being in the family and gains of good food and conveyances etc. will be the results,

When Venus is in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be quarrels without any cause, loss of wealth, distress to cattle,

When Venus is in his debilitation Rasi, or, When Venus is associated with a debilitated Planets, or, When Venus is in 6* house, or 8* house,

There will be quarrels with kinsmen, headaches, eye troubles, heart disease, defamation, loss of wealth and distress to cattle and wife.

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Physical distress and mental agony will be caused,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are performance of DURGA Path and giving a tawny-coloured cow, or female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period Ketu

During the Sun Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Ketu, the native will face death of a preceptor or elder, suffer from fever, develop misunderstanding with relations, gain through foreign travel, fighting the rebels for the ruler, ailments caused by the disturbances due to phlegm and wind.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or, When Sun is associated with, or receives a Aspect from a benefic in a Angles, Trine, or in 11* house.

The effects, like gains of wealth, beneficence of the sovereign, performance of pious deeds and fulfilment of all ambitions, will be derived,

When Sun is associated with a malefic, or malefic in 8* house, or in 12* house.

Danger from the authority, separation from parents, journeys to foreign lands, distress from thieves, snakes and poison, punishment by government, antagonism with the friends, sorrows, danger from fever etc. will be the results,

When Sun is in a Angles, Trine, in the 2nd, or 11* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be physical fitness, gain of wealth, or the birth of a son, success in performance of pious deeds, headship of a small village etc.,

When, Sun is associated with evil Planets as in the 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Obstacles in availability of food, fears and loss of wealth and cattle will be the results,

There will be distress at the commencement of the Sub-Period with some mitigation at its end.

When Sun is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be fear of premature death,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects and to regain comforts by the beneficence of Sun is to give a cow and gold in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Ketu,

During the Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Ketu the native may expect sudden gain or loss of wealth, separation from his son, a laboured delivery endangering life of the mother, engaging attendants and be blessed with daughters.

When Moon is in her exaltation, in her own Rasi, in a Angles, Trine, in 1 1 * house, or in 2nd house.

Effects, like recognition from the sovereign, enthusiasm, well-being, enjoyments, acquisition of a house, lands etc., abnormal gains of food, clothes, conveyances, cattle etc., success in business, construction of reservoirs etc. and happiness to wife and children, will be derived

When Moon is waxing.

The beneficial results will be realized fully,

When Moon is in her debilitation Rasi, or in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Unhappiness and mental agony, obstacles in ventures, separation from parents, losses in business, destruction of cattle etc. will be caused,

When Moon is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 1 1 * from the Lord of the Period and, When Moon is endowed with strength.

There will be the acquisition of a cow, or cows, land, agricultural lands, meeting kinsmen and the achievement of success through them, increase in cows milk and curd,

There will be auspicious results at the commencement of the Sub-Period,

Cordial relations with the sovereign in the middle portion of the Sub-Period and

The danger from the superiors, foreign journey, or journeys to distant places at its end of sub-period.

When, Moon is in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Loss of wealth, anxiety, enmity with kinsmen and distress to brother, will be the results,

When Moon is lord of 2nd houses, 7th houses, or 8* houses,

- There will be fear of premature death.

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above effects are recitation of Mantras of Moon and giving in charity things, connected with Moon.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Ketu,

During Mars Sub-period in Ketu Dasa the native will suffer from disputes with the members of his own family, meet death of his relations, danger from serpents, thieves and fire and trouble from enemies.

When Mars is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, When Mars is associated with, or, receives a Aspect from benefic. When Mars is related to 9* house, or 10* house Lord,

Effects, like acquisition of land, village etc., increase in wealth and cattle, and lying out of a new garden. The native gains wealth by the beneficence of the **Govt.** authority and there will definitely be gain of land and enjoyment.

When Mars is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 3rd, or 11* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be recognition from the sovereign, great popularity and reputation and happiness from children and friends,

When, Mars is in the 8*, 12*, or 2nd house, **from** the Lord of the Period.

There will be fear of death/disaster during a foreign journey, diabetes, unnecessary troubles, danger from thieves and the officials and quarrels,

In the above circumstances amidst evil effects there will be some auspicious effects also.

When Mars is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

High fever, danger from poison, distress to wife, mental agony and fear of premature death will be the results,

By the beneficence of Mars, there will be enjoyment and gain of property, When, as a remedial measure, a bull is given in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Ketu,

During the sub-period of Rahu in the Mahadasa of Ketu, -Disputes created by enemies, danger from the Govt., fire, thieves and serpents, criticism from wicked people, working spells for the injury of another person are indicated.

When Rahu is in his exaltation, his own, in a friends Rasi, or in a Angles, or Trine, or in 11* house, or 3rd house, or 2nd house.

Effects, like increase of wealth and gain of wealth, grains, cattle, lands, village from a Yavanas sovereign, will be derived

There will be some trouble at the commencement of the Period, but all will be well later.

When Rahu is associated with a malefic in 8* house, or in 12* house.

Frequent urination, weakness in the body, cold fever, danger from thieves, intermittent fever, opprobrium, quarrels, diabetes, pain in stomach will be the results,

When Rahu is in 2nd house, or in 7th house.

There will be distress and danger,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is DURGA Saptashati Path.

In the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Ketu,

During Jupiter Sub-period in Ketu Dasa the native is blessed with a fortunate son, worship of the God of gods, income through lands, or discovery of a treasure, money through presents, influx of large sum of money and honour and recognition from the state.

When Jupiter is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or is associated with Ascendant, 9* house, or 10* house Lord in a Angles, or Trine.

Effects, like increase in wealth and grains, beneficence of the sovereign, enthusiasm, gain of conveyances etc., celebration, like birth of a son at home, performance of pious deeds, Yagna, conquest of the enemy and enjoyments, will be derived

When Jupiter is in his debilitation Rasi, or in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Danger from thieves, snakes and wounds, destruction of wealth, separation from wife and children, physical distress etc. will be the results,

Though some good effects may be felt at the commencement of the Sub-Period, there will be only adverse results later.

When Jupiter is associated with a benefic in a Angles, Trine, in the 3rd, or 11th from the Lord of the Period.

There will be gains of many varieties of garments, ornaments by the beneficence of the sovereign, foreign journeys, taking care of kinsmen, availability of decent food,

When Jupiter is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Fear of premature death will be caused,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and recitation of Shiva SAHASTRANAMA.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Ketu,

During the Sub-period of Saturn in the Mahadasa of Ketu, the wise say that the native will have to face trouble to or from servants, annoyance to or from others, quarrel with enemies and as a result dislocation or fracture of some limb, loss of money and loss of status and position.

When Saturn is deprived of strength and dignity. There will be loss of wealth and lethargy, When Saturn is in 8* house, or 12* house.

Effects, like distress to oneself and ones kinsmen, agony, increase in cattle wealth, loss of wealth, as a result of imposition of fines by government, resignation from the existing post, journeys to foreign lands and danger of thieves during travelling, will be derived.

When Saturn is in a Trine in Pisces, in Libra, in his own Rasi, or, When Saturn is in an auspicious Navamsa, or is associated with a benefic in a Angles, Trine, or in 3rd house.

Success in all **ventures**, happiness from the employer, comforts during journeys, increase in happiness and property in ones own village, audience with the dignitary etc. will be the results,

(According to Brihat Jatak, Saturn in Libra, Pisces, 2nd house, **Capricorns** and Aquarius in Ascendant gives Rajyoga).

When Saturn is associated with a malefic, in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be physical distress, agony, obstacles in ventures, lethargy, defamation, death of parents,

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Fear of premature death may be expected,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are performance of Haven with sesame seeds (Til) and giving a black cow, or female buffalo in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Ketu,

During the Sub-period of Mercury in Ketu Mahadasa the native will be blessed with a promising son, be praised by his superiors, financial gain from lands, trouble from the chief of enemies, loss of cattle and agriculture.

When Mercury is in a Angles, or Trine, or, When Mercury is in his exaltation, or in his own Rasi.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom, enjoyments, charities, gain of wealth and land, birth of a son, celebration of religious functions and functions, like marriage suddenly, well-being in the family, gain of clothes, ornaments etc., will be derived.

When Mercury is associated with 9* house, or 10* house Lord.

There will be association with men of learning, dawn of fortune and listening to religious discourses,

When Mercury is associated with Saturn, Mars, or Rahu in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Antagonism with government officials, residing in other people's houses, and destruction of wealth, clothes, conveyances and cattle will be the results,

There will be some beneficial effects at the commencement of the Period,

Still better results in the middle,

But, inauspicious effects will be at the end of the period.

When Mercury is in a Angles, Trine, or in the 11th from the Lord of the Period.

There will be good health, happiness from ones son, opulence and glory, availability of good food and clothes and abnormal profits in business,

When Mercury is weak in the 6*, 8*, or 12* houses, from the Lord of the Period.

Distress, unhappiness and troubles to wife, children, and danger from the sovereign may be expected at the commencement of the Sub-Period,

There will be visits to sacred places in the middle of the Period.

When Mercury is of lord 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Fear of premature death will be caused,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRNAMA.

VENUS DASA

SUB PERIODS IN THE MAIN PERIOD OF VENUS

During the main ruling period of Venus located in Kendra & the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets ruling powers and honour from the government, conveyance, clothes and ornaments.

The native has enthusiasm to work, obtains fame, fortune, wife, son & Wealth, furtherance of prospects, patience of mind & prominence in the service of government.

During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e., Venus occupying a Kendra, & the sub period of malefic planets, the native loses his wealth, gets bad food, bad clothes, & annihilation of good actions.

This is the result in the 1st part of the sub period, but at the end it is good & the person gains house, cows, land & wealth from far-off places.

During the main ruling period of Venus, located in a trine house & the sub period of benefic planet, the native undertakes good actions, he worships Gods, & Brahmins & there is the prosperity of sons & wife.

He performs Havana etc. & gains cows, ornaments, lands & gets victory, good health, lustre of body, & gets the desired object

During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e. Venus situated in a trine house, & the sub period of malefic planets there is mental sorrow. The native gets bad health & exceeds limits of good conduct & gets trouble from the ruler, thieves, & fire.

He gets unholy contact with woman of bad repute & abusive conversation, gets hatred from relatives & confusion of mind, gets bad dreams, fall after attaining position of height & defame.

During the main ruling period of Venus located in 6*, 8* or 12* house and the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets much fame, honour from the ruler, acquisition of wealth, sons; wife, & other fortune.

During the early part of the sub period, the native gets clothes, conveyance, ornaments & sorrow; at the end, enmity with relatives, death of guru, loss of his own relatives.

During the sub-period of benefic, he gets good health & much happiness, enjoys food at expense of others, and obtains silk clothes, scents & ornaments. This is the result in the early part of the sub period. Trouble is there in the end from thieves & loss of relatives.

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 3rd or 11* house & the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets discomfort, loss of grains etc., frustration in efforts, mental worry, trouble from the ruler, thieves and fire, litigation regarding land, loss of relatives. & loss of position,

During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e. Venus in 3rd or 11* house & the sub period of benefic planets, there is much happiness, honour from the ruler, firmness of mind, ruling over a village or territory.

The native also acquires conveyance, ornaments, sons, wife and servants, makes provision of drinking water for others, construction of orchards & tanks & doing acts of religion.

During the main ruling period of Venus located in the 2nd house and the sub period of benefic planets, there is much happiness, gain of wife, son, wealth and the protection of relatives, success in education, happy mood, worship of Gods & Brahmins, performance of acts like Havana, getting titles to his name.

In the sub-period of malefic planets when Venus is in 2nd house there is trouble from enemies, punishment from the government, sorrow in mind, suffering from heart attack etc., loss of work, fall from position & fear from thieves, enemies & fire.

VENUS Dasa and sub-period

In the Sub-Period of Venus in his own Period

During the sub-period of Venus and his own Mahadasa the native will be endowed with clothing, ornaments, vehicle, perfumes and the like and the pleasures of the couch (sofa) in plenty besides bodily splendour and wealth granted by the ruler.

When Venus is in a Angles, Trine, or in 11* house and, when Venus is endowed with strength

Effects, like gain of wealth, cattle etc. through Brahmins, celebrations in connection with the birth of a son, well-being, recognition from the sovereign, acquisition of a kingdom, will be derived.

When Venus is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or, When Venus is in his exalted, or own Navamsa

Construction of a new house, availability of sweet preparations, happiness to wife and children, companionship with a friend, giving grains etc. in charity, beneficence of the sovereign, gain of clothes, conveyances and ornaments, success in business, increase in the number of cattle, gain of garments by performing journeys in the western direction etc. will be the results,

When Venus is associated with, or receives a Aspect from a benefic and is in a friendly Navamsa, in 3rd house, 6* house, or 11* house.

There will be acquisition of a kingdom, enthusiasm, beneficence of the sovereign, well-being in the family, increase in the number of wives, children and wealth etc.,

When Venus is associated with, or receives a Aspect from a malefic in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house.

Danger from thieves etc., antagonistic relations with government officials, destruction of friends and kinsmen, distress to wife and children may be expected,

When Venus is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses Lord.

There will be fear of death,

Remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects are DURGA Path and giving a cow in charity.

In the Sub-Period of Sun in the Period of Venus,

During the sub-period of the Sun in the Mahadasa of Venus, the native is liable to develop eye infections, ailments of the stomach and disfiguration of the checks; there is possibility of earning the wrath of the ruler and trouble created by the preceptor, elders, members of the family and other relations.

When Sun is in any Rasi, other than his exaltation or own sign.

There will be a period of agony, wrath of the officials, quarrels with the coparceners etc.

When Sun is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, in a Angles, Trine, in 2nd house, or 11* house, or in Angles, Trine, in the 2nd, or 11* from the Lord of he Period.

Effects, like acquisition of a kingdom and wealth, happiness from wife and children, happiness from employer, meeting with friends, happiness from parents, marriage, name and fame, betterment of fortune, birth of a son etc., will be experienced,

When Sun is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Sun is in **his** debilitation, or in an enemy Rasi.

Distress, agony, distress to members of the family, harsh language, distress to father, loss of kinsmen, wrath of the king, danger at home, many diseases, destruction of agricultural production etc. will be the results,

When Sun is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be evil influence of the Planets as,

Worship of Sun is the remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects.

In the Sub-Period of Moon in the Period of Venus

During the Sub-period of the Moon in the Mahadasa of Venus the native will suffer from inflammatory diseases of the nails, head and teeth, ailments caused by the disturbance of wind and bile, loss of wealth, ailments through diarrhoea, diseases of the spleen or consumption.

When Moon is in her exaltation, or in her own Rasi, or is associated with the Lord of 9* house, benefic, or with 10* house Lord, or, When Moon is in a Angles, Trine, or 1 1 * house.

Effects, like gain of wealth, conveyances, clothes by the beneficence of the sovereign, happiness in the family, great opulence and glory, devotion to deities and Brahmins, will be derived.

In the above circumstances there will also be association with musicians and men of learning and receiving of decorations, gain of cows, buffaloes and Other cattle, abnormal profits in business, dining with brothers etc.

When Moon is in her debilitation Rasi, is combust, or is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Moon is in the 6*, 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

Loss of wealth, fears, physical distress, agony, wrath of the officials, journeys to foreign lands, or pilgrimage, distress to wife and children and separation from kinsmen will be the results,

When Moon is in a Angles, or Trine, or in the 3rd, or 11th from the Lord of the Period.

There will be sovereignty or elected representative over a province, or village by the beneficence of the sovereign, clothes etc., construction of a reservoir, increase in wealth etc.,

There will be physical fitness at the commencement of the Sub-Period and physical distress in its last portion.

In the Sub-Period of Mars in the Period of Venus

The Sub-period of Mars in the Mahadasa of Venus indicates for the native, trouble through flow of blood and bile, accumulation of gold and copper and acquiring of lands, eloping with a young damsel and loss of position.

When Mars is in a Angles, or Trine, or in 11* house, or, When Mars is in his exaltation Sign, or is in one of his own Rasis, or is associated with the Ascendant, 9* house, or 10* house Lord,

Effects- like acquisition of kingdom, property, clothes, ornaments, land and desired objects, will be derived.

When Mars is in 6* house, 8* house, or 12* house, or, When Mars is in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be fever from cold, diseases (like fever) to parents, loss of position, quarrels, antagonism with the seniors and government officials, extravagant expenditure etc.,

When Mars is lord of the 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

Physical distress, losses in profession, loss of village, land etc. will be the results,

In the Sub-Period of Rahu in the Period of Venus

Rahu Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Venus will bring in, to the native, acquisition of a treasure, birth of a son, good news, honour to or from relations, imprisonment of enemies and injury from fire, trouble from thieves and some kind of poisoning of the body.

When Rahu is in a Angles, or Trine, or in 11* house, or, When Rahu is in his exaltation, or in his own Rasi, or is associated with, or receives a Aspect from benefic.

Effects, like great enjoyment, gain of wealth, visits of friends, successful journeys, gain of cattle and land etc., will be derived.

When Rahu is in 3rd house, or 6* house, or 10* house, or 11* house.

Enjoyments, destruction of enemy, enthusiasm and. beneficence of the sovereign will be the results,

Good effects will be experienced up to five months from the commencement of the Sub-Period,

But at the end of the Period there will be danger from fevers and indigestion.

In the above circumstances, i.e. Rahu in 3rd, 6*, 10* & 11* house except for obstacles in ventures and journeys and worries, there will be all enjoyment, like those of a minister. Journeys to foreign lands will bring success and the person will return safely to his home. There will also be blessings from Brahmins and auspicious results consequent to visits to holy places.

When Rahu be associated with a malefic in the 8th, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be inauspicious effects on oneself and ones parents and antagonism with people,

When Rahu is in 2nd houses, or 7* houses from ascendant.

Physical distress and mental anxiety will be caused,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa.

In the Sub-Period of Jupiter in the Period of Venus,

The Sub-period of Jupiter in the Mahadasa of Venus will mark the life of the native with performances of several religious duties, devotion to gods, happiness through the company of the wife and children; a variety of enjoyments accruing from his position of authority .

When Jupiter is in his exaltation, in his own Rasi, or in a Angles, or Trine to Ascendant, or to the Lord of the Period.

Effects, like recovery of the lost kingdom, acquisition of desired grains, clothes and property etc., reverence from ones friend and the officials and gain of wealth, recognition from the sovereign, good reputation, gain of conveyances, association with an employer and with men of learning, industrious-ness in the study of Shastras, birth of a son, satisfaction, visits of close friends, happiness to parents and son etc., will be derived

When Jupiter is in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period and be associated with a malefic.

There will be danger from the authority and from thieves, quarrels, mental agony, loss of position, going away to foreign lands and danger of many kinds of diseases,

When Jupiter is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa.

In the Sub-Period of Saturn in the Period of Venus,

Saturn Sub-period in the Mahadasa of Venus will usher in for the native honour and recognition from the city fathers, the army or police or from the ruler; association of young and beautiful women; influx of wealth and materials, utensils, comforts and all that is required for the, enjoyment of life.

When Saturn is in his exaltation, in his own Sign, in a Angles, Trine, or in his own Navamsa.

Effects, like great enjoyments, visits of friends and kinsmen, recognition from the sovereign, birth of a daughter, visits to holy places and sacred shrines, conferment of authority by the sovereign, will be derived.

When Saturn is in 8* house, or 11* house, or 12* house, or, When Saturn is in the 8*, 11*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period.

There will be lethargy and more expenditure than income,

When Saturn is in his debilitation Sign.

Many kinds of distresses and troubles at the commencement of the Sub-Period, like stress to parents, wife and children, going away to foreign lands, losses in profession, destruction of cattle etc., will be the results,

When Saturn is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above evil effects, are Haven with sesame seeds (Til), MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa, DURGA Saptashati Path (by oneself, or through a Brahmin).

In the Sub-Period of Mercury in the Period of Venus

During Mercury's sub-period in the Mahadasa of Venus, -Comforts for the sons, happiness on a large scale, great power and fame, destruction of enemies and sickness through ailments due to disturbance of wind and bile will mark the life of the native.

When Mercury is in a Angles, or Trine, or in 11th house (from Ascendant, or from the Lord of the Period), or is in his exaltation, or in his own Rasi.

Effects, like dawn of fortune, birth of a son, gain of wealth through judgement of court, listening to stories from the Puranas, association with persons, competent in poetry etc., visits of close friends, happiness from employer, availability of sweetish preparations etc., will be derived.

When Mercury is in the 6*, 8*, or 12* from the Lord of Period, or, When Mercury is weak, or is associated with a malefic,

There will be agony, loss of cattle, residence in other peoples houses and losses in business. There will be some good effects at the commencement, moderate in the middle portion and distress from fever etc. at the end of the Sub-Period.

When Mercury is lord of 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measure to obtain relief from the above evil effects is the recitation of Vishnu SAHASTRANAMA

Sub-Period of Ketu in the Period of Venus

During Ketu sub-period in the Dasa of Venus the native is going to suffer the loss of children and happiness, danger through fire and mental fear thereof; he will further suffer losses and damage to some limb and will associate himself with some courtesans (dancers and singers).

When Ketu is in his exaltation, or in his own Rasi, or is related to a Yogkaraka Planets or, When Ketu is possessed of positional strength. (It is not laid down anywhere, in which Bhava Ketu does get positional strength).

Auspicious effects, like availability of sweetish preparations, abnormal gains in profession and increase in cattle wealth, will be derived from the very commencement of the sub-period.

In the above circumstances there will be definite victory in war at the end of the Sub-Period. Moderate results will be experienced in the middle portion of the Sub-Period and sometimes there will also be the feeling of distress.

When Ketu is in the 8*, or 12* from the Lord of the Period, or, When Ketu is associated with a malefic.

There will be danger from snakes, thieves and wounds, loss of power of thinking, headache, agony, and quarrels without any cause, or reason, diabetes, excessive expenditure, and antagonism with wife and children, going away to foreign land, loss in ventures

When Ketu is placed in 2nd houses, or 7* houses.

There will be physical distress,

The remedial measures to obtain relief from the above effects are MAHAMRUTYUNJAYA Japa and giving a goat in charity.

- 'Remedial measures for appeasing Venus will also prove beneficial.

Note: The Learned should always keep in his mind the native's status, class, profession or occupation, his complexion and looks, his sense of hearing also while trying to foretell the various effects of Dasas and Sub-periods that have been just described. What applies to Dasas and Sub-periods should also hold good for Sub-period, Sukshma and Prana.

PRATYANTAR DASA - EFFECTS

RESULTS OF THE SUB-SUB-PERIODS (Pratyantar Dasa) IN THE SUB-PERIOD (Antar Dasa) OF PLANETS

Computation of the Sub-Sub-period:

The Sub-period years (convert the Sub-period into days) of a planet is to be multiplied by the Mahadasa years of each planet separately and the product then be divided by 120 (total of the Major Periods (Mahadasas) of all planets) the resultant will indicate the Sub-Sub-period of each planet. The resultant figure in this will be in days only, which may again be reverted into months and days and its could as well be extended to Hours and Minutes, if so desired.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF THE SUN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of the Sun etc., planets in the Sub-periods of the Sun:

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN, in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Effects is Controversies or arguments with people, depletion of Wealth, sufferings of wife, anxiety and headache etc.

Note: When Sun is in strength, evil effects are nil.

Sub-Sub-period of the Moon, in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Effects is Anxiety, quarrels, loss of wealth, mental agony.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Fear from the Govt. Authority, danger of weapons, bondage, series of difficulty, sufferings through enemies and fire etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Phlegmatic diseases, danger from weapon, loss of wealth, great frightfulness, dislodgement from Govt. Authority, mental anguish etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the JUPITER in the Sub-period of the SUN -

Victory over the enemies, clothes, increase in gold and ornaments, acquisition of horse driven vehicle, conveyances etc.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Loss of wealth, trouble to animals, disturbed state of mind, serious disease, inauspicious results in all sphere etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of the SUN-

- Completion of education, get together with relatives, decent meals, acquisition of wealth, religious attainments and respected by all.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of the SUN-

Danger to life, great losses, fear of the Ruler, quarrel, altercation with the enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of the SUN -

Steady life, little but stable gain, moderate happiness and prosperity etc.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF THE MOON:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of the Moon etc. planets in the Sub-period of the Moon.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of the MOON -

Acquisition of land, decent meals and wealth, conferment of honours by the Govt. Authority etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Gain of wisdom, felicitation by the public, warmth of co-born, increase of wealth, but harassment by enemies.

Sub-Sub-period of the RAHU in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Acquisition of property, gain of wealth from Ruler (Government); should Rahu be aspected by or conjoined with the malefic planets, it will cause fear of early death.

Sub-Sub-period of the JUPITER in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Gain of clothes, increase of glory, gaining of virtuous knowledge from the preceptor, acquisition of Govt. Authority and ornaments etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SATURN in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Distress through bilious and gastric diseases, loss of wealth, prosperity and fame etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of the MOON -

Birth of a child, procuring a horse, attainment of education, developments at a large scale, acquisition of clothes and food grains etc.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Conflicts with the Brahmins, early death, deterioration of comforts, distress in all spheres etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Gain of wealth, great Jubilation, birth of a daughter, gain of decent meals, affection with all etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of the MOON-

Acquisition of food grains and clothes, vanquishing enemies, ushering of comforts, triumph in all frontiers etc.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF MARS:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of planets, In the Sub-period of Mars.-

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of MARS -

Fear from enemies, aggravation of quarrels, blood infection and fear of early death.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of MARS -

Imprisonment, depletion of wealth and losses due to Govt. Authority, insipid food, disputes and danger from the enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-period of MARS -

Degeneration of intelligence, grief, agony, mental anguish etc.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of MARS -

Annihilation of the employer, pains, loss of money, frightfulness, mental anxiety, disputes and terror etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of MARS - ,

Degeneration of wisdom and intellect. Loss of wealth of friends.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of MARS -

Inertia, physical pains, diseases generating bad effects, fear of early death, danger from the Ruler, injury inflicted by the weapon etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of MARS -

Trouble from Chandala, terror, fear from the Govt. Authority, danger from weapons, diseases like dysentery and vomiting.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of MARS -

Gain of land, wealth and property, contentment, company of friends, all sorts of comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of MARS-

Acquisition of white apparels, ornaments, etc., from the southern direction, success in all pursuits.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF RAHU:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of planets in the Sub-period of Rahu.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of RAHU:-

Confinement, various diseases, different kinds of attacks like assault by weapons (on body) and fear from unknown.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-period of RAHU-

Profound affection all around, gain of elephants, horses (conveyance) and wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN, in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Effects is Rigorous imprisonment, scarcity of happiness, intense tearfulness, rheumatic diseases, public distress etc.

Sub-Sub-period MERCURY, in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Benefit all around, gain through wife in particular, success in venture through foreign visits.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Degeneration of intellect, fear, impediments, depletion of wealth, profound fear, quarrel all over, anxiety.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Danger from witches (women having invocation power), loss of horses (conveyances), insipid food, loss of wife, bereavement in the family etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of RAHU-

Ailment like fever, intense fear, distress to children, grand children etc., early death, carelessness etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Anxiety, quarrel, worries, reputation in jeopardy, immense fright, anxiety of the father etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MARS in the Sub-period of RAHU -

Anguish, disease of bile, deterioration of wealth, great anxiety etc.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF JUPITER:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of planets in the Sub-period of Jupiter.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Gain of gold, increase in wealth, conferment of welfare and auspicious' results.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Gain of assets, land and gold, provision of all sorts of comfort, accumulation (storage) of food grains and beverages (drinking i.e. water etc.).

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Attainments in education, acquisition of clothes and knowledge (expertise), procurement of pearls etc., rejoice with the visits of the friends etc.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Fear of drowning, theft, imprisonment, disputes, apprehension of premature death.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of JUPITER-

Acquisition of various literary knowledge (learning), gain of gold, clothes, Jewellery, contentment over welfare etc. Also Benefit from the Superiors, friends, parents; respect from all over.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Relief from all sorrows, acquisition of pearls and horses (Conveyance), success in all the activities etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Danger from weapons, disease of anus, Ulcer and indigestion (dyspepsia), exceeding trouble from the enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of JUPITER -

Confrontation with the corrupt persons and loss of wealth and distress there from.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF SATURN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-period of Saturn in the Sub-period of Saturn:

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Bodily distress, apprehension of dispute and fear from the menial persons etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Degeneration of intellect, apprehension of quarrels, destruction of food grains and drinking material, depletion of wealth, harassment by the enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of SATURN:-

Confinement by the enemies, loss of glamour, great hunger, worries, terror and fearful etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Attainments of desired material, prosperity of co-born, gain from the enterprising activities.

Sub-Sub-period of the. SUN in the Sub-period of SATURN-

Good Aura and authority, disputes in the family, distress from the ailments like fever etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Improvement in intelligence, commencement of soaring plans, impairment of brilliance, heavy expenditures, companionship of many lascivious women (sexual connections) etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Impoverishment of brilliance, distress to son, danger from fire and enemies, sufferings from bile and gastric diseases etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of SATURN -

Depletion of wealth, loss of clothes, destruction of land, frightfulness, foreign travelling, death etc.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-Period of SATURN -

Inability to ward off the losses inflicted by woman, quarrel and anxiety. (This is very likely especially when in the Birth Chart, either Jupiter or Saturn is the lord of the 6^{*} house, and other of the 7^{*} house or both these planets are either conjunct, or under a mutual aspect, or aspected by at least one of them.)

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF MERCURY:

Results of the Sub-Sub-periods of Mercury in the Sub-period and Mahadasa of Mercury:

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of MERCURY -

Attainment of intelligence, education, wealth, clothes, great comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

bland food, possibility of stomach ailments, Jaundice and bile diseases etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Profits from the northern side, loss of animal and attainment of authority in Court (Government) etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Impairment of brilliance, distress due to ailments, hazy perception etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of MERCURY -

Solemnization of marriage, gain of wealth and property, birth of a girl, opulent wealth, all kinds of comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Attainment of religious plane, wisdom and wealth, distress from thieves, fire etc., acquisition of red apparels, assault by weapons etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Disputes with women, unwanted fear, fear or persecution by the Govt. Authority, danger from weapon etc.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Conferment of authority by the Govt. Authority, felicitation by the Ruler, attainment of education and intelligence etc.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of MERCURY-

Deep anguish due to attack of bile and gastric diseases and destruction of wealth etc.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-PERIOD OF KETU:

Results of Sub-Sub-periods of Ketu in the Sub-period of Ketu:

Sub-Sub-period of KETU in the Sub-period of KETU -

Sudden Calamities, foreign visits, loss of wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-period of VENUS in the Sub-period of KETU -

Danger from the non-conformists and loss of wealth through them, eye disease, ailments related to head, loss of animals etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of KETU -

Confrontation with the friends, early death, defeat, loss of comprehension, solemnisation of marriage etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of KETU -

Destruction of food grains, disrepute, bodily distress, loss of comprehension, aggravation of gastric and dysentery diseases etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of KETU -

Assault through Weapons, distress from a **fall** and fire, fear from the menials enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of KETU -

Fear from women, generating enemies, danger from degraded persons, etc.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPITER in the Sub-period of KETU-

Loss of wealth, great calamity, destruction of clothes and friends, discontentment all over etc.

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of KETU -

Death of cows and buffaloes, physical distress to the friends, minor gain of wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-period of Mercury in the Sub-period of KETU -

Loss of comprehension, grave anxiety, reverses in the attainment of education, frightfulness and unsuccessful ventures etc.

SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE Sub-period OF VENUS:

Results of the **Sub-Sub-periods** of planets in the Sub-period of Venus:

Sub-Sub-period of the VENUS in the Sub-period of VENUS -

Acquisition of white horse, clothes, pearls etc. companionship of beautiful woman (sexual connections) etc.

Sub-Sub-period of the SUN in the Sub-period of VENUS-

Rheumatic fever, headache, distress from the ruler and friends and also little gains.

Sub-Sub-period of the MOON in the Sub-period of VENUS -

Birth of a daughter, gain from the Govt. Authority, acquisition of clothes, * jewellery, conferment of ruling authority etc.

Sub-Sub-period of MARS in the Sub-period of VENUS -

Disease related to bile and blood infection, quarrel, scuffle and scrambling fight, intense distress etc.

Sub-Sub-period of RAHU in the Sub-period of VENUS -

Dispute with wife, apprehension of fear without any cause, trouble from the Govt. Authority and enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-period of JUPrTER in the Sub-period of VENUS -

affluent wealth, acquiring of Govt. Authority, clothes, pearls etc., jewellery, elephant, horse, conveyances and position (grade).

Sub-Sub-period of SATURN in the Sub-period of VENUS-

Gain of donkey, camel, goat, iron (Steel), a type of pulses-edible seeds and Sesamum, gentle body pain.

Sub-Sub-period of MERCURY in the Sub-period of VENUS-

Gain of wealth and knowledge in a small measure, authority conferred by government. Gain of wealth of others through donation.

Sub-sub period of Ketu in the sub-period of VENUS-

Premature death of native, migration to foreign place, gain of wealth periodically.

SOOKSHMANTAR DASA - EFFECTS

RESULTS OF THE SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF PLANETS

Computation of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods:

The Sub-Sub-Period years of a planet be multiplied by the Mahadasa years of each planet separately and the product then be divided by 120 (total of the Mahadasa of all planets), the resultant will indicate the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of each planet.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS OF PLANETS, IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF THE SUN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of the Sun.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Desertion of land (place of stay), apprehension of death, destruction of place, defamation etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Devoutness to deity and Brahmins, inclination towards routine work, affection towards friends etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Inclination towards sinful deeds, distress on account of ruthless enemies etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Danger from thieves, fire and poison, breaking of royal emblem (umbrella) in the battle to indicate (defeat), indifference towards pious deeds like religion, charity etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Felicitation from the Govt. Authority, commendation by the Govt. Authority- administrators (Government officials), blessings of the authorities, solace.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Intimidation of the pious persons and Brahmins by the native through theft and other bold actions, desertion of place, mental anguish.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:
Acquisition of exotic garments, companionship (sexual connections) with beautiful woman, success at work without paying any attention.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:
Glorification through wife and servants, dissipation of wealth, good relations with the employees (sen/ants) occasionally.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:
Comforts from children, friends, wife etc. and acquisition of property of different nature.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS OF PLANETS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF THE MOON:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of the Moon:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Moon in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:
Gain of Jewellery and land, respectability, blessings of the Govt. Authority, **Tamasha** nature, increase of fame etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:
Sorrows, confrontation with the enemies, ailments related to abdomen, demise of father, excess of all the three humours viz., wind, bile and phlegm (Vata, Pita and Kapha) etc.

Sub-Su -Sub-Period of the RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:
Friends and co-born will get furious with the native, desertion of the country (self-exile), destruction of wealth, imprisonment in the foreign land etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:
Grandeur of Royal emblem like canopy type Umbrella and flag etc., birth of a child (son), opulence and luxuries, wholesome comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

- Apprehension of revolt against the Govt. Authority, reducing of wealth in business, fear from thieves and Brahmins etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Felicitation from the Govt. Authority, material gains, vehicle (conveyance) from a foreign country, gain of son, grandson etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub Dasa of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON :

Loss of earnings (livelihood) in the transactions of food grains, cows, buffaloes, bulls etc., danger from fire, the sun etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Marriage, acquisition of land, gain of clothes, jewellery, abundant luxuries, Govt. Authority, fame etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Series of disputes, losses at work, destruction of animals, wealth and prosperity, general weakness in the body etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS-IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF MARS:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of Mars:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Depression due to loss of land, disease of epilepsy, imprisonment, mental anxiety etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Bodily distress, apprehensive of public, destruction of wife and children, apprehension of danger from snake, fire and some dreadful accident etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Devotion towards 'Devata' (deities) performing sacred incantation (Mantras), admiration of the public, conferment of happiness etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS :

- - Release from imprisonment, increase in wealth and prosperity, gain of wealth through servants (employees) and native becomes opulent.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Conveyance duly fitted with **Govt.** flag, Govt. Authority comforts (majestic pleasures), asthmatic ailments.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Native gets inspired by others, criticized by all, always remains unclean (filthy) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Companionship of desired woman (sexual connections), successful in acquiring desired property, food and wealth.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS :

Enmity or hatred towards the Govt. Authority, trouble from the Brahmins, unsuccessful in pursuits, criticism in public etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Devoutness, gain of wealth, devotion towards 'Devata' (deities) and Brahmins, relief (m) from disease etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF RAHU:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub Dasas of planets in the **Sub-Sub-Period of Rahu :**

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Propensity to do harm to the public, showing imprudence in one's own work, impurity of mind etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Chronic diseases and poverty, but the native remains popular in public and gets devoted towards religion and charity.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Acquisition of wealth through wicked and illegal means, malicious nature, get cruel minded with the association and service of deceitful people.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Desirous of sexual connection with woman, growth in eloquent oration, power of moulding people to one's favour, physical distress due to lack of desired food grains etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Politeness, disrepute, imprisonment, stone hearted, loss of public wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Release from the imprisonment, attainment of land and position, accumulation of wealth.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Disease like piles and boils; mellow down of temperament, loss of conveyance etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Acquisition of gems and other kind of wealth, dedication to education and gets deeply attached in worshipping deities, calmness etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Defeat in war, animosity, imprisonment and tendency to theft (kleptomania).

Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of Jupiter.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

End of sorrows, opulence of wealth, offering oblation into fire, worship of lord Shiva, conveyance duly fitted with Royal umbrella (emblem) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Interruption in fasting, mental anguish, destruction of wealth in a foreign Country, confrontation with co-born.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Growth of education and wisdom (mental faculty), gain of popularity due to richness, happiness at home.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Knowledge, luxuries, scholarship, listening to religious discourses, worship of lord Shiva, offering oblation into fire and adoration of preceptor etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Relief from ailments, cherishing the comforts, accretion wealth and prosperity, pleasure of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Calamity of (all the three humours) wind, bile and phlegm Vata, Pita and Kapha), severe pains due to aggravation of phlegmatic diseases to a critical state.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Moon in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Majestic luxuries with Govt. Flag, birth of a child, ailments of eyes and stomach.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Attempt of poisoning by the wife, imprisonment, apprehension of contracting diseases, foreign travelling, digression, delusion etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Effect of the disease (partial or full), dislodgement of wealth through theft, danger from snake or scorpion etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB PERIODS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF SATURN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of Saturn.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Extravagance of wealth, serious sickness, distress of rheumatic disease, disintegration of the family, compulsion of taking food separately, deep distress etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Mercury in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN :

Gain in business, growth in education and wealth, marriage with woman (wife) and land gain.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Riots by the thieves, disease of leprosy, decline in the earnings of livelihood, disease causing pains in all parts of the body.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Copious luxuries (abundant wealth etc.) weaponary exercise, birth of child, coronation, sound health, wealth and fulfilment of desire.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Good Aura, authority, quarrels in the family, slight pains in the body.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Gentle behaviour, commencement of a big venture, loss of peace, heavy expenditure, pleasure of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN :

Loss of splendour, deep anxiety, inflammatory diseases, going astray, quarrel, ailments of wind (Vata), bile (Pita) and Phlegm (Kapha).

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Death of father and mother, mental distress, extremely heavy expenditure, failure in all works.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Exchange of gold coins, felicitation, increase in wealth and prosperity, acquisition of government flag.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF MERCURY:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planet of the Sub-Sub-Period of Mercury:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Conferment of glory by the Govt. Authority, gain of assets like wealth, food grains etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY :

Danger from fire etc, distress, ailment of wife, inclination towards wicked deeds, starving diet (meagre food) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Vehicle, wealth, property, food stuff grown in water, high reputation, lavish entertainment etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY :

Hostile attack, animosity from the Govt. Authority, loss of prudence, diseases, loss of wealth, criticism in public.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Moon in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Auspiciousness, steadiness of mind, felicitation by the Govt. Authority, gain of property, visits of friends and preceptor.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY :

Danger of poison, foolishness, poverty, loss of prudence, deep anxiety etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Fear from fire, snake and the Govt. Authority, defeating enemies with great difficulties, haunted by the evil spirits etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Construction of mansion, entertainment and luxury of wealth etc., accretion of assets (property etc.) with the blessings of the Govt. Authority.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY :
Gain in the business, accretion in education and wealth, gain of wife (marriage), vastness (spread around).

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period IN THE SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF KETU:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of **Ketu** :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Trouble from wife and son, bodily inertia, poverty, begging tendencies etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Relief from the disease, gain of wealth, reverence towards Brahmins and preceptor, frequenting by the co-born :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Fights, destruction of land, dwelling in the foreign land (other than own country); calamity encountered by the friends etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Growth of servants and maids, gains through war and victory, great fame etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Apprehension of a fall from the horse, accident of vehicle etc., danger from thieves and malicious persons, ailment of boils, anguish etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Loss of wife or preceptors, disrepute due to companionship with immoral women, vomiting, blood related disease, bile etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Confrontation with enemies, gain of property, royal luxuries (unexpectedly), distress due to loss of animals and crops.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Pretence of distress, meagre comforts, observing fast, confrontation with wife, dishonest.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of KETU :

Benefit from different kinds of persons and detachments from kinsfolk (relatives), distress from enemies, accretion of wealth and property etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN THE SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF VENUS:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Period of Venus Dasa :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Annihilation of enemies, great comforts, building temple of lord Shiva, water tank, well etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Weary heart, wavering mind, wandering, sometimes profit and some time loss (period of uncertainty) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Sound health, accretion of wealth and property, gain sales and purchases, advancement in education and intelligence (mental faculty) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Sluggishness, differences with the enemies, abandoning the country, great fear, eruption of disease and sorrow.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Danger from the Govt. Authority, fire and snake, loss of co-born, severe conflicts, dislodgement from place or position (demotion) great fear etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Gains from all activities, increase in wealth and crops, copious gains from the business etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

suffering by the enemies, great anguish, destruction of animals, tremendous loss due to the death of an elderly person in the family etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS'

Increase of property amongst the brothers (co-born), accretion of wealth from business, pleasure of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Fire incident, deep distress, disease affecting face/mouth, eyes and forehead, loss of amassed wealth etc.

PRANA DASA - EFFECTS

RESULTS OF THE SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS (PRANA DASAS)- IN THE SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD (SOOKSHMA DASA) OF PLANETS

Computation of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period :

The Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period years of a planet be multiplied by the Mahadasa years of each planet separately and the product then be divided by 120 (total of the Mahadasas of all planets), the resultant will indicate the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of each planet.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF THE SUN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of the Sun etc. planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Sun:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Sun:

Tendency of Sodomy, danger of poison, theft, fear from the Ruler, physical distress.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Comforts, decent meals, property, refined habits, admirations etc., Govt. Authority greatness with ardent public support.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Unhappy incident with the Govt. Authority, loss of wealth, f rightfulness, heavy losses.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Great distress, danger particularly from poison, destruction of wealth through the Govt. Authority and fire.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Different types of education, acquisition of wealth and property, success at work, accomplishment of tasks by frequent visits to Govt. Authority and Brahmins.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Imprisonment, demise, intensification of worries, many obstacles, tremendous losses.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Meals from the food grains regularly supplied by the Govt. Authority, mental satisfaction, conferment of Govt. flag.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Loss of wealth on account of quarrel with the preceptor, wife and co-born causing defeat.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN:

Felicitation by the Govt. Authority, opulent wealth, pleasure of wife due to birth of a child, enjoyment of eating and drinking etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF THE MOON:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the Moon :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Pleasure through wife due to birth of a child, gain of wealth and new clothes, subjugation of incantation (yoga-Siddhi) to undergo penance etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

- Wasting diseases (causing loss of strength or vitality), leprosy, destruction of the co-born, danger due to excessive bleedings, haunted by the evil spirits.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Danger from snake, unhappy incident of evil spirit, impairment of eye sight, fall in wisdom or intelligence.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Devoutness towards religion, forgiveness, devotion towards deities and Brahmins, increase in fortune, meetings with the loved ones.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Pains in the entire body, distress due to unhappy incident with the enemy, partial blindness (gradual impairment of sight) acquisition of wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON :

Bestowing of flag from the Govt. Authority, inculcation of the feelings of **equalitarianism** etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Distress from weapons, fire and enemies, fear of poison, stomach ailments, grief of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Pleasure of wife, children and friends; receiving wealth from the foreign land, pleasurable comforts, various kind of foreign wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON:

Brutalism, increase in anger, demise, mental distress, desertion of the country, great fear etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF MARS:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Mars:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Conflicts, captivity by the enemy, blood and bile related diseases.

Another version- Death in the captivity of the enemies or due to weapons.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Grief of wife and children, distress due to unhappy incidents with the brothers or kinsmen, apprehension of death due to poison.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS

Worshipping of deities, gain of wealth, attaining competence in religious observance of Vedic hymns, happiness of children and grand children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Obstacle of fire, death, destruction of wealth, dislodgement from place or position (demotion), affection amongst brothers.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Acquisition of exotic clothes, glittering ornaments, glamorous wife.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Distress due to fall from a high place, ailment of eyes, great fear, danger from snake, loss of wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Increase in property, admirations in the public, happy returns, disease caused due to leading luxurious and comfortable life etc,

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Fever, insanity due to fever, dissipation of wealth, confrontation with the Govt. Authority, prolonged disease, poverty.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS:

Pleasure of sumptuous meals, happiness over the acquisition of clothes and ornaments, ailments due to heat and cold.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF RAHU :

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Rahu:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Aversion to food, danger of poison, sudden destruction of wealth;

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU :

Physical comforts, fearlessness, gain of vehicles, but quarrels with the degraded persons.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Destruction of mansion due to fire, body ailments, capturing of (native's) wealth by degraded persons, confinement etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Enlightenment through sermons of the preceptor, honouring **the** preceptors, assimilation of refined and good nature.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Confrontation with wife and children, loss of wealth over some bold action.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Gain of conveyance duly fitted with government Umbrella, success in all tasks, worship of lord Shiva, commencement of the construction of house etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Apprehension of pile disease, possibility of persecution by the Govt. Authority, loss of animals etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:

Mental satisfaction, sound intelligence, respectability, pleasure of meeting the preceptor, fear of sinful act., mental comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU:
Dangers from devil and fire, demotion in position, troubles and inclination towards menial act.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF JUPITER:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of Jupiter etc. planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Jupiter:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Increase in happiness, growth of wealth, offering Oblation into fire , worship of lord Shiva, gain of conveyance duly fitted with government Umbrella etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Obstacles in fasting, unhappiness, loss of wealth over foreign land, conflict between brothers (co-born).

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Growth in education and intelligence, admiration in public, gain of wealth, pleasure from wife and children etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Gain of learning (knowledge), luxuries, religious scholar, learning of scriptures, worship of Lord Shiva, offering oblation into fire, adoration of preceptor etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Relief from ailments, cherishing the comforts, gain of wealth and prosperity, pleasure of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Highly disturbed due to wind and bile ailments, deep distress over phlegmatic disease and shooting pains caused by the formation of harmful juices in the body.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Luxury of **Govt.** flag, gain of son and property, distress over the disease of eyes and stomach.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER:

Fear of poison from woman folks, imprisonment, severe punishment, visits to other countries, delusion of intellect etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER :

Affliction of various diseases, capturing of wealth by the thjeves, fear of snake, Scorpion etc.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF SATURN:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of Saturn etc., planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Saturn :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Loss of glow due to ailments, stomach diseases, death caused by fire and water.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Abundant increase in the wealth and prosperity, well being, gains in the business, devoutness towards deity and Brahmins etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Miseries similar to death, haunted by the evil spirits, insult by women etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Comforts of Children, wealth and luxuries, pleasure from the Govt. Authority, offering oblation into fire, marriage **etc.**

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Eyes, head (brain) diseases, danger from snake and enemies, loss of wealth, serious conflicts etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Sound health, birth of a child, solace, enrichment of nourishing food, worship of deity and Brahmin etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Disease of blisters (boils), danger from the enemy, death while hunting, fear from snake, fire, poison etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Desertion of the country (self exile), danger from Govt. Authority, make to lose consciousness through Mantras, ailments of wind and bile (Vata, Pita) etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN:

Position of army commander, gain of wealth, companionship of saints, and admiration from the Govt. Authority.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF MERCURY:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Mercury:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Sound health, happiness and opulence, inclination towards religion and noble deeds, adherence of **equalitarianism** etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Danger of fire and thieves, grave anxiety over poison, distress similar to death etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Commanding position, wealth, assets (opulence), fame, religious, worship of Lord '**Shiva**', pleasure of wife and children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Anguish, fever, lunacy, affection amongst brothers (kinsmen) and wife, procuring stolen wealth etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Marriage, gain of wealth and property, birth of a daughter, assorted comforts etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Becoming wicked, ailments of stomach, teeth and eyes, serious attack of piles, apprehension of death etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Acquisition of clothes, jewellery, property, grief from kinsmen, enmity with Brahmins, distress on account of down fall etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period Dasa of MERCURY:

Increase in pride, wealth, property, education and good qualities, gains in business etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY:

Death through thieves, poverty, resorting to begging, in particular.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF KETU :

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Ketu :

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Injury due to fall from a horse, injury due to vehicle, dispute with the enemies, committing murder unintentionally.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Gain of land, destruction of **enemy**. gain of horse, mental happiness, acquisition of animal and pasture.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Danger from thieves, fire and enemies, loss of wealth, mental anguish and distress similar to death.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Reverence of deity, Brahmins and preceptors, Journey to a distant place, wealth, comforts, ailment in throat or eyes etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Bile disease, growth in nose (a kind of disease) delusion due to down fall and causing enmity with brothers (kinsmen).

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RAHU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Confrontation with wife and children, leaving the house, losses and also gains at work due to bold act etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Injuries caused by weapons, serious disease, heart ailment, grief of wife and children etc., loss of wealth.

' Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Intensification of delusion, always involved in savagery, addiction of bad habits **and** distress, death of friends.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU:

Bed of roses, jewellery, paste of 'Sandal' wood, decent meals, all kinds of pleasurable comforts etc.

Others say - Mental agony, **disturbed** education, fear and loss in various ventures.

SUB-SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIODS IN SUB-SUB-SUB-PERIOD OF VENUS:

Results of the Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Periods of planets in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of Venus:

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of **VENUS** in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Gain of knowledge, devoutness to deities, contentment, accretion of wealth, increase of children.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the SUN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Great fame in the eyes of public, deprived of the pleasure of child, distress of ailments due to heat (sun stroke etc.)

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of the MOON in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Worship of deity, active at work, contentment over Vedic havens , increase in wealth and fortune etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MARS in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Fever, disease like small pox, boils, ringworm, itching etc., worship of deity and Brahmins.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of RARiU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Trouble from the enemy everyday, ailments of eye and stomach, opposition amongst friends and grief.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of JUPITER in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Good longevity, sound health; acquisition of a child, wife, wealth, luxury, conveyance duly fitted with flag etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of SATURN in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Danger from the Govt. Authority, loss of comforts, serious disease, disputes with the degraded persons etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of MERCURY in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Satisfaction, felicitation from the Govt. Authority, land and opulence from various directions, increase in daily exultation etc.

Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of KETU in the Sub-Sub-Sub-Period of VENUS:

Loss of life, fame, wealth and prosperity etc., meagre wealth remains for donation in charity and eating.

Others say - Danger equivalent to death, travel in distant land, gain of money at times.

Chapter 04

Avasthas (State) of Planets & Their Effects

A. VARIOUS TYPE OF AVASTHAS (STATE) OF PLANETS AND THEIR EFFECTS ON THE NATIVE

In the Vedic or Hindu Astrology the ancient Seers have mentioned, various type of Avasthas or state, of the nine planets including Nodes (i.e. Rahu and Ketu), to determine quantitatively the nature of auspicious or inauspicious effects which a planet will be capable of conferring on a Native, not only during native's life span but also in their period or sub-periods etc. Each of these Avasthas has a name, which is broadly symbolic of the type of effects expected from the respective planet (which is in that state). The method of finding out the state of a planet differs in each type of grouping of state or Avastha.

THE SHAYANAADI etc. TWELVE AVASTHAS

Shayana (Repose, laying down), **Upavesha** (Worshipping or sitting), **Netrapani** (Washing eyes/ face), **Prakasa** (radiating), **Gamana** (going), **Agamana** (Coming), **Sabhagatha** (In assembly), **Agama** (homeward bound), **Bhojana** (Taking food), **Nrityalipsa** (Engrossed in dancing), **Kauthuka** (Amusement) and **Nidra** (Sleep), these are the names of the twelve Avasthas of the Planets.

To find out the particular Avastha of a planet we have to proceed as follows:

The serial number of the Nakshatra in which the Planet is situated is to be multiplied by the serial number of the respective Planet, (Sun-1, Moon-2, Mars-3, Mercury-4, Jupiter-5, Venus-6, Saturn-7, Rahu-8, Ketu-9) then the product is to be multiplied by the Navamsa serial number in which the Planet is posited. To this resultant figure is added the serial number of the present Moon Nakshatra, the Ishta Ghatis and the serial number of the Ascendant sign. After this the resultant is to be divided by 12, and then the remainder will tell the SHAYANAADI Avasthas:

Notes: Suppose the native was born in the Hasta Nakshatra 5 Ghatis 0 Pala after the sunrise in the Cancer Ascendant. At this Ishta Kala or time, the Sun's longitude was 2/5/10/15 and the moon's longitude) was 5/9/14/27.

Due to the Sun's longitude to be 2/5/10/15 Sun will be in the Mrigasiras Nakshatra. Therefore the serial no. of Mrigasiras is to be multiplied by that of the Sun. The product of these will be $5 \times 1 = 5$.

This product is to be multiplied by the serial no. of Navamsa in which the Sun is situated. The product will be $5 \times 8 = 40$. To this figure (40) is to be added the serial no. of the birth Nakshatra which is 13 and the birth Lagna (the serial no. of the natal Ascendant which is 4). The summation will be $40 + 13 + 4 = 57$. It is divided by 12, then the remainder comes to nine. The 9th is the Bhojana Avastha. Therefore it is the Bhojana Avastha of the Sun.

In order to know the Chesta of the Avastha:

4. The remainder which came by the above method should be multiplied by this very figure (the remainder). The product is to be added the number of the first letter of the name and the resultant should be multiplied by 12. In the remainder are to be added the Kshepakanka of the Planets for the Sun etc. Su (5), Mo (2), Ma (2), Me (3), Ju (5), Ve (3), Sa (3), Ra (4), Ke (4) and this is to be multiplied by 3. If the remainder is 1 then it is Drishti, if 2 it is Cheshta, if 0 it is Vicheshta. These Kshepakankas of the Planets have been stated by the ancient Acharyas Yawan etc.

The speculum of SWARANKAS is as follows.

(Letter (Consonant or Vowel) numbers)

NO. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5
A (Rama) अ	E	U (Uma) 3	AI	OU ओ
K क	KH ख	G ग	GHA	CH
CHH	J ज	JH	T	TTA 75
D ड	DDA ढ	T ढ (Soft)	TH थ	D ढ (Soft)
DH ध (Soft)	N न	P	PH	B
BH भ	M	Y	R	L
W व	SH श	SHH	S	HA ह

In the notes of the 3rd shloka we arrived at the Bhojana Avastha of the Sun. There the remainder was 9. Therefore multiplying the remainder 9 by 9 we get 81. To 81 is added the SWARANKAS of the first letter of the native's name (popular) Hari **Om 'Ha'** and thus we get 81 +5=86. it is divided by 12. The remainder comes to be 2. To it is added the Kshepakanka of the Sun 5 and the figure comes to be 2+5 =7. Dividing it by 3 we get the remainder 1. Therefore, it is the Drishti Chesta.

In the given example. We should say that there was the Sun's Drishti Chesta which was in his Bhojana Avastha.

The effects of the various Chesta are:

- Drishti Chesta (1st) will give moderate effects.
- Chesta (2nd) will give complete effects.
- Vicheshta (3rd) will give negligible effects.

These effects are according to the strength of planets for auspicious Avasthas and for inauspicious avasthas the reduction in evil effects will also be in the same proportion, i.e. in Chesta (2nd) the evil effects will be fully controlled.

The special effects of the Avasthas.

Now the effects of planets in certain Avasthas as a result of

The planet occupying particular houses and

Due to aspects received by them from other planets in a birth chart, would be described.

5. The Avasthas of the Sun.

If the Sun is in a Trine or in the 10th House and he is in his Netrapani Avastha, the effects are auspicious. If he is in the 7th or the 5th House in his Prakasa Avastha, the native suffers the loss of his son and the effects of this very Avastha if he (the Sun) is situated in the 12th, the 7th is loss of wife.

6. If the Sun being in the Bhojana Avastha is in the 9th House, he causes obstacles in the charitable deeds. If being in the Kauthuka Avastha he is in the 6th House he is the killer of the native's enemy or enemies. If in this very Avastha he is in the 7th and 5th House he causes the wife's and son's death and disease in the sexual organs.

7. The Avasthas of the Moon:

The effects of the 12 Avasthas of the Moon is auspicious in the Sukla Paksha (the bright half of the month), and inauspicious in the Krishna Paksha (the dark half of the month), the learned should know it in this way..

8. The Avasthas of Mars:

If Mars being in Shayana Avastha is in the 7th House there will be loss of wife, and if he is in the 5th House, loss of son.

If being in Shayana Avastha he occupies the 6th House and is aspected by his enemies, the native being in the grip of cupid, the god of love, gets his hand fractured due to making quarrel and fighting.

If Mars, being in the Shayana Avastha, is also in conjunction with Saturn and Rahu, Mars gives the native disease in his head.

Being in the Shayana Avastha, and in the Ascendant, Mars gives disease in the eyes and always spreads diseases in the body.

If Mars being in the Netrapani Avastha, is posited in the Ascendant, then the native gets his limbs broken because of his being in the grip of cupid the god of love and making quarrels and fighting, Native is subjected to fear from snakes, disease in the teeth, fear from fire and water and there may be loss of wife.

11. If Mars being in the Prakasa Avastha is situated in the 5th or the 7th House, then the native gets the loss of his Son and his wife respectively. If Mars is in the Prakasa Avastha, and in conjunction with Malefic Planets, or is hemmed between Malefic Planets, Mars makes the native topmost among sinners.

12. The Avasthas of Mercury:

If Mercury being in the Netrapani Avastha is in the 5th House, Mercury gives the loss of son and the birth of daughter.

If being in the Sabhagatha Avastha, Mercury is in the 7th or the 5th House, more daughters than sons are born to the native.

13. The Avasthas of Jupiter:

If being in the Bhojana Avastha, Jupiter is situated in the Ascendant, the native becomes an archer (that is, Native is a soldier).

If in Bhojana Avastha, Jupiter is in a Trine, makes the native bereft of wealth. If Jupiter is conjoined with malefic also, the native remains without sons.

14. The Avasthas of Venus:

If being in the Netrapani Avastha Venus is situated in the Ascendant, the 7th or the 10th House, Venus is extremely auspicious in giving effects, makes the physique strong, but gives the disease of decay of Teeth and increases sexual desire.

15. The Avasthas of Saturn:

In a horoscope Saturn may be in any House he gives the effects as per the name of that Avastha in which he happens to be (that is he gives effects in consonance with the name of the Avastha),

16. The Avasthas of Rahu:

If in a horoscope Rahu being in the Nidra Avastha is in the 9th or the 7th House, the native certainly gets abode in a place of pilgrimage.

If being in the Shayana Avastha, Rahu is in 2/12/11 Houses, the native wanders on the earth as he remains in a state of penury or poverty.

If Rahu is in his own sign, in his exaltation sign, in the signs of

Venus or Mars (2, 7, 1, 8), in his own or in benefic Planets' divisional chart, he gives auspicious effects. If he is in other Houses he makes the native the object of the worship of the wicked persons.

17. **The effects of Ketu** situations and Avasthas are like those of Rahu.
18. **Special Effects:** If a Malefic Planet being badly affected by Malefic Planets and being in the Nidra Avastha is placed in the 7th House, the Yoga or combination so formed causes the death of the native's wife, If there is the aspect of benefic Planets on the 7th House, it does not cause the death of the native's wife.
19. If being in the Nidra Avastha, a malefic Planet is conjoined with or aspected by an enemy planet and is placed in the 7th House in the sign of an enemy, there will be early death of the native's wife. His wife will have early death even though she is protected by Lord Brahma (the creator Lord) himself
20. If such combination of Planets (as stated in Shloka no 20) is in conjunction with or aspected by Benefic Planets then the native will get a second wife in the event of the death of the first wife, and thus he will get the happiness of having a wife. If it is aspected by both Benefic and Malefic Planets, the wife remains diseased.
21. **The consideration with Regard to sons:** if a Planet being in his exaltation, own sign in the 5th house has gone in the Nidra Avastha and is conjoined with or aspected by a Malefic Planet, it forms the Yoga or combination of the loss of Progeny. If he is aspected by benefic planets then one son remains alive and the rest are subjected to death.
22. If in the Horoscope, being in the Nidra Avastha a benefic planet is placed in the 8th House, but he is in conjunction with or aspected by a Malefic or an enemy Planet, then the native is killed in a war with a weapon.
23. **Alpmrityu Yoga (Sudden Death):** The native in whose horoscope there is Rahu in conjunction with Saturn and Mars in the 8th House and one of these Planets is in the Nidr Avastha, he (the native) is killed by the attack of a weapon, there is no doubt about it.
24. **Shatrukrita Tirthakritha Mrithyu Yoga** (the Yoga in which death is brought about by an enemy or in a place of pilgrimage). If being in the Nidra Avastha or in the Shayana Avastha, a planet together with Malefic Planets is placed in the 8th House, then the native is subjected to death by his enemy's wrath and if that very planet is in conjunction with or aspected by Benefic planets or if the 8th House is occupied by the 8th Lord, then at the time of death, the native reaches the shore of the Holy Ganga and it is there that he gets Hari Sayujya or death.

25. **Punya Kshetra Labha Yoga** (The Yoga in which the native gets Salvation by dying in a place of pilgrimage). If in a horoscope the Ascendant Lord, the 8th Lord and the 9th Lord respectively aspect the Ascendant, the 8th House and the 9th house or even any one house lord of these house aspects his own House and the remaining two being conjoined with Benefic Planets and unaffected by Malefic ones, are situated in the 9th House, then at the end of life the native reaches a place of Pilgrimage and there he gets salvation..

B. THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF THE PLANETS

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF THE SUN :

1. When the Sun is gone in the Shayana Avasthas, the native (born in this Avastha of the Sun) always suffers from lack of hunger, his legs will be fat, he will suffer from bilious diseases, get ulcer in the anus and extreme pain in the heart etc.
2. If the Sun is gone in the Upavesha Avastha, the native will remain poor and penurious, will always remain the carrier of the loads, for others; be expert to initiate quarrels or deals with quarrels, will be cruel and hard hearted and his money will be wasted.
3. If the Sun is gone in the Netrapani Avastha, the native will always remain cheerful, will have true knowledge and wisdom, will do good to others, be strong and wealthy and will enjoy comforts, be proud due to the favour of the king,
4. If the Sun is gone in the Pakasha Avastha the native will be liberal or generous hearted, will be endowed with wealth, talk cleverly and wisely in the assembly, will do many charitable deeds, be very strong and be very beautiful,
5. If the Sun is gone in the **Gamana** Avastha, the native will always live in foreign countries, will always suffer from many kinds of pains, be lazy (without doing any profession), be bereft of intelligence and wealth, will remain troubled with fear, will have speciality and will be endowed with anger,
6. If the Sun is gone in the **Agamana** Avastha the native will have interest in other peoples' wives, will be bereft of the company of many men, will have much interest in making travels, be miserly, be clever in wickedness and be unclean.
7. The native in whose horoscope the Sun is situated in the 4th House and is gone in the Sabha Avastha will always remain ready in doing good to others, have wealth and diamonds, be store house of good

qualities, be a landlord, be endowed with new clothes and houses, be very strong, will keep many kinds of friends and be dear to them and the art of supreme kindness will candle in his heart.

8. If the Sun is in the Agama Avastha, the native will tremble with fear from his enemies, be inconstant, his body will remain weak and thin, he will be bereft of religious deeds and be full of pride.
9. If the Sun is in the Bhojana Avastha, the native will always have pain in his joints, will waste his money and strength all the time due to his company with another man's wife, be untruthful and may not digest his food, will have interest in doing evil talks, and will have mind to walk on wrong path.
10. If the Sun is in the Nrytalipsa Avastha the native will always remain adorned with men having learning and education, be a learned man, will have ability of speaking in poetics, be worshipped (honoured) by the authority, be worshipped also on the earth (by the people).
11. If the Sun is in the Kauthuka Avastha, the native will always bear happiness, be a man of learning, will do Yagna, live in the royal court, be as valorous as a lion on the enemies who may be like elephants, will have much ability of speaking in poetics or the art of poetry.
12. If the Sun is in the Nidra Avastha, the native's eyes will be full of sleep and red coloured, as red as blood, he will get abode in foreign lands, will lose his wife early, suffer the destruction of his wealth many times.

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF THE MOON:

1. If at the time of birth the Moon has gone in the Shayana Avastha, the native will be honourable (having sense of honour) will have the preponderance of cold humour in his body, be very lustful, destroy his wealth with his own hands due to some addiction.
2. If the Moon is in the Upavesha Avastha, the native will have trouble from some disease, be dull witted, be specially bereft of wealth, be of harsh nature, will destroy some other men and he will also destroy other men's wealth.
3. If the Moon is in the Netrapani Avastha, the native will have some great (chronic) disease, be very talkative, deceitful and will always remain engaged in wicked deeds.
4. If the Moon is in the Prakasa Avastha, the native will remain in this world bloomed with a number of good qualities, will get from the authority, conveyances, and a number of houses full of much wealth in them, will always get happiness from having jewels and women, and will do pilgrimages.

5. If the Moon of the Krishna Paksha and is in the Gamana Avastha, the native will be particularly of very cruel nature, always suffer from some eye disease. If the Moon is of the Sukla Paksha, he will always remain in the grip of fear.
6. If the Moon is gone in the Agamana Avastha the native will have sense of honour and pride, will have some disease in his feet, will always remain ready to do hidden or secret evil deeds, be miserable, be bereft of intelligence and satisfaction
7. If the Full Moon is in the Sabha Avastha, the native will be most intelligent and clever among all men, be respected by the king and the emperors, will have brightness like that of Cupid, the god of love, will satisfy young women during sexual intercourse, will know the art of love making and will recognise good qualities.
8. If the Moon is in the Āgama Avastha, the native will be very talkative, full of religious ideas. If the Moon of the Krishna Paksha is gone in the above stated Avastha, he will have two wives, will remain diseased, will be of very evil nature and obstinate.
9. If at the time of birth the Full Moon is gone in the Bhojana Avastha, the native will be respectable, will get the happiness of having conveyances and servants, will also get the happiness of wife and daughter. These effects are not obtained by him in the Krishna Paksha.
10. If the Strong Moon is in the Nriyalipsa Avastha, the native will be endowed with strength, will know songs or music, and Shringar Rasa and other Rasas. If the Moon is of the Krishna Paksha, he will be doer of evil deeds.
11. If the Moon is in the Kauthuka Avastha, the native will be king, or will be possessor of wealth, and will always have cleverness in the art of indulging in sexual intercourse, will get cleverness in the act of sexual intercourse with young women.
12. If the Moon in conjunction with Jupiter, is gone in the Nidra Avastha, the native will achieve greatness; if the Moon is of the Krishna Paksha, he will have both good and evil qualities in him, there will be the destruction of the accumulated wealth, he will cry in loud sound in many ways with pain in a temple or jackals will cry in loud sound in many ways in his house, or his house will remain troubled with poverty and pain.

~

i

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF MARS:

1. If at the time of birth Mars is gone in the Shayana Avastha, the native will have itching in many parts of his body, he will particularly have ringworm also.
2. If Mars is in the Upavesha Avastha, the native will be endowed with strength, will always remain engaged in evil and sinful deeds, be a liar, be always clever in debates or discussions, be full of wealth and bereft of his own religion.
3. If Mars being in the Ascendant is in the Netrapani Avastha, the native will always suffer from penury, if he is gone in some other House he will be the lord of the city.
4. If Mars is in the Pakasha Avastha, there will be the enlightenment of the native's good qualities, the native will always live in foreign lands, such Mars increases the natives honour and respect from the king. If Mars of the above stated Avastha is in the fifth house the native will have separation from his wife and son.
If Rahu is also in conjunction with Mars, the native will fall down from a tree
5. If Mars is in the Gamana Avastha, the native will make travels daily, have fear of many kinds of wounds, make quarrel with his wife, have much fear of suffering from ringworm and itching etc., and get losses of money from the enemy,
6. If Mars is in the Agamana Avastha, the native will be endowed with many qualities, will wear rosary of gems, will bear sharp swords, ride on an elephant, kill his enemy, remove the pain and trouble of his own kinsfolk.
7. If the exalted Mars is in the Sabha Avastha, the native will know all the techniques and strategies of warfare, and will be the nag of religion or be very religious, and very wealthy. If Mars is in the 9 or 5 House, the native will be bereft of learning and education; if he is in the 12 House he will be bereft of wife, sons and friends; if he is in other places than the above ones, he will certainly be the specialist or learned man of the court of king and will also be very wealthy, respectable and giver of charity or alms
8. If Mars is in the Agama Avastha, the native will be devoid of religious deeds, will feel pain due to prolonged disease, there will be a big wound below his ear, he will be cowardly and will have company of the wicked.

9. If strong Mars is in the Bhojana Avastha at the time of birth, the native will eat sweets and sweet foods, will always do mean or base deeds, be devoid of honour and respect.
10. If Mars is in the Nriyalipsa Avastha, the native will get much wealth from the king and his residence and living rooms will always remain adorned with gold, gems, corals etc. and he will be great.
11. If Mars is in the Kauthuka Avastha, the native will indulge in games and sports and shows and will have love for them, will have many friends and sons. If Mars is exalted also, he will be the authority in the king's court and will remain adorned with many excellent analyst of outstanding qualities.
12. If Mars is gone in the Nidra Avastha, the native will be wrathful, be devoid of intelligence and wealth, be deceitful, be fallen from religion and will suffer from disease for a long time

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF MERCURY:

1. If Mercury being situated in the Ascendant is gone in the Shayana Avastha, the native will always remain troubled with hunger, be lame-footed, his eyes will be red like gunjas; and if Mercury of the above stated Avastha is in other Houses than the Ascendant, the native will be greedy and also fraudulent.
2. If Mercury is in the Upavesha Avastha, the native will be endowed with all the good qualities; if he (Mercury) is aspected by or is in conjunction with a malefic planet, the native will be penurious; if he is in a friendly sign or in his exaltation sign, he will have the happiness of possessing wealth.
3. If Mercury is in the Netrapani Avastha, the native will remain bereft of education, learning and true knowledge and wisdom, will not do good to anybody, will not have satisfaction also and will be proud. If the Mercury of the above stated Avastha is in the 5th House, the native will be bereft of the happiness of the son and the wife, will have daughters only (and no sons), will be Pandit of the king's court and be excellent
4. If Mercury is gone in the Prakasa Avastha the native will be giver of alms, be kind hearted, be certainly doer of noble deeds and will be expert of many branches of learning, be full of true knowledge and wisdom, will break the pride of the wicked men.
5. If at the time of birth Mercury is in the Gamana Avastha, the native will always have going to and coming from other places, will mostly get lands from the king, will get a house adorned and decorated with many kinds of adornments and will be full of Lakshmi, the goddess of wealth (or be wealthy).

6. If at the time of birth Mercury is in the Agamana Avastha, same effects as above.
7. When Mercury in exalted state, is in the Sabha Avastha, the native will always have the prosperity of wealth, there will be continuous increase of wealth. He will be noble, do religious deeds, he will be like Kuber in wealth or will get government service or some ministry, will have devotion in the feet of Vishnu and Shiva and will get complete salvation or release from the cycle of birth and death.
8. When at the time of birth Mercury is in the Agama Avastha, the work in hand will be performed by serving some person of mean or base origin, the native will get two sons and one daughter having all good qualities in her and giving respect and honour to her father.
9. If Mercury is in the Bhojana avastha, the native will have losses of money due to quarrels and disputes, they will be weakened due to the fear of the king, their minds will remain inconstant and unfixed and also they will not have the happiness of wives and wealth.
10. If Mercury is in the Nriyalipsa avastha the native, will be endowed with respect, conveyance, a number of gems like corals etc.; and will have friends and sons, be powerful and will be clever and learned in an assembly. If mercury is situated in a Malefic sign, he will have sexual intercourse with a woman of loose character and will have this addiction.
11. If Mercury is in the Kauthuka avastha and is situated in the Ascendant, the natives will be skilful in singing and music. If Mercury in the above stated Avastha and situation is placed in the 7th or 8th House, the native will have love for a woman of loose morals, if he is in the 9th House he will pass his whole life in doing charitable deeds and will get salvation at the end.
12. If Mercury is in the Nidra avastha, the native will not get the happiness of having sound sleep, and Will always suffer from bodily and mental agony, will be troubled by his brothers, always quarrels in family and causes destruction or wastage of wealth and respect.

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF JUPITER:

1. If at the time of birth Jupiter is in the Shayana avastha, the native in spite of being strong will have thin voice, will have very brownish complexion, long chin and will always have the fear of his enemy.
2. If Jupiter is in the Upavesha avastha the native will be very talkative, be full of pride, be always troubled by the authority and the enemy and will have wounds in the legs, thighs, mouth and hands.

3. If Jupiter is in the Netrapani avastha, the native will always remain sickly and diseased, be bereft of excellent wealth and adornments, will have love for songs and music and dance, will always remain very lustful, have body of brown complexion and will have love for women of illrepute.
4. If Jupiter is in the Prakasa avastha, the native will have the happiness of having good qualities in him, will be subjected to pure joy, will always remain like an object having extreme brightness, always wanders like Lord Krishna in gardens and orchards or gets the abode of God due to his devotion, becomes the most excellent person among all the men, is like Kuber in prosperity. These are the effects which human beings get when Jupiter is in the Prakasa avastha and is exalted.
5. If Jupiter is in the Gamana avastha, the native will always be courageous and will have the happiness of having friends and sons, will be a learned man, will remain adorned with many kinds of wealth and knows the Vedas.
6. If Jupiter is in the Agamana avastha, the native will have many servants, get excellent wife, the goddess Lakshmi will never leave his house, she will remain in his house, due to good deeds of past life.
7. If Jupiter is in the Sabha avastha the native will be expert in speaking of Shastras or ancient classics like Guru himself, will remain adorned with white, gems, conveyances etc. will have elephants, horses and chariots, and he will have the pride of knowing many branches of learning.
8. If Jupiter is in the Agama avastha, the native will have the happiness of possessing many kinds of conveyances (Elephants, horses and chariots), honour and conveyance (palanquin etc.); will get the happiness of having servants, sons, wife and friends, learning of beneficial knowledge, will enjoy comforts and luxuries like a king, will have very pure and clear intellect, enjoy poetry, will always have beneficial conduct, and will always get respect in return.
9. If Jupiter is in the Bhojana avastha, the native will always get excellent foods and the goddess Lakshmi will never leave his house, which will be full of horses, elephants and chariots i.e. conveyances etc.
10. If Jupiter is in the Nrityalipsa avastha, the native will get honour from the king, be wealthy, will always be devoted religion, Tantra Shastras (occult learning and knowledge) and devices or techniques, be surrounded by learned men and will himself be a expert and learned in grammar etc. and be quick witted,

11. If Jupiter is in the Kauthuka avastha, the native will be engaged in games, sports and shows. If Jupiter is in a Malefic Sign, he (the native) will always remain endowed with much wealth, will be like the Sun in the progress of his family, which is likened to lotus, will bear, kindness, will always remain happy, have obedient and humble sons, lands and humble nature, will have a strong body and will be a authority in the official Court.
12. If Jupiter is gone in the Nidra avastha, the native will be stupid in doing all things, be oppressed with penury and devoted of virtues, keep weeping & morose.

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF VENUS:

1. If Venus is in the Shayana avastha, the native in spite of being strong, will have disease of teeth, will be wrathful and be bereft of wealth, and will have the addiction of living in the company of whores or prostitutes.
2. If Venus is in the Upavesha avastha, the native will always be possessing new gems and golden jewels, his enemies will be destroyed and his honour from the king will always increase.
3. If Venus being in the Ascendant, the 7th or the 10th House is gone in the Netrapani avastha, the native will lose his eyes, and his wealth will certainly be destroyed. If Venus is in other Houses his residence will always be very big and spacious.
4. If Venus, of Prakasa avastha is in her own Signs (2nd and 7th Signs) in her exaltation sign (12th Sign) or friendly Signs, the native will be a lover of the sport of infatuated elephants and will be endowed with grandeur, be skilful in the arts of poetry and beautification etc. and will have knowledge of Songs and music.
5. If Venus is in the Gamana avastha, the native's mother will die soon, and due to the fear of his enemy, he lives among his own men and at times will staying away from them.
6. If Venus is In the Agamana avastha, the native will have much wealth, make many pilgrimages, be always courageous and have disease in his hands and feet.
7. If Venus is in the Sabha avastha, the native will acquire the wisdom without much effort as a gift of gap and will be honoured for his knowledge and skill of oration and will know all the good qualities, will
 - kill the band of enemies, be like Kubera, (the god of wealth) in having wealth or will ride on elephants or horses and be excellent among men.

8. If Venus is in the Agama avastha, the natives will not have the procurement of wealth, or will remain penurious, will suffer much loss from their enemies; there will be the destruction of their sons and their own men, fear of some disease, and deprived of the enjoyment (sexual) from their wives.
9. If Venus is gone in the Bhojana avastha, the native will always remain restless due to hunger, that is, he will not be able to bear hunger, be troubled due to disease, be in the anxiety state because of the fear of the enemies. The native receive much wealth from his-in-laws or because of the earning of his wife, be adorned by specialist or learned men.
10. If Venus is in the Nrityalipsa Avastha, the native Will have praise worthy knowledge and skill of poetry, his intellect will always remain charming, he will have great skill in playing on musical instruments like conch, flute drum etc. and in vocal music, his wealth will always go on increasing.
11. If Venus is in Kauthuka avastha the native will have grandeur like that of **Indra**, (the god of gods) will get the greatest excellence on this earth, honour in an assembly or meeting, and he will have charming skill in learning and education, and Lakshmi, the goddess of wealth will honourably and respectfully leave her abode of lotus and will live in his house.
12. If Venus is in the Nidra avastha, the native will always remain a servant to others, be always ready in speaking ill of others, be valorous, be very talkative and will wander over the earth.

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF SATURN:

1. If Saturn is gone in the Shayana avastha, the native will always remain oppressed with hunger and thirst and will always do labour, he will remain diseased in the first age of life and later on he will be most excellent among fortunate persons.
2. If Saturn, the Son of the Sun, is in the Upavesha avastha, the native will always remain troubled due to very fierce enemies, will always destroy his wealth and it is quite certain that he will be very proud and get punishment again and again from the authority.
3. If Saturn is in the Netrapani avastha, the native will be endowed with the excellent **Laskhmi** or wealth of some other person, get happiness with great love from the authority will have many skills and speak clearly and cleanly.

4. If Saturn is in the Prakasa avastha, the native will know many kinds of qualities, some villages or some wealth will remain in his lordship, will always *cut Jokes by his witty* remarks, have brightness which is very charming, be kind hearted and generous and remain a devotee at the feet of Lord Vishnu.
5. If Saturn is in the Gamana avastha, the native will be extremely wealthy, remain happy and cheerful due to the cheerfulness of his sons, do charity, destroy his enemies, and usurp their lands, be genius among expert and get respect in the administration or court of law.
6. If Saturn is in the Agamana avastha, the native will have the fear of having disease in his feet, bereft of the happiness of son and wife, live in a lonely place under depression and wander over the earth.
7. If Saturn is in the Sabha avastha, the native will always remain happy to possess rows or rosary of gems, gold and pearls, will wear them. The native will be prudent politician and be very influencing.
8. If Saturn is in the Agama avastha, the native will again and again incur disease, have slow walk and in his mind will always remain devoid of begging (that is, he will never beg what may happen).
9. If Saturn is in the Bhojana avastha, the natives will get excellent foods having six kinds of juices, their eyesight will be weak, and their mind and intellect will remain clouded due to lack of knowledge and illusion.
10. If Saturn is in the Nriyalipsa avastha, the native will be a religious minded saint by person and will have much wealth, get honour from the authority be very patient and a man of fortitude and will display great valour and bravery on the battle field.
11. If Saturn is in the Kauthuka avastha, the native will remain prosperous having lands and wealth, be very healthy and have the pleasures with a beautiful wife and be full of the art of decent poetry that is, he should know poetry and feel the pleasure arising from great poetry.
12. If Saturn is gone in the Nidra avastha, the native will always be wealthy, be endowed with excellent qualities, be valorous, will kill even the fiercest enemies and will be clever in having sexual intercourse with high class whores or prostitutes. •

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF RAHU :

1. If Rahu is in the Shayana avastha, the native will get disease and many kinds of troubles. If Rahu in the above stated Avastha is there in Taurus, Gemini, Virgo, or Aries, the native will continually get much grains and wealth.

2. If Rahu is in the Upavesha avastha, the native will suffer from the disease of ringworm, he will have seat in the officials's Court and get much hohour, but he will always remain bereft of the happiness of enjoying wealth.
3. If Rahu is in Netrapani Avastha, the native will have trouble in eyes, trouble from poisonous animals, and enemies, danger of theft, and loss of accumulated wealth.
4. If Rahu is in the Pakasha avastha, the native will be placed in an excellent position, get exceptional fame, there will be the progress of wealth, in the same way the development of good qualities, will be honoured with kingship due to his intelligence and cleverness, his fame will spread, will have shape like that of new clouds, and will get much progress from foreign lands.
5. If Rahu is in the Gamana avastha, the native will have many issues (or children), be a learned men, wealthy, generous, be worshipped by the authority and be the most excellent among men.
6. If Rahu is in the Agamana avastha, the native will be wrathful, will always remain bereft of intellect and wealth, be crooked, miserly and in every way very lustful.
7. If Rahu is gone in the Sabha avastha, the native will be a learned man but he will be miserly, will be endowed with many good qualities and will get the happiness of possessing wealth not enjoying it.
8. If Rahu is in the Agama avastha, the native will always remain restless because of the fear of the enemies, there will be quarrel among the people of his caste, the native may not live in the family, there may be loss of wealth, stupidity and the health may remain poor.
9. If Rahu is gone in the Bhojana avastha, the native will remain restless because of food, that is, he will get food with great difficulty, his intellect will be dull, will have fear in doing some-thing and be bereft of the happiness of wife and sons.
10. If Rahu is in the Nrityalipsa avastha, there will be the increase of serious disease among men, disease in the eyes, the native will have fear of his enemy, and there will be the destruction of wealth and religion.
11. If Rahu is in the Kauthuka avastha, the native will remain devoid of place (land for a house) will always have interest in and love for another person's wife and will encroach other man's wealth.
12. If Rahu is in the Nidra avastha the native will be endowed with many good qualities, will have wife (will be married) and sons, be man of fortitude, be full of pride and be very wealthy.

THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS OF KETU:

1. If Ketu being in the Signs of Aries, Taurus, Gemini or Virgo (in any one of these) when in the Shayana avastha, there will be the prosperity of wealth, if he is in other Signs there will the increase of the disease
2. If Ketu is gone in the Upavesha avastha, there will be the increase of the disease of Ringworm, fear from the band of enemies, the authority, snake and thieves.
3. If Ketu is in the Netrapani avastha, there will remain disease in the eyes, fear of poisonous creatures like snakes etc. and fear from enemy, the King's family, and there will be the destruction of wealth and the natives mind will remain inconstant.
4. If Ketu is in the Prakasa avastha, there will be the increase of grains, and wealth, the native will get honour from the authority, his fame will increase and he will get happiness in foreign lands.
5. If Ketu is in the Gamana avastha, the native will enjoy the wealth of his sons, be in authority or a learned man, get honour from the officials and remain full of wealth.
6. If Ketu is in the Agama avastha, the native will be wicked mind, remain bereft of Lakshmi (wealth), be lustful, be devoid of intelligence and religious deeds and be wrathful and deceitful.
7. If Ketu is in the Sabha avastha the native will be very talkative, proud, miserly and greedy and be skilful in the art of deception.
8. If Ketu is in the Agamana avastha, the native will be the flag bearer of sinful deeds, will always indulge in quarrels and disputes with his brothers, do wickedness and be troubled and oppressed with the enemy and disease.
9. If Ketu is gone in the Bhojana Avastha, the native will always remain troubled with hunger, be penurious, troubled with disease and will wander over the earth.
10. If Ketu is in the Nrityalipsa avastha, the native will always remain in pain due to disease, will not have fixed eyesight (his eye will shake in seeing) will not be defeated by anyone, will be deceitful and will do * deeds of wickedness and destruction.
11. If Ketu is in the Kauthuka avastha, the native will be engaged in sports and shows, will have the sexual intercourse with dancer's and prostitutes, will leave his own home and live in other's houses, will be of wicked conduct, and being penniless will wander aimlessly.

12. If Ketu is gone in the Nidra avastha, the natives will have much happiness of having grains and wealth, their days will be passed happily with the talks of good qualities and various professions.

C. THE PLANETS IN AVASTHAS LIKE THE GARVITA AVASTHA ETC.

1. - The Planet who is situated in a trine or in his exaltation sign is called Garvita.

The Planet who is in his friend's sign, is in conjunction with Jupiter, and is together with or is aspected by a friendly Planet is called Mudita.

The Planet being situated in the 5th House) when in conjunction with Rahu or with either of the Sun, Saturn and Mars is called Lajjita,

The Planet aspected by a ... or enemy Planet or aspected by the Sun is Kshobhita.

2. - The Planet who being conjoined or aspected by Saturn or an enemy Planet is situated in an enemy's sign is Kshudhita;

The Planet who being conjoined or aspected by a Malefic or his enemy Planet is situated, without the aspect of a benefic Planet, in the 4th House is Trashita

Another version

If the Planet is situated in a watery sign, is aspected by an enemy Planet and is without the aspect of benefic Planets he is called Trashita.

These are the six Avasthas or states of Houses.

3. **THE EFFECTS OF THE AVASTHAS CALLED GARVITA ETC.**

The Kshudhita and the Kshobhita Planets forcibly destroy the House in which they are situated

The Mudita and the Garvita Planets strengthen that House (in which they are situated).

The native in whose horoscope there are in the 10th House Lajjita, Trashita or Kshobhita and Kshudhita Planets, becomes penurious or extremely poor.

A Lajjita Planet in the 5th House destroys the native's son.

The native in whose horoscope a Kshobhita or a Trashita Planet is placed in the 7th House, does not have the happiness of his remaining alive for a long time.

4. THE EFFECTS OF THE GARVITA AVASTHA

The Dasa of a Garvita Planet endows the natives with a new house, a flower garden, royalty or kingship, skill in arts, pride, increase in wealth and trade.

5. THE EFFECTS OF THE MUDITA AVASTHA.

In the Dasa of a Mudita Planet the native gets the happiness of getting a large palatial building, nice clothes, jewels, lands and women, entertainment or enjoyment with his men kinsfolk, living in a royal or kingly house, seeing the destruction of his enemies and the development of his intellect.

6. THE EFFECTS OF THE LAJJITA AVASTHA.

In the Dasa of a Lajjita Planet the native develops atheistic feelings towards Ram (God), suffers the destruction of his intellect, sees the disease of his son, makes useless travel, has interest in a talk relating to a dispute and lack of interest in beneficial or auspicious deeds.

7. THE EFFECTS OF THE KSHOBHITA AVASTHA.

In the Dasa of a Kshobhita Planet the native suffers from extreme penury, wickedness of his intellect, destruction of wealth, pain in the leg & feet and destruction of money due to the king's wrath.

8. THE EFFECTS OF THE KSHUDHITA AVASTHA.

In the Dasa of a Kshudhita Planet the native will be subjected to grief, love of worldly objects, weakness due to mental pain caused by the trouble falling on the natives, kinsfolk, quarrel or dispute with his enemies, financial loss, destruction of all the powers and the bluntness of the mind and the intellect due to quarrels and disputes.

9. THE EFFECTS OF THE TRASHITA AVASTHA.

In the Dasa of a Trashita Planet the native will be subjected to disease and defect because of his contact with his diseased wife and aptitude for wicked or evil deeds, loss of money due to his quarrel or dispute with his own kinsfolk, weakness, pain caused by the wicked deed of a vicious person and constant loss of honour or respect.

D. DEEPTADI AVASTHAS

DIFFERENCES IN PLANETARY STATES.

1. Planets have nine states:-

1 Deeptha, 2 Swastha, 3 Munditha, 4 Santha, 5 Hinsna, 6 Dukha, 7 Vikala, 8 **Khala**, 9 Kopa.

That which occupies deep exaltation is Deeptha,
 In his own house Swastha,
 In a very friendly house Munditha,
 In a friendly house Santha,
 In a neutral's house Hinsna,
 In an unfriendly house Dukha,
 With a malefic Vikala,
 A defeated planet Khala,
 In combustion, with the Sun Kopa.

Authors **have** given results in accordance with the names **given**

In all sciences there are differences in system and explanation of facts.

2. I have learnt the following as the Avasthas and they seem to be more **reasonable** :-

1. Deeptha-in exaltation.
2. Swastha-in his own house.
3. Santhoshi or Mudita-in a friendly house.
4. Santha-in beneficial Vargas or divisions
5. **Bala-retrograde**
6. Peeda-end of Rasi or sign.
7. **Dina-unfriendly** sign.
8. **Vikala-in** combustion.
9. **Khala:-in** debilitation
10. Bheetha-acceleration.

Differences in these can only be pointed out, but it is difficult to say why these differences are created, and on what observations these are based.

In the Dasa of a Deeptha planet, the person will have, lordship of land, enthusiasm; courage, wealth, conveyances, happiness, female children, respect of relations, rulers and friends-

In the Dasa of a Swastha planet—he will get wealth and power from a peaceful ruler, happiness, education, reputation, respect, wife and children, and charity-

In the period of Mudita-good clothes, lands, scents, children, wealth, courage, many Puranas, music, charities, carriages, **ornaments-**

In the Dasa of Santha-happiness, courage, wife, issues, landed property, conveyance, learning, enjoyment, great wealth, respect from rulers, moral instructions-

In the Dasa of Hinsa-he will have changes in residence, hatred of relations, will lead a despicable and mean life, worthless profession, and trouble by various complaints of body and mind-

In the Dukha period-many sorrows on all sides, will have foreign residence and neglected by relations, and suffer from thieves, fires, and displeasure of rulers-

In the Dasa of Vikala planet-derangement, sorrows, death of parents, and losses **from** children, females; carriages, clothes

In the Dasa of Khala planet-quarrels with wife and children and separation from them, loss of lands and money from enemies, blame from his own community, and always **misery-**

In the Dasa of a Kopa planet-he will do many sinful acts, losses in education, reputation, lands, money, females, fines and confiscations and bodily ailments.